

# Colloquial Turkmen



Second Edition  
Peace Corps Turkmenistan  
October 2011



# Table of Contents

<b>HOW TO USE THIS BOOK.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>TIPS FOR LEARNING A NEW LANGUAGE .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>UNIT 1: ALPHABET, GREETINGS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
THE TURKMEN ALPHABET .....	10
Consonants.....	10
Vowels.....	11
Stress.....	12
DIALOGUE 1: GREETINGS .....	12
Pronouns.....	12
DIALOGUE 2: HOW ARE YOU?.....	13
DIALOGUE 3: ASKING QUESTIONS.....	14
Vowel harmony .....	15
Forming yes/no questions .....	15
DIALOGUE 4: NAMES .....	17
Genitive case and suffixes .....	17
Sound assimilation .....	19
Question words .....	20
DIALOGUE 5: AGE .....	20
Numbers 0-10.....	21
Numbers 11-999.....	22
DIALOGUE 6: ORIGINS .....	24
DIALOGUE 7: MISUNDERSTANDING .....	25
VOCABULARY.....	28
<b>UNIT 2: FAMILY, HOME .....</b>	<b>31</b>
DIALOGUE 1: FAMILY .....	32
Polite second person forms.....	32
Indicating possessions.....	33
Specifying quantities .....	35
Using multiple genitive cases .....	36
DIALOGUE 2: DRINKING TEA.....	38
Rounded and unrounded vowels .....	39
Verb Infinitives.....	40
Singular imperatives .....	40
Singular polite imperatives .....	41
Plural imperatives.....	42
Using “bar” without a subject.....	43
DIALOGUE 3: HOME.....	43
Asking for permission.....	44
Simple Present Tense .....	45
Sentence Order.....	46
Simple Present Tense, Negative .....	47
Locative Case.....	51
Using “-lar/-ler” to indicate residence.....	52
Possessions revisited.....	53
Ordinal Numbers.....	57
VOCABULARY.....	58
<b>UNIT 3: FOOD, BAZAAR.....</b>	<b>59</b>
DIALOGUE 1: LIKES AND DISLIKES .....	60
Accusative case .....	61
Absolute possessive.....	65
Simple past tense.....	67
Simple past tense, negative .....	69

## 2 Table of Contents

---

DIALOGUE 2: BAZAAR .....	71
<i>Obligatory form</i> .....	72
<i>Dative case</i> .....	74
<i>Expressing needs</i> .....	75
<i>Numbers to one million</i> .....	77
<i>Why and because</i> .....	79
<i>Instrumental case</i> .....	81
<i>Adjectives and opposites</i> .....	82
<i>Comparatives and superlatives</i> .....	84
VOCABULARY.....	87
<b>UNIT 4: TIME, SEASONS, WEATHER, HOLIDAYS .....</b>	<b>93</b>
DIALOGUE 1: TIME .....	94
<i>Numbers with cases</i> .....	94
<i>Expressing approximate time</i> .....	97
<i>At what time?</i> .....	97
<i>Times of the day</i> .....	99
<i>Days of the week</i> .....	100
<i>Definite future tense</i> .....	102
<i>Forming questions with question words</i> .....	103
<i>Months of the year</i> .....	105
<i>Verb durations</i> .....	107
<i>Stating specific time durations</i> .....	108
TEXT 1: THE SEASONS .....	111
<i>Locative case and time words</i> .....	111
<i>Indicating generalities with “bolmak”</i> .....	112
<i>Using “bolmak” in past and future</i> .....	113
<i>Reading centigrade temperatures</i> .....	114
HOLIDAYS AND IMPORTANT DATES .....	115
VOCABULARY.....	118
<b>UNIT 5: PHONE STATION, POST OFFICE, BANK .....</b>	<b>123</b>
DIALOGUE 1: AT THE PHONE STATION .....	124
DIALOGUE 2: WRONG NUMBER .....	125
<i>Requesting information</i> .....	125
<i>Short answers</i> .....	126
<i>“I think...” : öýtmek</i> .....	126
<i>Emergency phone numbers</i> .....	128
DIALOGUE 3: POST OFFICE.....	128
<i>Cases and their suffixes</i> .....	129
<i>Suffix order</i> .....	132
<i>With</i> .....	133
DIALOGUE 4: EXCHANGING MONEY .....	134
<i>Sentence order</i> .....	135
<i>Absolute pronouns</i> .....	136
<i>Each</i> .....	138
<i>Question words</i> .....	139
<i>Expressing motivation or reason</i> .....	141
VOCABULARY.....	143
<b>UNIT 6: TRANSPORT, ORIENTATION, DIRECTIONS .....</b>	<b>147</b>
DIALOGUE 1: TAXI RIDE.....	148
<i>Stating means of transportation</i> .....	151
<i>Asking for permission</i> .....	153
<i>Adding politeness to verbs</i> .....	154
<i>Super-duper polite imperatives</i> .....	155
DIALOGUE 2: GETTING LOST .....	156
<i>Reflexive pronouns</i> .....	158
<i>Asking for directions</i> .....	159
<i>Locations in the immediate vicinity</i> .....	159

<i>Indicating relative location</i> .....	160
<i>Nähili vs. nädip</i> .....	163
<i>Colloquial “here” and “there”</i> .....	165
<i>Using “beýle”</i> .....	166
VOCABULARY.....	169
<b>UNIT 7: AT WORK, PEACE CORPS .....</b>	<b>173</b>
DIALOGUE 1: ON THE WAY TO WORK.....	174
<i>Group references</i> .....	175
<i>Expressing ability</i> .....	178
<i>“Also”</i> .....	181
<i>Nouns in direct association</i> .....	183
<i>Expressing lengths of time</i> .....	184
<i>Indefinite future tense</i> .....	186
<i>Expressing wants and desires</i> .....	189
<i>Forming professions</i> .....	191
TEXT 1: PEACE CORPS .....	193
TEXT 2: JON’S WORK .....	194
VOCABULARY.....	195
<b>UNIT 8: CLOTHES, SHOPPING.....</b>	<b>199</b>
DIALOGUE 1: CLOTHES.....	200
<i>Using clothing as an adverb or adjective</i> .....	200
<i>Making group suggestions: “Let’s...”</i> .....	201
<i>Unwitnessed actions</i> .....	203
DIALOGUE 2: SHOPPING.....	206
<i>Colors</i> .....	207
<i>Making suggestions: “Let me...”</i> .....	210
<i>Doing an action for someone else</i> .....	211
<i>Conditionals</i> .....	213
VOCABULARY.....	218
<b>UNIT 9: HEALTH.....</b>	<b>223</b>
DIALOGUE 1: A DAY OFF .....	224
<i>Expressing repeated actions</i> .....	226
DIALOGUE 2: HEALTH .....	227
<i>Uncompleted obligatory actions in the past</i> .....	229
<i>Completed obligatory actions in the past</i> .....	230
<i>Expressing causation</i> .....	232
<i>Beginning an action</i> .....	234
<i>Completing an action</i> .....	235
<i>Requesting an action with mümkin</i> .....	237
VOCABULARY.....	238
<b>UNIT 10: TRAVEL, TICKETS.....</b>	<b>241</b>
DIALOGUE 1: TRAVEL.....	242
<i>Expressing uncertainty with “belki”</i> .....	242
<i>Expressing uncertainty with “mümkin”</i> .....	244
<i>Expressing comparative equality</i> .....	247
<i>Double verbs</i> .....	249
<i>Double verbs with movement</i> .....	251
<i>Applying dative case to verbs</i> .....	252
<i>Beginning, middle, and end of units of time</i> .....	253
DIALOGUE 2: AIRPORT TICKET OFFICE.....	253
<i>Remembering and forgetting</i> .....	255
<i>Before and after with nouns</i> .....	257
<i>Expressing time durations with “bäri”</i> .....	259
VOCABULARY.....	262

<b>UNIT 11: APPEARANCE, PERSONALITY .....</b>	<b>267</b>
DIALOGUE 1: APPEARANCES .....	268
<i>Changing degrees of adjectives</i> .....	268
<i>Describing physical characteristics</i> .....	270
<i>Alone</i> .....	271
DIALOGUE 2: PERSONALITY .....	271
UNIT 1-10 REVIEW .....	273
VOCABULARY.....	284
<b>UNIT 12: PARTIES, TOASTS .....</b>	<b>287</b>
DIALOGUE 1: WELCOME.....	288
<i>Attention-getter: “Bara”</i> .....	289
<i>Removing vowels</i> .....	290
<i>Informal future tense</i> .....	291
<i>Third person imperatives</i> .....	293
<i>Reflexive verbs “-yn/-in/-n/-un/-iün”</i> .....	294
DIALOGUE 2: AT THE PARTY.....	296
<i>Direct, quoted speech</i> .....	297
<i>Informal past action, short form</i> .....	298
<i>Present continuous tense</i> .....	300
<i>Actions in the immediate future</i> .....	303
<i>Encouraging commands</i> .....	305
SAMPLE TOASTS .....	306
VOCABULARY.....	307
<b>UNIT 13: FAMILY HISTORY, TRIBES.....</b>	<b>309</b>
DIALOGUE 1: FAMILY HISTORY .....	310
<i>“Sany”</i> .....	310
<i>Habitual actions in the past</i> .....	311
<i>Simple time statements with “wagt”</i> .....	313
<i>Passive voice</i> .....	314
<i>Time statements with “-ka/-kä”</i> .....	316
<i>Continuous verbs and “-ka/-kä”</i> .....	318
<i>Using “-ka/-kä” with “bar/ýok”</i> .....	319
DIALOGUE 2 : TRIBES .....	320
<i>Besides</i> .....	321
<i>Relative clauses with “-daky/-däki”</i> .....	322
<i>Locative case and time words</i> .....	323
<i>Time clauses</i> .....	324
<i>After with verbs</i> .....	326
<i>Negative form, “-ka/-kä”</i> .....	328
<i>Before with verbs</i> .....	329
MARAL’S HISTORY .....	330
VOCABULARY.....	332
<b>REGIONAL DIFFERENCES IN LANGUAGE</b>	
<i>Balkan</i> .....	335
<i>Charjouski: Lebop</i> .....	338
<i>Dashoguz</i> .....	347
<i>Mary</i> .....	349
<b>TURKMEN PHRASES QUICK REFERENCE:</b> .....	<b>351</b>
<b>ANSWER KEYS.....</b>	<b>353</b>

## ***How to use this book***

This book is intended for beginning speakers of Turkmen. Although it was written primarily with the needs of Peace Corps Volunteers in mind, most of the material is applicable to anyone who plans to live in Turkmenistan and interact with the local community.

It is possible to use this book for self-study, and indeed, all the exercises have been written with this in mind. The answer keys at the end of the book are also intended for solitary learning. Because of the difficulty in finding a language teacher who can clearly explain grammatical constructions to a native English speaker, detailed explanations have also been provided in English. However, the most important skill for the majority of Volunteers is speaking. Thus, it is recommended that this book be used in conjunction with study sessions alongside a native speaker of Turkmen. You can first complete the exercises on your own, followed by speaking practice with a local tutor, where the dialogues and exercises can be repeated and then expanded upon in different contexts. An additional benefit is that a language teacher can offer words and structures that are specific to your region, as well as newly minted words—something that this book cannot provide.

Simply knowing vocabulary and grammar isn't enough to let you speak the language; only continuous speaking practice can do this. Any experienced TEFL Volunteer can tell you that knowing a language and knowing how to use it are two very different things. However, this book is intended to provide a basis of understanding that will make it easier for you to comprehend new grammar when it is encountered, thus making it easier to eventually incorporate that grammar into your speech. Uncertainty is something every language learner must deal with, but by lowering that uncertainty with clear explanations and exercises, it is hoped that you will more quickly be able to achieve a higher degree of comfort with the basics of the Turkmen language.

### **Structure**

Each unit of this book centers around a main theme. Within each unit are several dialogues or texts. Each of these is followed by explanations of the new grammar points used, along with exercises that further illustrate these points. Each unit concludes with a concise vocabulary list that contains all new words and important phrases. A complete answer key for all exercises can be found at the end of the book.

Most Volunteers will speak and listen far more than they will read and write. Thus, throughout the book, words and structures are provided in their spoken form. However, there are several texts scattered throughout the Units to provide reading practice. Where appropriate, explanation boxes list the written variants of grammatical constructions.

### **For future editors**

This book is far from comprehensive; indeed, it is hoped that future Volunteers will find flaws and correct them, and add additional material as well. If you are interested in contributing to the development of this book, please talk to Zöhre Öwezliýewa, the Language and Cultural Coordinator at Peace Corps.

## ***Tips for learning a new language***

The most important elements in learning Turkmen are time and motivation. The more you study and use the language, the more you will know. Learning a new language is a lengthy process, but the rewards far outweigh the time spent studying. In general, the PCVs who feel most satisfied by their service are those who feel at home in their communities and form lasting relationships with local friends. Turkmen love to hear foreigners use their language. The more you can communicate, the deeper you will be able to delve into the richness of the local people and their culture.

Peace Corps has some excellent resources for developing your language-learning ability. The *Peace Corps Volunteer On-going Language Learning Manual* has a plethora of information about language learning in general, and rough guidelines for continuing your language skill development after training. *How To Be A More Successful Language Learner* is another excellent book and can be found in the TEFL section of the IRC. Here are some additional tips:

1. Listen, listen, listen. Eavesdrop on interchanges in the bazaar, during long marshrutka rides, while waiting for the bus or a haircut. Listening is an active activity that requires your full attention. Even at the beginning, when you can barely pick out a word in each sentence, it helps to listen for the general sounds of the language, its rhythm and feel. Later, you can practice listening for the markers that lie between the end of one word and the beginning of the next. Locals speaking their day-to-day language are ultimately your best teachers. This leads into the next tip:
2. If you hear a local saying a Turkmen word differently from you, they're probably right and you're probably wrong. Don't be misled by spellings that don't seem to match the spoken forms of words. Turkmen spelling is generally less convoluted than English (though, through, bough, rough, ...), but there are subtleties in vowels and inflection that do not translate to paper. You may find that some of the pronunciations explained in this book are different from those at your site. When in doubt, always copy a local.

In some ways, the Latin Turkmen alphabet can prove detrimental to English speakers, since the sounds of Turkmen letters are often dramatically different from their English counterparts. An example: “**sag bol**,” meaning alternately “thank you” and “goodbye,” will be one of the most frequently used utterances of your service. However, it contains sounds that are counterintuitive to its actual spelling. The ‘s’ is lisped (in most regions), resulting in a ‘th’ sound instead. The ‘g,’ being in the center of a phrase, is barely pronounced. Likewise, the ‘b,’ because it is within a phrase, is pronounced more like a ‘w.’ The resultant pronunciation is thus “THAH-wol.”

3. Keep a pocket notebook and pen handy. When you hear a word or expression that is unfamiliar, or an odd use of grammar, write it down (or its sound) and ask a sympathetic local about it. Early in your service, especially during those first weeks, you and your Turkmen-English dictionary will probably be inseparable. You can have your host family point out what they are trying to communicate to you, and you can do the same when you are trying to tell them something. You can also make

flashcards of new words and flip through them during those countless marshrutka rides.

4. Set goals, no matter how insignificant they may seem. You may feel that your language acquisition rate slows the longer you are here. Generally, this isn't because you are actually learning less, but simply because you already know proportionally much more. When you only know 100 Turkmen words, learning 10 more is a huge addition, but when you know 1000, learning 30 words may only feel like a minor achievement. If you break up the larger goal of learning Turkmen into digestible chunks, it is easier to chip away. For instance, you can decide to learn just one or two new words a day. It sounds small, but they add up quickly. It also helps just to reiterate to yourself what you want to be able to do with the language.





# Unit 1:

## Alphabet (*Elipbiý*)

## Greetings (*Tanyşlyk*)

### **Competencies:**

- Read the alphabet
- Greet and be greeted
- Introduce yourself and others
- Identify yourself: name, country of origin, nationality, profession
- Ask and answer questions about personal information
- Count from 0-999
- Express a lack of understanding/ask for clarification

### **Grammar:**

- Pronouns
- Vowel harmony
- Plurals
- Yes/no questions
- The genitive case
- Sound assimilation

## The Turkmen alphabet

There are 30 letters in the Turkmen alphabet: 21 consonants, and 9 vowels.

Aa Bb Çç Dd Ee Ää Ff Gg Hh Ii Jj Žž Kk Ll Mm  
Nn Ňň Oo Öö Pp Rr Ss Şş Tt Uu Üü Ww Yy Ýý Zz

### Consonants

The following letters are pronounced the same in English and Turkmen:

<b>Dd</b>	‘d’ as in “dog”
<b>Ff</b>	‘f’ as in “far”
<b>Jj</b>	‘j’ as in “jam”
<b>Kk</b>	‘k’ as in “kin”
<b>Ll</b>	‘l’ as in “low”
<b>Mm</b>	‘m’ as in “man”
<b>Nn</b>	‘n’ as in “noun”
<b>Pp</b>	‘p’ as in “park”
<b>Tt</b>	‘t’ as in “tall”

The following letters are pronounced differently from their English equivalents. Often, the pronunciation changes if the letter is at the beginning of a word (or sentence).

<b>Bb</b>	‘b’ as in “bat” at the beginning of a word; within words, similar to ‘w’ or ‘v’
<b>Gg</b>	‘g’ as in “get” at the beginning of a word; within words, pronounced more gutturally from the back of the throat
<b>Hh</b>	‘h’ as in “hat” at the beginning of a word, only more gutturally
<b>Rr</b>	‘r’ as in “rat” but with a trill
<b>Ss*</b>	‘th’ as in “think”
<b>Ww</b>	‘w’ as in “west”; in words adopted from Russian, ‘v’ as in “very”
<b>Zz*</b>	a softer ‘th’ as in “then”; in words adopted from Russian, ‘z’ as in “zip”

\* In some regions, ‘s’ and ‘z’ are pronounced the same as their English equivalents, without a lisp.

Lastly, there are some consonants that are unfamiliar to English speakers:

<b>Çç</b>	‘ch’ as in “chin”
<b>Žž</b>	a soft ‘s’ as in “pleasure”
<b>Ňň</b>	a nasal ‘ng’ as in “ring”
<b>Şş</b>	‘sh’ as in “short”
<b>Ýý</b>	‘y’ as in “yes”

## Vowels

In Turkmen, vowels each have two sounds: long and short. The distinction between sounds is not reflected in the script, just as the pronunciation of English vowels changes with each word. Because of this, it is not always possible to know the pronunciation of a word based on its spelling. Nonetheless, there are at most only two possible pronunciations for each vowel.

<b>Aa</b>	short: 'a' as in "father" long: pronounced the same, but with longer duration
<b>Ee</b>	short: 'e' as in "met," in Russian words, sometimes 'ye' as in "yes" long: there is no long pronunciation for 'e'
<b>Ää</b>	short: there is no short pronunciation for 'ä' long: 'a' as in "cat," but with longer duration
<b>Ii</b>	short: 'i' as in "in" long: 'ie' as in "piece"
<b>Oo</b>	short: 'o' as in "hole," in Russian words, sometimes 'a' as in "father" long: pronounced the same, but with longer duration
<b>Öö</b>	short: pronounced like 'e' in "met," but with rounded lips long: pronounced the same, but with longer duration
<b>Uu</b>	short: 'oo' as in "boo" long: pronounced the same, but with longer duration
<b>Üü</b>	short: roughly equivalent to 'oo' in "boo," but with pursed lips long: pronounced the same, but with longer duration
<b>Yy</b>	short: roughly equivalent to 'u' as in "run" long: 'ie' as in "piece," but further back in the throat

### 1) Try to translate the following words into English. (Aşakdaky sözleri iňlis diline terjime etmäge synanyşyň.)

- Ex: telewizor      television
1. bazar      \_\_\_\_\_
  2. direktor      \_\_\_\_\_
  3. kompýuter      \_\_\_\_\_
  4. telefon      \_\_\_\_\_
  5. konsert      \_\_\_\_\_
  6. kasseta      \_\_\_\_\_

### 2) Try writing the following names in Turkmen. (Aşakdaky atlary türkmen diline ýazmaga synanyşyň.)

- Ex: California      Kaliforniýa
1. Dan      \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Jennifer      \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Charlie      \_\_\_\_\_

4. Sam \_\_\_\_\_
5. Amy \_\_\_\_\_
6. Julia \_\_\_\_\_

**3) Write information about yourself, using the Turkmen alphabet. (Türkmen elipbiýi bilen özüňiz barada maglumat ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Millet: amerikan (ethnicity)

1. At: \_\_\_\_\_ (name)

2. Familiýa: \_\_\_\_\_ (last name)

3. Ştat: \_\_\_\_\_ (state)

4. Şäher: \_\_\_\_\_ (city)

### Stress

As a general rule, the stress falls upon the last syllable of words in Turkmen. However, as in English, emphasis sometimes changes depending on what the speaker is conveying in a sentence. For instance, “Where are you **going**?” versus “Where are **you** going?”

## Dialogue 1: Greetings

- Maral:** Salam! *Hello!*
- Jon:** Salam! *Hello!*
- Maral:** Men Maral. *I'm Maral.*
- Jon:** Men Jon. *I'm Jon.*
- Maral:** Bolýa, sag bol. *Okay, bye.*
- Jon:** Sag bol. *Bye.*

### Pronouns

<b>men</b>	I	<b>biz</b>	we
<b>sen</b>	you (singular, informal)	<b>siz</b>	you (plural, formal)
<b>ol</b>	he, she, it	<b>olar</b>	they

In Turkmen, there are two second-person pronouns: one is informal and singular, used to address friends and peers, while the second is employed in formal settings or when speaking to more than one person. The third-person pronouns are genderless; the distinction between “he,” “she,” and “it” can only be determined through context.

**4) Complete the sentences by adding the appropriate pronouns. (Değişli çalyşmalary ulanyp gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex: Men amerikan. *(I am American.)*
1. \_\_\_\_\_ türkmen. *(He is Turkmen.)*
2. \_\_\_\_\_ mugallym. *(We are teachers.)*
3. \_\_\_\_\_ ors. *(You (sing.) are Russian.)*
4. \_\_\_\_\_ meýletinçi. *(She is a volunteer.)*
5. \_\_\_\_\_ şepagat uýasy. *(They are nurses.)*
6. \_\_\_\_\_ lukman. *(You are doctors.)*
7. \_\_\_\_\_ okuwçy. *(I am a student.)*

**5) Complete the sentences according to the example. (Nusga boýunça ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex: Bu kim? Bu Serdar. Ol lukman.  
*(Who is this? This is Serdar. He is a doctor.)*
1. Bu kim? Bu Döwlet. Ol \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Who is this? This is Dowlet. He is a student.)*
2. Bu kim? Bu Maral. Ol \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Who is this? This is Maral. She is a teacher.)*
3. Bu kim? Bu Jeren we Aýna. Olar \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Who is this? This is Jeren and Ayna. They are Turkmen.)*
4. Bu kim? Bu Jon we men. Biz \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Who is this? This is Jon and me. We are volunteers.)*

## Dialogue 2: How are you?

- Maral:** Nähili? *How are you?*
- Jon:** Gowy. Özüň nähili? *Good. How about yourself?*
- Maral:** Gül ýaly! *Great! (Like a flower.)*

\* For more greetings, see the vocabulary section at the end of this unit.

6) Answer the questions using the given word and appropriate pronoun. (Berlen sözleri we deňişli çalyşmalary ulanyp soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Jon nähili? Ol gowy. \_\_\_\_\_ (gowy)

(How is Jon? He's good.)

1. Siz nähili? \_\_\_\_\_ (gül ýaly)

(How are you? We're great!)

2. Jeren nähili? \_\_\_\_\_ (erbet)

(How is Jeren? She's bad.)

3. Myrat we Maral nähili? \_\_\_\_\_ (erbet däl)

(How are Marat and Maral? They're not bad.)

4. Sen nähili? \_\_\_\_\_ (gowy däl)

(How are you? I'm not good.)

---

### Dialogue 3: Asking questions

---

**Maral:** Nähili? Gowumy?

*How are you? Good?*

**Jon:** Gowy.

*Good.*

**Maral:** Sen amerikanmy?

*Are you an American?*

**Jon:** Hawa.

*Yes.*

**Maral:** Sen biznesmenmi?

*Are you a businessman?*

**Jon:** Ýok, men biznesmen däl. Men mugallym.

*No, I am not a businessman. I am a teacher.*

**Maral:** Sen öýlenenmi?

*Are you married?*

**Jon:** Ýok, men öýlenmedik. Maral, sen durmuşa çykanmy?

*No, I am unmarried. Maral, are you married?*

**Maral:** Ýok, men durmuşa çykmadyk.

*No, I am unmarried.*

**Vowel harmony**

Vowel harmony is an important feature of the Turkmen language. The nine vowels can be split into two groups; individual words only contain vowels from one of these groups. The two categories of vowels are:

<b>front vowels</b> ( <i>inçe çekimli sesler</i> )	<b>ä, ö, ü, i, e</b>
<b>back vowels</b> ( <i>ýogyn çekimli sesler</i> )	<b>a, o, u, y</b>

For instance, “**nähili**” only contains front vowels, and “**gowy**” only contains back vowels. When suffixes are appended to words, such as when conjugating a verb or adding a case, they also follow the harmony of the original word.

Some foreign words do not follow vowel harmony. In these instances, the last vowel within the word determines the vowel harmony of the suffixes; for instance, the last ‘a’ in “**amerikan**” indicates that any added suffixes must use back vowels.

**7) Change the singular nouns into plurals by adding “-lar/-ler” according to vowel harmony. (“-lar/-ler” goşulmaly goşmak bilen birlik sandaky atlary köplük sanda üýtgediň.)**

Ex: mugallymlar (teachers)

biznesmenler (businessmen)

1. çaga (children)
2. gyz (girls)
3. oglan (boys)
4. lukman (doctors)
5. aýal (women)
6. mekdep (schools)
7. şäher (cities)
8. adam (men, people)
9. daýhan (farmers)
10. maşyn (cars)

**Forming yes/no questions**

To turn a statement into a yes/no question, simply add either “-my/-mi,” according to vowel harmony.

Sen mugallym.

(You are a teacher.)

Sen mugallymmy?

(Are you a teacher?)



- 8) Change the statements into yes/no questions, adding “-my/-mi” according to vowel harmony. Then, answer them in the negative, using “däl.” (Atlaryň yzyna “-my/-mi” goşulmalary goşmak bilen sorag düzüň. Soňra oňa ýokluk görnüşinde jogap beriň.)

Ex: Sen mugallym. Sen mugallymmy? (Are you a teacher?)  
Ýok, men mugallym däl. (No, I am not a teacher.)

Ol biznesmen. Ol biznesmenmi? (Is he a businessman?)  
Ýok, ol biznesmen däl. (No, he is not a businessman.)

1. Ol okuwçy. \_\_\_\_\_ (Is he a student?)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (No, he is not a student.)

2. Siz lukman. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are you doctors?)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (No, we are not doctors.)

3. Sen amerikan. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are you an American?)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (No, I am not an American.)

4. Olar türkmen. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are they Turkmen?)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (No, they are not Turkmen.)

5. Biz mugallymlar. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are we teachers?)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (No, we are not teachers.)

- 9) Translate the questions according to the example. (Soraglary nusga boýunça terjime ediň.)

Ex: Sen biznesmenmi ýa-da mugallym? (Are you a businessman or a teacher?)

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (Is he Russian or American?)

2. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are you Turkmen or Russian?)

3. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are they doctors or teachers?)

4. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are you teachers or students?)

- 10) Answer the questions in the previous exercise according to the example. (Ýokardaky soraglara nusga boýunça jogap beriň.)

Ex: Men mugallym däl, men biznesmen. (I'm not a teacher, I'm a businessman.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (He's not American, he's Russian.)

2. \_\_\_\_\_ (I'm not Russian, I'm Turkmen.)

3. \_\_\_\_\_ (They're not teachers, they're doctors.)

4. \_\_\_\_\_ (We're not students, we're teachers.)

## Dialogue 4: Names

- Maral:** Seň adyň näme? *What's your name?*
- Jon:** Meň adym Jon. Seň adyň näme? *My name's Jon. What's your name?*
- Maral:** Meň adym Maral. *My name's Maral.*

### Genitive case and suffixes

pronouns	spoken	
meniň	meň	my
seniň	seň	your
onuň	oň	his/her/its
biziň	biziň	our
siziň	siziň	your
olaryň	olaň	their

The genitive case is used to indicate possession, much like “my car,” “her dog,” or “the teacher’s desk.” However, in Turkmen, a suffix is also added to the possessed object.

vowel ending	consonant ending
<b>-m</b> kakam, ejem	<b>-ym/-im</b> maşynym, itim
<b>-ň</b> kakaň, ejeň	<b>-yň/-iň</b> maşynyň, itiň
<b>-sy/-si</b> kakasy, ejesi	<b>-y/-i</b> maşyny, iti
<b>-myz/-miz</b> kakamyz, ejemiz	<b>-ymyz/-imiz</b> maşynymyz, itimiz
<b>-ňyz/-ňiz</b> kakaňyz, ejeňiz	<b>-yňyz/-iňiz</b> maşynyňyz, itiňiz
<b>-sy/-si</b> kakasy, ejesi	<b>-y/-i</b> maşyny, iti

**meň kakam** *(my father)*  
**biziň ejemiz** *(our mother)*

Vowel harmony determines whether a ‘y’ or ‘i’ is used in the suffixes. Because the genitive suffix alone can indicate ownership, the genitive pronoun is unnecessary and often omitted.

**kakam** *(my father)*  
**ejemiz** *(our mother)*

The case can also be applied to objects; in these cases, the possessed object takes the third person suffix.

şähəriň hassahanasy	(the city's hospital)
mugallymyň depderi	(the teacher's notebook)

Note that the genitive case is also sometimes used in phrases that, in English, make use of the word "of."

kompaniýaň prezidenti	(the president of the company)
bananyň bahasy	(the price of bananas)

In writing, but not in speech, "-nyň/-niň" is used instead of "-ň" when the genitive case is added to objects ending with vowels.

Mähriniň jorasy	(Mahri's friend)
Çarynyň kakasy	(Chary's father)

**11) Match the genitive pronoun with the correct noun. (Eýelik düşümdäki sözleri çalyşmalar bilen dogry birleşdiriň.)**

meň	ruçkaňyz	(pen)
seň	maşyny	(car)
oň	depderim	(notebook)
biziň	kitaplarymyz	(books)
siziň	işiň	(work)
olaň	öýi	(home)

**12) Add the genitive case "-yň/-iň/-ň" to the possessor and the third person genitive suffix "-sy/-si/-y/-i" to the possessed object, taking vowel harmony into account for both. (Berlen atlara eýelik düşümiň "-yň/-iň/-ň" goşulmalaryny we olaryň aýyklaýan sözlerine üçünji ýönkemäniň "-sy/-si/-y/-i" goşulmalaryny goşuň.)**

Ex: Jereniň	maşyny	(Jeren's car)
1. Kerim	depder	(Kerim's notebook)
2. Annageldi	ruçka	(Annageldi's pen)
3. Mahym	iş	(Mahym's work)
4. Mähri	eje	(Mahri's mother)
5. Baýram	kaka	(Bayram's father)
6. Sähra	kitaplar	(Sahra's books)

13) Translate, putting the plural suffix “-lar/-ler” before the appropriate genitive suffix. (Terjime ediň. Köplük “-lar/-ler” goşulmasyny eýelik düşümiň goşulmasynyň öňünden goýuň.)

- Ex: meň depderlerim \_\_\_\_\_ (*my notebooks*)
1. seň \_\_\_\_\_ (*your cars*)
  2. oň \_\_\_\_\_ (*her pens*)
  3. biziň \_\_\_\_\_ (*our books*)
  4. siziň \_\_\_\_\_ (*your teachers*)
  5. olaň \_\_\_\_\_ (*their doctors*)
  6. Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň \_\_\_\_\_ (*Volunteers of Peace Corps*)

### Sound assimilation

When letters occur in certain combinations, their sounds change. Although sound assimilation occurs in English as well (e.g. pronouncing the ‘v’ in “have to” as an ‘f’), we do not change the spelling of words. In Turkmen however, when certain letter combinations occur, the spelling of a word is changed to reflect its pronunciation more accurately.

When a suffix that begins with a vowel (such as the genitive case) is added to a word stem that ends with “**k/p/t/ç**,” that letter must be changed as follows:

K → G      P → B      T → D      Ç → J

Some examples:

erik → erigim	( <i>apricot → my apricot</i> )
kitap → kitabymyz	( <i>book → our book</i> )
at → ady	( <i>name → her name</i> )
agaç → agajy	( <i>tree → his tree</i> )

This rule does not apply if the final vowel of the word in question is short, or if the word ends with two consonants.

it	( <i>dog</i> )
itim	( <i>my dog</i> )
wagt	( <i>time</i> )
wagtyňyz	( <i>your time</i> )

It also does not apply to most words inherited from Russian, such as “**konsert**” and “**passport**.” However, they are sometimes pronounced using the sound assimilation rule, though they may not be spelled as such.

## 14) Add the appropriate genitive case suffixes to the nouns given in parentheses.

Remember sound assimilation and vowel harmony! (Eýelik düşümiň goşulmasyny dogry ulanyň. Çekimsizleriň sazlaşygyny we dymyk çekimlileriň açyklaşmagyny yatda saklaň!)

Ex: Meň	<u>mekdebim</u>	(mekdep)	(my school)
1. Oň	<u>                    </u>	(ruçka)	(her pen)
2. Biziň	<u>                    </u>	(jaý)	(our house)
3. Siziň	<u>                    </u>	(oba)	(your village)
4. Olaň	<u>                    </u>	(jora)	(their female friend)
5. Meň	<u>                    </u>	(depder)	(my notebook)
6. Kerimiň	<u>                    </u>	(sagat)	(Kerim's watch)
7. Jemalyň	<u>                    </u>	(maşyn)	(Jemal's car)
8. Seň	<u>                    </u>	(kitap)	(your book)
9. Okuwçyň	<u>                    </u>	(dost)	(the student's friend)

**Question words**

The “-my/-mi” suffix is only used when asking yes/no questions. When forming questions with question words (who, what, when, where, why, which, how, how many), it is omitted.

Seň adyň Myratmy?	(Is your name Myrat?)
Seň adyň näme?	(What is your name?)
Seň adyň nämemi?	

## 15) Complete the questions by adding genitive suffixes. (Eýelik düşümiň goşulmasyny ulanyp sorag düzüň.)

Ex: Meň adym	<u>                    </u>	näme ?	(What is my name?)
1. Seň ad	<u>                    </u>	näme ?	(What is your name?)
2. Oň	<u>                    </u>	näme ?	(What is her name?)
3. Biziň	<u>                    </u>	?	(What are our names?)
4. Siziň	<u>                    </u>	?	(What are your names?)
5.	<u>                    </u>	?	(What are their names?)

**Dialogue 5: Age**

<b>Maral:</b>	Sen näçe ýaşyňda?	<i>How old are you?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men ýigirmi alty ýaşymda. Sen näçe ýaşyňda?	<i>I'm 26 years old. How old are you?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Men otuz bir ýaşymda.	<i>I'm 31 years old.</i>

**Numbers 0-10**

nol	0
bir	1
iki	2
üç	3
dört	4
bâş	5
alty	6
ýedi	7
sekiz	8
dokuz	9
on	10

**16) Match the numbers. (Sanlary birleşdiriň.)**

- |    |       |
|----|-------|
| 1  | dokuz |
| 2  | on    |
| 3  | bir   |
| 4  | iki   |
| 5  | ýedi  |
| 6  | dört  |
| 7  | sekiz |
| 8  | bâş   |
| 9  | üç    |
| 10 | alty  |

**17) Answer the questions according to the example. (Soraglara nusgadaky ýaly jogap beriň.)**

- Ex: Bâşmi? (5) Hawa, bâş.
- Dörtmi? (6) Ýok, dört däl. Alty.
- Üçmi? (3) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Altymy? (9) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Birmi? (4) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Nolmy? (1) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Sekizmi? (8) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Ikimi? (2) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Ýedimi? (0) \_\_\_\_\_
  - Dokuzmy? (7) \_\_\_\_\_

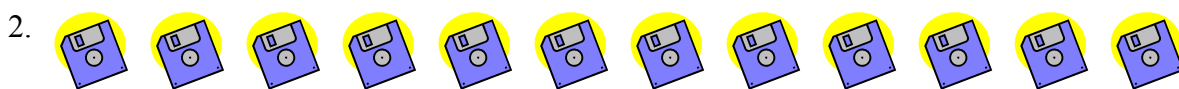
## Numbers 11-999

on bir	11
on iki	12
on üç	13
...	...
ýigrimi	20
ýigrimi bir	21
ýigrimi iki	22
...	...
otuz	30
kyrk	40
elli	50
altmyş	60
ýetmiş	70
seksen	80
togsan	90
(bir) ýüz	100
bir ýüz on sekiz	118
üç ýüz altmyş dört	364

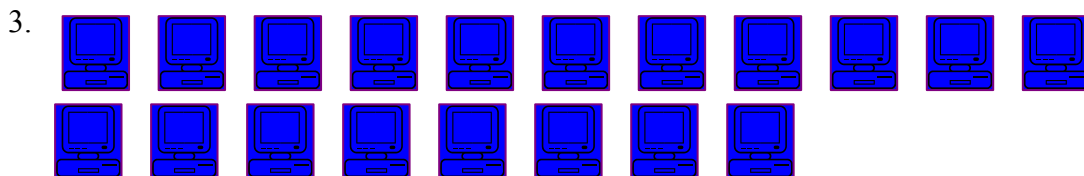
18) Count these objects using cardinal numerals. (Suratlardaky şekilleriň mukdaryny kesgitläň.)



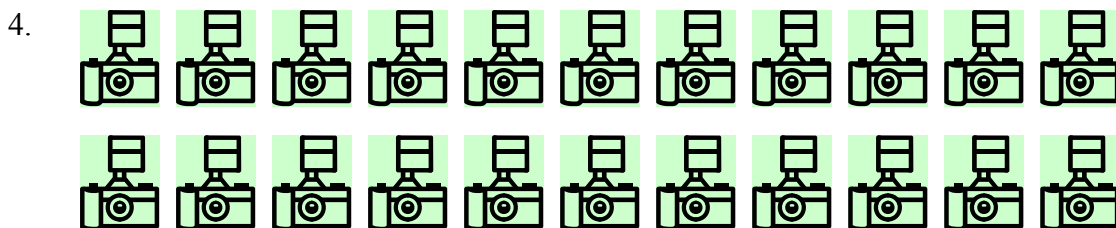
Näçe telefon? \_\_\_\_\_ telefon. (How many telephones?)



Näçe disk? \_\_\_\_\_ disk. (How many diskettes?)



Näçe kompýuter? \_\_\_\_\_ kompýuter. (How many computers?)



Näçe fotoapparat? \_\_\_\_\_ fotoapparat. (How many cameras?)

**19) Write out the numbers. (Sanlary sifrler bilen ýazyň.)**

Ex: togsan bir    91 \_\_\_\_\_

1. ýigrimi üç    \_\_\_\_\_

2. elli dört    \_\_\_\_\_

3. on sekiz    \_\_\_\_\_

4. ýetmiş alty    \_\_\_\_\_

5. altmyş dokuz    \_\_\_\_\_

6. kyrk baş    \_\_\_\_\_

7. otuz ýedi    \_\_\_\_\_

8. segsen iki    \_\_\_\_\_

**20) Write out the sums in words. (Amallary sözler bilen ýazyň.)**Ex:  $2 + 3 = 5$     Iki goşmak üç deňdir baş. $5 - 3 = 2$     Baş aýyrmak üç deňdir iki.1.  $6 + 5 = 11$     \_\_\_\_\_2.  $15 - 7 = 8$     \_\_\_\_\_3.  $9 + 6 = 15$     \_\_\_\_\_4.  $30 - 12 = 18$     \_\_\_\_\_5.  $41 + 15 = 56$     \_\_\_\_\_6.  $60 - 10 = 50$     \_\_\_\_\_7.  $80 - 46 = 34$     \_\_\_\_\_8.  $93 - 22 = 71$     \_\_\_\_\_9.  $92 + 8 = 100$     \_\_\_\_\_10.  $79 - 37 = 42$     \_\_\_\_\_**21) Write out the numbers using words. (Sanlary sözler bilen ýazyň.)**Ex: 872    Sekiz ýüz ýetmiş iki.

1. 469    \_\_\_\_\_

2. 153    \_\_\_\_\_

3. 284    \_\_\_\_\_

4. 557    \_\_\_\_\_

5. 317    \_\_\_\_\_

6. 909    \_\_\_\_\_

7. 628    \_\_\_\_\_

8. 413    \_\_\_\_\_



**22) Complete the questions, using the appropriate genitive suffix. (At ýönkeme goşulmalaryny dogry ulanyp, soraglary düzüň.)**

**Ex:** Men näçe ýaşym \_\_\_\_\_da? (*How old am I?*)

1. Sen näçe ýaş \_\_\_\_\_da? (*How old are you?*)

2. Ol näçe ýaş \_\_\_\_\_nda?\* (*How old is he?*)

3. Biz näçe ýaş \_\_\_\_\_da? (*How old are we?*)

4. Siz näçe ýaş \_\_\_\_\_da? (*How old are you?*)

5. Olar näçe ýaş \_\_\_\_\_nda?\* (*How old are they?*)

\* The extra 'n' is explained in the next unit, when you will learn the locative case.

**23) Ask five of your friends their names and how old they are. Record in the table below. (Bäş adamyň adyny, ýaşyny sora we öýjükleri doldur.)**

Ady näme?	Näçe ýaşynda?
Baýramowa Merjen	Ol altmyş dört ýaşynda.

## Dialogue 6: Origins

**Maral:** Jon, sen nireden?

*Jon, where are you from?*

**Jon:** Men Amerikadan. Sen nireden?

*I am from America. Where are you from?*

**Maral:** Men Türkmenistandan.

*I am from Turkmenistan.*

**24) Answer the questions, adding “-dan/-den” to indicate origin, as in the example. (Ýaýyň içindäki sözlere “-dan/-den” goşulmalary goşup, nusgadaky ýaly ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen Aşgabatdanmy? (Gökdepe) Ýok, men Aşgabatdan däl.

Men Gökdepeden.

*(No, I'm not from Ashgabat. I'm from Gokdepe.)*

1. Sen Gökdepedenmi? (Amerika) \_\_\_\_\_

*(No, I'm not from Gokdepe. I'm from America.)*

2. Ol Amerikadanmy? (Mary) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (No, she's not from America. She's from Mary.)
3. Ol Marydanmy? (Angliýa) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (No, he's not from Mary. He's from Britain.)
4. Siz Angliýadanmy? (Hytaý) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (No, We're not from Britain. We're from China.)
5. Olar Kaliforniýadanmy? (Änew) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (No, they're not from California. They're from Anew.)

## Dialogue 7: Misunderstanding

- Myrat:** Sen türkmençe gepleýäňmi? *Do you speak Turkmen?*
- Jon:** Men azajyk bilýän. Sen iňlisçe gepleýäňmi? *I know a little. Do you speak English?*
- Myrat:** Ýok, bagyşla. Sen näçenji ýyl? *No, sorry. What year were you born in?*
- Jon:** Bagyşlaň, düşünmedim. Gaýtalaň. *Sorry, I didn't understand. Please repeat.*
- Myrat:** Sen näçinji ýyl? Näçe ýaşyňda? *What year were you born in? How old are you?*
- Jon:** Hää, düşündim. Men ýigirmi alty ýaşymda. *Ahh, I understand. I'm 26 years old.*

**25) Fill in the blanks, using the words in the box. (Berlen sözlerden peýdalanyp boş ýerleri dolduryň.)**

mugallym	bolýa	nähili	ýaşymda
seň	näçe	öýlenmedik	nireden adym

A – Salam!

B – Salam!

A – \_\_\_\_\_?

B – Örän gowy! Seň adyň name?

A – Meň \_\_\_\_\_ Gülşat. \_\_\_\_\_ adyň näme?

B – Meň adym Tom.

A – Sen \_\_\_\_\_?

B – Men Amerikadan.

A – Sen \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşyňda?

B – Men 25 \_\_\_\_\_.

A – Sen öýlenenmi?

B – Ýok, \_\_\_\_\_. Sen durmuşa çykanmy?

A – Hawa. Sen lukmanmy?

B – Ýok, men \_\_\_\_\_. Sen lukmanmy?

A – Ýok, men şepagat uýasy.

B - \_\_\_\_\_, sag bol!

**26) Match the questions and answers. (Soraglary jogaplary bilen birleşdiriň.)**

Sen nireden?	Gül ýaly.
Sen näçe ýaşyňda?	Ýok. Men durmuşa çykmadyk.
Adyň näme?	Men 25 ýaşymda.
Durmuşa çykanmy?	Meň adym Aman.
Sen öýlenenmi?	Men Türkmenistandan.
Nähili?	Hawa. Men öýlenen.

**27) Write the questions for the following answers. (Berlen jogaplara sorag düzüň.)**

Ex: Sen näçe ýaşyňda?	Men 25 ýaşymda.
1. _____	Ol Amerikadan.
2. _____	Erbet дәл.
3. _____	Biz durmuşa çykmadyk.
4. _____	Ýok, men lukman дәл. Men türkmen dili mugallymy.

**28) Tell about yourself. (Nusga seredip özüňiz barada gürrüň beriň.)**

**Ex:** Meň adym Täçmyrat. Men Gökdepeden. Men ýigrimi baş ýaşymda. Men türkmen dili mugallymy. Men öýlenmedik...

---

---

---

---

---

---

**29) Make up a dialogue using the picture. (Surat boýunça gepleşik düzüň.)**

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

A: \_\_\_\_\_

B: \_\_\_\_\_

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

İşlikler

aýyrmak	to remove (to subtract)
goşmak	to add

VerbsSypatlar

amerikan	American
durmuşa çykan	married (female)
durmuşa çykmadyk	unmarried (female)
ors	Russian
öýlenen	married (male)
öýlenmedik	unmarried (male)
türkmen	Turkmen
ýaş	young

AdjectivesAtlar

at	name
baha	price
banan	banana
depder	notebook
disk	disk / cd
familiýa	last name
fotoapparat	camera
iş	work
jaý	house
kitap	book
kompýuter	computer
köke	cookie
maşyn	car
mekdep	school
millet	ethnicity
oba	village
öý	home
ruçka	pen
sagat	watch / clock
şäher	city
ştat	state
telefon	telephone

NounsCalýşmalar

men	I
sen	you (singular, informal)
ol	he / she / it
biz	we
siz	you (plural, formal)
olar	they

Pronouns

**Adamlar**

adam	man / person / husband
aýal	woman / wife
çaga	child
dost	friend
eje	mother
gyz	girl
jora	female friend (only used by females)
kaka	father
oglan	boy

**People****Kärler**

biznesmen	businessman
daýhan	farmer
direktor	director
esger	soldier
lukman	doctor
meýletinçi	volunteer
mugallym	teacher
okuwçy	student
şepagat uýasy	nurse

**Professions****Umumy**

bu / şu	this
däl	not
we	and
ýa-da / ýa	or
kim	who
näme	what
nirede	where
nireden	from where
nähili	how / what kind
hawa	yes
ýok	no
mümkin	maybe

**Miscellaneous****Salamlaşyk, tanyslyk**

Salam!	Hello!
Gowumy? → Gowy!	Are you well? → I'm well!
Ýagşymy? → Ýagşy!	Are you well? → I'm well!
Oňatmy? → Oňat!	Are you well? → I'm well!
Essalawmaleýkim. → Waleýkimessalam.	Peace be upon you. → And upon you, peace. (formal greeting)
(Ýagdaýlaryňyz) Nähili? / Gowumy taplaň?	How are things?
Saglykmy? / Gurgunmy? → Şükür (ýagşy).	How is your health? → Thankfully, good.
Gül ýaly!	Great! (literally, like a flower; informal)
Gaty gowy! / Öran gowy! / Ýaman gowy!	Very good!

**Greetings, Getting Acquainted**

Gowy.	Good.
Ýagşy.	Good. / Okay.
Erbet däl.	Not bad.
Gowy däl.	Not good.
Erbet.	Bad.
Seň adyň näme?	What's your name?
Meň adym...	My name is...
Sag boluň. / Sag bol.	Goodbye.
Käriň näme?	What is your occupation?

**Düşünismek****Expressing Understanding**

Düşündiňmi?	Did you understand?
Düşündim.	I understood.
Düşünmedim.	I didn't understand.
Dogrymy?	Is that correct?
Dogry!	Correct! / I agree.
Ýalňys.	Wrong.

**Frazalar****Phrases**

Men türkmençe geplämok.	I don't speak Turkmen.
Gaýtalaň.	Please repeat.
Türkmençe näme?	What is it in Turkmen?
Bagyşlaň.	Excuse me. / Sorry.
Bolýar. / Bor.	Okay. / All right.
Sag boluň. / Sag bol.	Thank you. Thanks. (literally, be healthy.)
Taňryýalkasyn. → Bileýalkasyn.	Thank you. (literally, God bless you.) → You're welcome. (literally, let us be blessed.)

## Unit 2: Family (*Maşgala*) Home (*Öý*)

### **Competencies:**

- Making polite requests
- Describing your family
- Inquiring about host family members
- Saying goodbye

### **Grammar:**

- Possessions: “bar/ýok”
- Rounded and open vowels
- Imperatives: singular, plural, polite
- Infinitives
- Simple present tense
- Basic sentence order
- Locative case
- Ordinal numbers



## Dialogue 1: Family

<b>Maral:</b>	Salam, Jon. Bu meň ejemiň kärdeşi Jeren.	<i>Hi, Jon. This is my mother's co-worker Jeren.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Salam, Maral. Salam, Jeren. Ýagdaýlaryňyz nähili?	<i>Hi, Maral. Hi, Jeren. How are things?</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Gowy. Siz amerikanmy?	<i>Good. Are you American?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, men Amerikadan.	<i>Yes, I'm from America.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Şeýlemi? Siziň maşgalaňyz barmy?	<i>Really? Do you have a family?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, meň maşgalam bar. Meň kakam, ejem bar.	<i>Yes, I have a family. I have a father and mother.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Doganyňyz barmy?	<i>Do you have any siblings?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Iki gyz doganym, we bir oğlan jigim bar.	<i>I have two older sisters and one younger brother.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Oğlan doganyňyz barmy?	<i>Do you have an older brother?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, meň oğlan doganym ýok.	<i>No, I don't have an older brother.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Siziň ene-ataňyz näçe ýaşynda?	<i>How old are your parents?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Meň kakam elli dört, ejem elli baş ýaşynda.	<i>My father is 54 and my mother is 55.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Tüweleme!*	<i>Great!</i>

\* “**Tüweleme!**” is a common Turkmen expression which is generally used to express admiration for something. It can roughly be translated as “Great!” or “Good for you!” In literal terms, it is spoken to protect the recipient from the evil eye. For instance, Turkmens will often say this if they hear something good from a friend and they are worried that others might become jealous of their friend because of it.

### Polite second person forms

When speaking to new acquaintances or elders, “**siz**” is used instead of “**sen**.” It is also used when speaking to more than one person.

- 1) Write the polite forms of the questions, using “**siz**” instead of “**sen**.” (“**Sen**” çalyşmasynyň deregine “**siz**” çalyşmasyny ulanyp mylakatly sorag sözlemlerini ýazyň.)

- Ex: Ýagdaýlaryňyz nähili? (How are things?)
1. \_\_\_\_\_ (Where are you from?)
  2. \_\_\_\_\_ (Are you a teacher?)
  3. \_\_\_\_\_ (What is your name?)
  4. \_\_\_\_\_ (How old are you?)

**Indicating possessions**

In Turkmen, there is no equivalent of the English verb “to have.” Instead, they use a unique structure that employs the genitive case and suffixes, and the word, “**bar**,” which can be translated roughly as “exists.”

<b>Meň</b>	<b>kakam</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(I have a father.)</i>
<b>Seň</b>	<b>kakaň</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(You have a father.)</i>
<b>Oň</b>	<b>kakasy</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(She has a father.)</i>
<b>Biziň</b>	<b>kakamyz</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(We have a father.)</i>
<b>Siziň</b>	<b>kakaňyz</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(You have a father.)</i>
<b>Olaň</b>	<b>kakasy</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(They have a father.)</i>

Because the genitive suffix itself can determine ownership, the genitive case pronoun is often omitted:

<b>Kakam</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(I have a father.)</i>
<b>Kakaň</b>	<b>bar.</b>	<i>(You have a father.)</i>

To express the negative, use “**ýok**” in place of bar.

<b>Kakasy</b>	<b>ýok.</b>	<i>(She doesn't have a father.)</i>
<b>Kakamyz</b>	<b>ýok.</b>	<i>(We don't have a father.)</i>

Note that for the negative construction, “**ýok**” replaces “**bar**.” You do not need to say both.

<b>Ejem ýok.</b>	<i>(I don't have a mother.)</i>
<del>Ejem bar ýok.</del>	

**2) Complete the sentences, adding the appropriate genitive suffix. (Değişli ýönkeme goşulmalaryny goşup ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Meň wagty \_\_\_\_\_ ýok. *(I don't have time.)*

1. Seň wagty \_\_\_\_\_ ýok. *(You don't have time.)*
2. Oň wagty \_\_\_\_\_ ýok. *(She doesn't have time.)*
3. Biziň wagty \_\_\_\_\_ ýok. *(We don't have time.)*
4. Siziň wagty \_\_\_\_\_ ýok. *(You don't have time.)*
5. Olaň wagty \_\_\_\_\_ ýok. *(They don't have time.)*

**3) Complete the sentences, adding genetive suffixes where appropriate. (Değişli ýönkeme goşulmalaryny goşup gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

Ex: Meň dört çagam\_\_\_\_\_ bar.

*(I have four children.)*

1. Meň üç jigi\_\_\_\_\_ bar.

*(I have three younger siblings.)*

2. Meň bir daýza\_\_\_\_\_ bar. Oň ad\_\_\_\_\_ Gülşirin.

*(I have one aunt. Her name is Gulshirin.)*

3. Oň bir ogl\_\_\_\_\_ we iki gyz\_\_\_\_\_ bar.

*(She has one son and two daughters.)*

4. Biziň ata\_\_\_\_\_ bar, emma ene\_\_\_\_\_ ýok.

*(We have a (paternal) grandfather, but we don't have a (paternal) grandmother.)*

5. Olaň bir gyz dogan\_\_\_\_\_ bar. Oň ad\_\_\_\_\_ Maýsa.

*(They have one older sister. Her name is Maysa.)*

6. Maýsaň iki çaga\_\_\_\_\_ bar. Olaň atlar\_\_\_\_\_ Aýgül we Läle.

*(Maysa has two children. Their names are Aygul and Lale.)*

7. Meň bir aga\_\_\_\_\_ bar. Oň ad\_\_\_\_\_ Öwez.

*(I have one older brother. His name is Owez.)*

8. Öweziň aýal\_\_\_\_\_ bar, ýöne oň çaga\_\_\_\_\_ ýok.

*(Owez has a wife but he has no children.)*

**4) Answer the questions in the negative. (Soraglara ýokluk görnüşinde jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Seň erkek doganyň barmy? Ýok, meň erkek doganym ýok.

*(Do you have an older brother? No, I don't have an older brother.)*

1. Oň daýzasy barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Does she have an aunt? No, she doesn't have an aunt.)*

2. Seň ogluň barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you have a son? No, I don't have son.)*

3. Arslanyň gyz dogany barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Does Arslan have an older sister? No, he doesn't have an older sister.)*

4. Olaň ene-atasy barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do they have parents? No, they don't have parents.)*

5. Siziň jigiňiz barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you have a younger sibling? No, we don't have a younger sibling.)*

**Specifying quantities**

In Turkmen, whenever a quantity is used with a noun, the plural “-lar/-ler” suffix is not used. This includes use of the question word “näçe,” and adjectives describing general quantities, like “köp.”

Meň üç dostum bar.	(I have three friends.)
Olaň iki çagasy bar.	(They have two children.)
Siziň näçe doganyňyzlar bar?	(How many siblings do you have?)

**5) Answer the questions, giving specific numbers for the nouns given. (Ýaýyň içindäki sanlary ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Seň doganyň barmy? (8) Hawa, meň sekiz doganym bar.

- Oň çagalary barmy? (7) \_\_\_\_\_
- Siziň daýyňyz barmy? (3) \_\_\_\_\_
- Olaň gyzy barmy? (4) \_\_\_\_\_
- Hassahanaň lukmany barmy? (23) \_\_\_\_\_
- Mekdebiň mugallymy barmy? (49) \_\_\_\_\_

**6) Translate the sentences. (Sözlemleri terjime ediň.)**

- Ex:** Seň üç gyzyň bar. \_\_\_\_\_ (You have three daughters.)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (You (pl.) have a father.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (I have a mother.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (She has an older brother.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (We have four sons.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (Do they have a younger sister?)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (Does he have two friends?)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (She doesn't have a mother.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (They don't have friends.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (We don't have a younger sister.)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (I don't have an older brother.)

**Using multiple genitive cases**

When adding a genitive suffix and the genitive case to a word, the suffix is added, followed by the case ending.

meň kakam <b>nyň</b> dosty	(my father's friend)
biziň ejem <b>iziň</b> jorasy	(our mother's female friend)

However, when the informal second person suffix is combined with the genitive case, the case itself is dropped in speech.

seň kaka <b>ň</b> dosty	(your father's friend)
<del>seň kaka<b>nyň</b> dosty</del>	
dogany <b>ň</b> aýaly	(your older sibling's wife)
<del>dogany<b>nyň</b> aýaly</del>	

If using a third person suffix, the case ending “-nyň/-niň” is used instead of “-ň.” This is similar to the written form, but occurs in speech as well.

olaň gyz <b>ynyň</b> maşyny	(their daughter's car)
Jereniň joras <b>ynyň</b> jigisi	(Jeren's friend's younger sibling)

**7) Practice using multiple genitive cases. (Eýelik düşümiň goşulmasyna üns berip, terjime ediň.)**

- Ex: gyz jigisiniň jorasy \_\_\_\_\_ (her younger sister's friend)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (my older brother's father)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (their friend's father)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (your (sing.) mother's younger sister)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (his friend's younger brother)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (your (pl.) friends' daughter)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (your (sing.) younger sister's friend)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (my mother's father's older brother)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (my older brother's friends' father)

**8) Translate into English. (Iňlis diline terjime ediň.)**

- Ex: Meň adym Oraz. Meň maşgalam bar. My name is Oraz. I have a family.
- Men kyrk iki ýaşymda. \_\_\_\_\_
  - Meň aýalym bar. Oň ady Bahar. \_\_\_\_\_
  - Biziň bir oglumyz we bir gyzymyz bar. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Olaň ady Şamyrat we Gülşat. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Şamyrat ýigrimi ýaşynda, ol öýlenen. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Gülşat on baş ýaşynda, ol durmuşa çykmadyk. \_\_\_\_\_
7. Şamyradyň çagasy ýok. Ol mugallym. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Gülşat okuwçy. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Biz Aşgabatdan. \_\_\_\_\_

**9) Answer the questions regarding the above text. (Ýokardaky tekst boýunça soraglara jogap beriň.)**

1. Oraz näçe ýaşynda? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Oň aýalynyň ady näme? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Olaň näçe çagasy bar? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Oň çagalarynyň atlary näme? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Şamyrat näçe ýaşynda? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Orazyň gyzy mugallymmy? \_\_\_\_\_

**10) Make sentences using the table. (Tablisadan peýdalanyp, sözlem düzüň.)**

Relation	Name	Age	Position
kakam	Geldimyrat	46	sürüji
ejem	Dursun	44	öý hojalykçy
doganym	Durdymyrat	24	müdür
gelnejem	Maýsa	23	lukman
	olaň: ogly – Maksat	4	
	ogly – Myrat	2	
men	Aýnagözel	20	talyp
jigim	Orazmyrat	18	esger
jigim	Maýagözel	11	okuwçy

**Ex:** Geldimyrat Dursunyň adamsy. Ol sürüji. Oň dört çagasy bar. Olaň ady...

1. Dursun \_\_\_\_\_
2. Durdymyrat \_\_\_\_\_
3. Maýsa \_\_\_\_\_
4. Maksat we Myrat \_\_\_\_\_

5. Aýnagözel \_\_\_\_\_
6. Orazmyrat \_\_\_\_\_
7. Maýagözel \_\_\_\_\_

**11) Write about your own family. (Maşgalaň hakynda ýazmaça gürrüň düzüň.)**

**Ex:** Meň maşgalam bar. Meň ejem, kakam, bir oğlan doganym we bir gyz doganym bar. Meň kakamyň ady Myratgeldi. Ol altmyş bir ýaşynda. Ol pensioner. Ejemiň ady Ogulgerek. Ol elli dokuz ýaşynda. Ol türkmen dili mugallymy. ...

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## Dialogue 2: Drinking Tea

---

<b>Jon:</b>	Salam, Jeren. Salam, Nazar. Geliň!	<i>Hi, Jeren. Hi, Nazar. Come in!</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Salam, Jon. Nähili? Ýagşymy?	<i>Hi, Jon. Are you well?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýagşy! Oturyň.	<i>I'm well! Please sit.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Sag bol.	<i>Thanks.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Çay içiň.	<i>Drink some tea.</i>
<b>Nazar:</b>	Ýok, sag bol. Suw barmy?	<i>No thanks. Do you have water?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, bar. Bir minut.	<i>Yes, I do. One minute.</i>

**Jon gidýä we gelýä...**

**Jon leaves and returns...**

<b>Jon:</b>	Ine. İç!	<i>Here you are. Drink!</i>
<b>Nazar:</b>	Sag boluň.	<i>Thank you.</i>

**Bir salymdan soň...**

**A while later...**

<b>Jeren:</b>	Wii! Biz gitmeli.	<i>Oops! We must go.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Gitmaň! Oturyň! Iýiň! Çay içsene!	<i>Don't go! Sit! Eat! Please drink tea!</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Bagyşlaň, wagtymyz ýok. Taňryýalkasyn.	<i>Forgive us, we have no time. Thank you.</i>

### Rounded and unrounded vowels

In addition to being divided into front and back, Turkmen vowels can also be divided into rounded and open vowels.

<b>rounded vowels</b> ( <i>dodak çekimli sesler</i> )	<b>o, ö, u, ü</b>
<b>unrounded vowels</b> ( <i>dodaklanmaýan çekimli sesler</i> )	<b>a, e, ä, i, y</b>

Rounded vowels are pronounced using the lips. Open, or unrounded, vowels are pronounced further back in the mouth. If a word has a rounded vowel in the first syllable, its second syllable (and therefore any ending you affix to a one syllable word) usually also contains a rounded vowel.

The spelling and pronunciation of cases and suffixes thus changes because of this. When the last vowel of a one-syllable word is an ‘o’ or ‘u’, then suffixes use a ‘u’ instead of the normal ‘y’; one-syllable words with ‘ö’ or ‘ü’ use suffixes with ‘ü’ instead of the usual ‘i’.

topuň	(the ball's)
otuň	(the fire's)
unuň	(the flour's)
gülüň	(the flower's)

There are some words whose spellings do not follow the rounded vowel rule: **üçin**, **owadan**, **olar**, **çörek**. However, in speech, they are pronounced in a way that follows the rule: “**üçün**”, “**owodon**”, “**olor**”, “**çörök**”. Similarly, a rounded vowel is never spelled as such in the third syllable of a word, although it may be pronounced as though it did.

### 12) Add the genitive case “-yň/-iň/-ň/-uň/-üň” to the words given, watching for rounded vowels. (Berlen sözlere eýelik düşümiň “-yň/-iň/-ň/-uň/-üň” goşulmasyny goşuň, dodak çekimlilere üns beriň.)

- Ex: (suw) suwuň (water's)
- (gapy) \_\_\_\_\_ (door's)
  - (dost) \_\_\_\_\_ (friend's)
  - (öý) \_\_\_\_\_ (home's)
  - (erkek) \_\_\_\_\_ (boy's)
  - (stol) \_\_\_\_\_ (table's)
  - (oba) \_\_\_\_\_ (village's)

### Verb Infinitives

The infinitive form for verbs is constructed by adding “-mak/-mek” to the verb stem, according to vowel harmony.



**13) Form infinitives, adding “-mak/-mek” to the verb stems according to vowel harmony. (Çekimlileriň sazlaşygy boýunça “-mak/-mek” goşulmasyny ulanyp, işligiň nämälim formasyny ýasaň.)**

- Ex: okamak \_\_\_\_\_ (to read)
1. aç \_\_\_\_\_ (to open)
  2. diňle \_\_\_\_\_ (to listen)
  3. geple \_\_\_\_\_ (to speak)
  4. ýap \_\_\_\_\_ (to close)
  5. ýuwun \_\_\_\_\_ (to wash up)
  6. gaýtala \_\_\_\_\_ (to repeat)
  7. ber \_\_\_\_\_ (to give)
  8. gel \_\_\_\_\_ (to come)
  9. işle \_\_\_\_\_ (to work)
  10. otur \_\_\_\_\_ (to sit)
  11. dynç al \_\_\_\_\_ (to rest)

**Singular imperatives**

Simple commands, used when speaking informally to one person, are made by simply uttering the verb stem. To negate, add “-ma/-me” after the verb stem according to vowel harmony.

<b>Oka!</b>	(Read!)
<b>Okama!</b>	(Don't read!)

**14) Give singular imperative commands for the following verbs. (Berlen işlikleri ikinji ýöňkemäniň buýruk görnüşinde ulanyň.)**

- Ex: (okamak)      Oka! \_\_\_\_\_ (Read!)
1. (turmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Stand up!)
  2. (diňlemek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Listen!)
  3. (ýuwunmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Wash up!)
  4. (bermek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Give!)
  5. (gelmek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Come!)
  6. (işlemek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Work!)
  7. (gaýtalamak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Repeat!)

**15) Give negative singular imperatives for the following verbs. (Berlen işlikleri işligiň buýruk görnüşiniň ýoklugynda ýazyň.)**

- Ex:** (okamak)      Okama!      (*Don't read!*)
1. (dynç almak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't rest!*)
2. (almak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't take!*)
3. (ýatmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't sleep!*)
4. (ýuwunmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't wash up!*)
5. (kömekleşmek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't help!*)
6. (turmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't stand!*)
7. (diňlemek)      Saz \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't listen to the music!*)

**Singular polite imperatives**

For a more polite command, add “-sana/-sene” after the verb stem. For negative polite commands, add “-ma/-me” after the verb stem, followed by “-sana/-sene.”

**Okasana!**      (*Please read!*)  
**Okamasana!**      (*Please don't read!*)

**16) Give singular polite imperatives for the following verbs. (Berlen işlikleri işligiň haýyş görnüşinde ýazyň.)**

- Ex:** (okatmak)      Okatsana!      (*Please teach!*)
- (gitmek)      Gitmesene!      (*Please don't go!*)
1. (bermek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please give!*)
2. (ýazmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please write!*)
3. (diňlemek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please listen!*)
4. (kömekleşmek)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please help!*)
5. (turmak)      \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please don't stand!*)
6. (ýapmak)      Gapyny \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please don't close the door!*)
7. (içmek)      Kola \_\_\_\_\_ (*Please don't drink Coke!*)

**Plural imperatives**

Plural imperatives, used when speaking to an elder, a new acquaintance, or to more than one person, are created by adding “-yň/-iň/-ň” after the verb stem, again depending on vowel harmony. For negative plural commands, add “-maň/-mäň” after the verb stem.

**Okaň!***(Read!)***Okamaň!***(Don't read!)*

**17) Turn the verbs into plural imperatives by adding “-yň/-iň/-ň” to the verb stem. (Işlikleri buýruk görnüşiniň köplüginde üýtgediň.)**

- Ex:** (turmak) Turuň! *(Stand!)*
1. (almak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Take!)*
  2. (oturmak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Sit!)*
  3. (kömekleşmek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Help!)*
  4. (iýmek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Eat!)*
  5. (ýatmak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Sleep!)*
  6. (bermek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Give!)*
  7. (ýazmak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Write!)*

**18) Give the negative plural imperative commands by adding “-maň/-mäň” to the verb stem. (“-maň/-mäň” goşulmasyny goşup işlikleriň buýruk görnüşiniň köplük sanda ýoklugyny ýasaň.)**

- Ex:** (turmak) Turmaň! *(Don't stand!)*
1. (almak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't take!)*
  2. (oturmak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't sit!)*
  3. (içmek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't drink!)*
  4. (ýazmak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't write!)*
  5. (ýatmak) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't sleep!)*
  6. (gitmek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't go!)*
  7. (gelmek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(Don't come!)*

**Using “bar” without a subject**

In speech, “**bar/ýok**” is often used to ask questions about the presence or absence of an object or person, similar to “Is there...?” When posed as a question, however, the rough translation is sometimes “Do you have...?”

**19) Respond to the commands, making questions using “bar.” (Komandalara “bar” sözi ulanyp soraglary düzüň.)**

- Ex:** Ýuwun! Sabyn barmy? (*Wash up! Is there soap?*)
1. Oka! \_\_\_\_\_ (*Read! Do you have a book?*)
  2. Ýý! \_\_\_\_\_ (*Eat! Is there food?*)
  3. İç! \_\_\_\_\_ (*Drink! Do you have water?*)
  4. Okat! \_\_\_\_\_ (*Teach! Are there students?*)
  5. Ýaz! \_\_\_\_\_ (*Write! Do you have a pen?*)
  6. Git! \_\_\_\_\_ (*Go! Is the car here?*)

### Dialogue 3: Home

<b>Maral:</b>	Eje, Jon öýümize myhmançylyga gelýä.	<i>Mother, Jon is coming to guest at our home.</i>
<b>Ejesi:</b>	Gaty gowy, ol şu gün gelýämi?	<i>Very good, is he coming today?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Hawa.	<i>Yes.</i>
	<b>Soňra...</b>	<b>Later...</b>
<b>Jon:</b>	Salam, girmek mümkinmi?	<i>Hi, may I come in?</i>
<b>Ejesi:</b>	Hawa, giriň.	<i>Yes, come in.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Siziň öýüňiz ýaman owadan. Näçe otagyňyz bar?	<i>Your home is very beautiful. How many rooms do you have?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Biziň baş otagymyz bar. Ýöne gaz jaý, hajathana, hammam howluda.	<i>We have 5 rooms. But the kitchen, toilet, and bathroom are in the yard.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Tüweleme, howluňyzda köp güller bar.	<i>Great, there are many flowers in your yard.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Sen Amerikada nähili jaýda ýaşaýaň?	<i>What kind of house do you live in in America?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men on iki gatly* jaýyň sekizinji gatynda ýaşaýan. Biziň öýümüz uly däl. Iki otagymyz bar: ýatylýan jaý we myhman jaý.	<i>I live on the 8th floor of a 12-story apartment building. Our home is not big. We have 2 rooms: a bedroom and living room.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Seň otagyňda nämeler bar?	<i>What things do you have in your room?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Meň otagymda diwan we kürsi, kitap tekjesi, stol, iki oturgyç we ýerde haly bar.	<i>In my room there is a sofa and arm chair, bookshelf, a table, 2 chairs and a carpet on the floor.</i>

\* In some regional dialects, “gat” means room, not story. Also, the Russian word, “etaž” is often used instead.

**Asking for permission**

A polite, formal way to ask for permission to do something is constructed using “**mümkin**” and verbs in infinitive form. Literally, it means “Is it possible to...?” but it can also be translated to “May I...?”

**20) Complete the dialogues by asking for permission, using “mumkinmi.” (Hereketi etmek üçin rugsat soraň.)**

Ex: İçmek mümkinmi? İçiň! (*May I drink? Drink!*)

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Oturyň! (*May I sit? Sit!*)

2. \_\_\_\_\_ Iýiň! (*May I eat? Eat!*)

3. \_\_\_\_\_ Alyň! (*May I take? Take!*)

4. \_\_\_\_\_ İçiň! (*May I drink? Drink!*)

5. \_\_\_\_\_ Kömekleşiň! (*May I help? Help!*)

6. \_\_\_\_\_ Gaýtalaň! (*May I repeat? Repeat!*)

7. \_\_\_\_\_ Geliň! (*May I come? Come!*)

8. \_\_\_\_\_ Okadyň! (*May I teach? Teach!*)

**Simple present tense**

	ýazmak/iýmek	spoken form	to write/to eat
<b>Men</b>	ýazýaryn/iýýäriň	ýazýan/iýýän	I write/eat I am writing/eating
<b>Sen</b>	ýazýarsyň/iýýärsiň	ýazýaň/iýýäň	You write/eat You are writing/eating
<b>Ol</b>	ýazýar/iýýär	ýazýa/iýýä	He writes/eats He is writing/eating
<b>Biz</b>	ýazýarys/iýýäris	ýazýas/iýýäs	We write/eat We are writing/eating
<b>Siz</b>	ýazýarsyňyz/iýýärsiňiz	ýazýaňyz/iýýäňiz	You write/eat You are writing/eating
<b>Olar</b>	ýazýarlar/iýýärler	ýazýalar/iýýäler	They write/eat They are writing/eating

The above tense is equivalent to the English present simple tense: I eat, he plays, she reads, etc. However, it is also sometimes used in situations where English speakers would use the present continuous: we are cooking, they are eating, etc. As such, it can sometimes be used to talk about the future, in the same way the “present” continuous is sometimes employed (e.g. “I’m working tomorrow.”). However, unlike the English simple present, it is sometimes also used to speak about events in the recent past.

Note that the longer form shown above is used almost exclusively in writing, while an abbreviated form is used in common speech. Because the focus of this book is spoken Turkmen, the simple present tense will be written in its shortened, spoken form. Other grammatical points will similarly be written in their spoken forms throughout this book, except in the short reading texts you will find in later units.

**21) Match the pronoun to the correct form of “almak” (to take) and “bermek” (to give).**  
**(At çalyşmalary “almak” we “bermek” işlikleri bilen dogry birleşdiriň.)**

Men                      alýaň  
 Sen                      alýan  
 Ol                        alýas  
 Biz                        alýa  
 Siz                        alýalar  
 Olar                      alýaňyz

Men                      berýäňiz  
 Sen                        berýäs  
 Ol                        berýän  
 Biz                        berýäler  
 Siz                        berýä  
 Olar                      berýäň

**Sentence order**

Turkmen sentences are ordered differently from English: Subject + Direct Object + Verb. Because the subject is implied by the conjugated verb, pronouns are often omitted.

**Men palow iýýän. -or- Palow iýýän.**

*(I eat palow.)*

**22) Complete the sentences, using the given verb. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex: Men okaýan. \_\_\_\_\_ (okamak) (*I read.*)
1. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ (ýazmak) (*You write.*)
  2. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (gaýtalamak) (*He repeats.*)
  3. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ (ýatmak) (*We sleep.*)
  4. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ (diňlemek) (*You listen.*)
  5. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek) (*They drink.*)
  6. Çagalar \_\_\_\_\_ (oturmak) (*The children sit.*)
  7. Jeren palow \_\_\_\_\_ (iýmek) (*Jeren eats palow.*)
  8. Myrat çal \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek) (*Myrat drinks camel's milk.*)
  9. Mugallym iňlisçe \_\_\_\_\_ (okatmak) (*The teacher teaches English.*)

**23) Translate into English. (Iňlis diline terjime ediň.)**

- Ex: Okaýan. I read.
1. Ýazýaň. \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Iýýäs. \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Ýatýa. \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Iýýäler. \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Alýaňyz. \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Berýän. \_\_\_\_\_

**24) Translate into Turkmen, omitting pronouns. (Türkmen diline çalyşmalary ulanman terjime ediň.)**

- Ex: Okaýan. \_\_\_\_\_ (*I am reading.*)
1. \_\_\_\_\_ (*You are writing.*)
  2. \_\_\_\_\_ (*He is helping.*)
  3. \_\_\_\_\_ (*You (pl.) are sitting.*)
  4. \_\_\_\_\_ (*We are repeating.*)
  5. \_\_\_\_\_ (*She is eating palow.*)
  6. \_\_\_\_\_ (*They are drinking tea.*)

**Simple present tense, negative**

	almak/bermek	spoken	to take/to give
<b>Men</b>	alamok/beremok	alamok/beremok	I do not take/give
<b>Sen</b>	alaňok/bereňok	alaňok/bereňok	You do not take/give
<b>Ol</b>	alanok/berenok	alanok/berenok	He does not take/give
<b>Biz</b>	alamyzok/beremizok	alamzok/beremizok	We do not take/give
<b>Siz</b>	alaňyzok/bereňizok	alaňzok/bereňzok	You do not take/give
<b>Olar</b>	alanoklar/berenoklar	alanoklar/berenoklar	They do not take/give

The simple present negative can be used to speak about the present, but it is also sometimes employed to speak about events in the recent past. In these situations, it is similar to use of the present perfect in English, emphasizing that an action has not yet been completed, but it may soon be.

Ol gidenok. (He doesn't go. -or- He hasn't gone.)  
 Biz iýemzok. (We don't eat. -or- We haven't eaten.)

Just as with simple present in English, the above tense can also be used to speak about habits or things that you generally do not do.

Siz et iýeňzokmy? (You don't eat meat?)  
 Men arak içemok. (I don't drink vodka.)

Note that the final 'o' is not affected by vowel harmony.

**25) Match the pronoun to the correct negative form of “ýaşamak” (to live) and “gelmek” (to come). (At çalyşmalary “ýaşamak” we “gelmek” işlikleri bilen dogry birleşdiriň.)**

Men	ýaşanok	Men	geleňzok
Sen	ýaşamok	Sen	gelemzok
Ol	ýaşamzok	Ol	gelemok
Biz	ýaşanok	Biz	gelenoklar
Siz	ýaşanoklar	Siz	gelenok
Olar	ýaşanžok	Olar	geleňok

**26) Complete the sentences, using the given verb in negative form. (Sözlemleri ýaýyň içindäki işlikleriň ýokluk görnüşinde dowam ediň.)**

- Ex: Men kitap okamok. (okamak) (I don't read books.)
- Sen \_\_\_\_\_ (dynç almak) (You don't rest.)
  - Ol telewizor \_\_\_\_\_ (görmek) (He doesn't watch tv.)
  - Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (ýatmak) (She doesn't sleep.)
  - Biz et \_\_\_\_\_ (iýmek) (We don't eat meat.)
  - Olar \_\_\_\_\_ (gitmek) (They don't go.)



6. Siz arak \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek) (Don't you drink vodka?)

**27) Complete the dialogues using the words given in parentheses, as in the example.**  
**(Ýaýyň iňindäki işlikleri ulanyp, nusga boýunça sözlemler düzüň.)**

- Ex:** (ýazmak, okamak) Sen hat ýazýaňmy?  
Ýok, men hat ýazamok. Men žurnal okaýan.  
(Are you writing a letter? No, I'm not writing a letter. I'm reading the newspaper.)
1. (okamak, ýazmak) Siz kitap \_\_\_\_\_?  
Ýok, biz kitap \_\_\_\_\_. Biz kitap \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Are you reading a book? No, we're not reading a book. We're writing a book.)
2. (iýmek, içmek) Sen köke \_\_\_\_\_?  
Ýok, men köke \_\_\_\_\_. Men çay \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Are you eating a cookie? No, I'm not eating a cookie. I'm drinking tea.)
3. (açmak, ýapmak) Ol gapyny \_\_\_\_\_?  
Ýok, ol gapyny \_\_\_\_\_. Ol gapyny \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Is he opening the door? No, he's not opening the door. He's closing the door.)
4. (görmek, diňlemek) Siz telewizor \_\_\_\_\_?  
Ýok, biz telewizor \_\_\_\_\_. Biz saz \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Are you watching tv? No, we're not watching tv. We're listening to music.)
5. (iýmek, içmek) Olar palow \_\_\_\_\_?  
Ýok, olar palow \_\_\_\_\_. Olar çay \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Are they eating palow? No, they're not eating palow. They're drinking tea.)

**Locative case**

<b>Men</b>	<b>mende</b> in/at/on me
<b>Sen</b>	<b>sende</b> in/at/on you
<b>Ol</b>	<b>onda</b> in/at/on him/her/it
<b>Biz</b>	<b>bizde</b> in/at/on us
<b>Siz</b>	<b>sizde</b> in/at/on you
<b>Olar</b>	<b>olarda</b> in/at/on them

<b>Aşgabat</b>	<b>Aşgabatda</b> in Ashgabat
<b>Gökdepe</b>	<b>Gökdepede</b> in Gokdepe
<b>Çüli</b>	<b>Çülüde</b> (rounded) in Chuli
<b>jaý</b> room/building/house	<b>jaýda</b> in the room/building/house
<b>mekdep</b> school	<b>mekdepde</b> at school

The above case can be used to describe location, similar to English prepositions like “in,” “at,” or “on.” Depending on vowel harmony, “-da” or “-de” is appended to the word.

When added to a word along with a third person genitive suffix, “-nda/-nda” is added instead.

Ol obasynda işleýä. (He works in his village.)  
Olar şäherinde işleýä. (They work in their city.)

The associated question words are as follows:

**Kimde? Nämede? Nirede?** (At whom? At what? Where?)

**28) Complete the sentences, adding the locative case “-da/-de” to express being “in/at” the given place. (“-da/-de” goşulmalaryny dogry ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýeteriň.)**

- Ex:** Men Aşgabatda ýaşayan. (Aşgabat) (I live in Ashgabat.)
1. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşayaň. (Mary) (You live in Mary.)
  2. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşaya. (Gökdepe) (She lives in Gokdepe.)
  3. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşayas. (Änew) (We live in Anew.)
  4. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşayaňyz. (Balkan) (You live in Balkan.)
  5. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşayalar. (Bekrewe) (They live in Bekrova.)

**29) Complete the sentences. (Sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

- Ex:** Men mekdepde işlämok.\* (I don't work at school.)
1. Sen hassahana \_\_\_\_\_ (You don't work at the hospital.)
  2. Ol şäher \_\_\_\_\_ (He doesn't work in the city.)
  3. Biz Lebap \_\_\_\_\_ (We don't work in Lebap.)
  4. Siz bank \_\_\_\_\_ (You don't work at the bank.)

5. Olar oba \_\_\_\_\_ (*Don't they work in the village?*)

\* In Turkmen, **e + e** and **i + e** are combined into **ä**.

### Using “-lar/-ler” to indicate residence

The plural suffix “-lar/-ler” can be used with a person’s name to indicate that person’s home. It can also be used with relations or titles. Remember that normally, the plural suffix “-lar/-ler” precedes genitive suffixes. However, when it is used with genitive suffixes in this manner, it is placed after the genitive suffix instead of before.

Maýsalar	( <i>Maysa’s place</i> )
dostlarym	( <i>my friends</i> )
dostumlar	( <i>my friend’s place -or- my friends’ place</i> )

### 30) Answer the questions as in the example, using the plural suffix “-lar/-ler” to indicate someone’s residence. (Berlen sözlerden peýdalanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Ejem nirede? (Jeren) Ol Jerenlerde. \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where’s my mother? She’s at Jeren’s place.*)

1. Kakam nirede? (Myrat) \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where’s my father? He’s at Myrat’s place.*)

2. Jigim nirede? (Gözel) \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where’s my younger sibling? She’s at Gozel’s place.*)

3. Doganym nirede? (Kakalyýew) \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where’s my older sibling? He’s at the Kakaliyevs’ place.*)

4. Bahar nirede? (doganym) \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where’s Bahar? She’s at my older sibling’s place.*)

5. Ogulgerek we Aýsoltan nirede? (daýzaň) \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where are Ogulgerek and Aysoltan? They’re at your aunts’ place.*)

6. Merdan nirede? (dostum) \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where’s Merdan? He’s at my friend’s place.*)

**31) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Haly nirede? Haly myhman jaýda.

*(Where is the carpet? The carpet is in the guest room.)*

1. Diwan, lampa, telewizor we surat nirede? (myhman jaý)

*(Where are the couch, lamp, television, and picture? The couch, lamp, television, and picture are in the living room.)*

2. Stol, oturgyçlar we şkaflar nirede? (nabar iýilýän jaý)

*(Where are the table, chairs, and cabinet? The table, chairs, and cabinet are in the dining room.)*

3. Holodilnik we gaz nirede? (kuhnya)

*(Where are the refrigerator and gas stove? The refrigerator and gas stove are in the kitchen.)*

4. Krowat we lampa nirede? (ýatylýan jaý)

*(Where are the bed and lamp? The bed and the lamp are in the bedroom.)*

5. Aýna we wana nirede? (hammam)

*(Where are the mirror and bathtub? The mirror and bathtub are in the bathroom.)*

6. Maşyn nirede? (garaž)

*(Where is the car? The car is in the garage.)*

**32) Answer the questions affirmatively or negatively, using the above exercise for reference. (Ýokardaky gönükdirilen peýdalanyp, soraglara ýokluk we barlyk manyda jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Holodilnik gaz jaýdamy? Hawa, holodilnik gaz jaýda.

Maşyn banýadamy? Ýok, maşyn banýada däl, ol garažda.

1. Telewizor gaz jaýdamy? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Diwan ýatylýan jaýdamy? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Stol nahar iýilýän jaýdamy? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Holodilnik ýatylýan jaýdamy? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Krowat banýadamy? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Aýna banýadamy? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Maşyn hajathanadamy? \_\_\_\_\_

**33) Write out the dialogues, using the pattern given in the example. (Nusga boýunça dialog ýazyň.)****Ex:** (sen, gaz jaý, nahar iýmek)Sen nirede? Gaz jaýda. Näme edýäň? Nahar iýýän.*(Where are you? In the kitchen. What are you doing? I am eating.)*

1. (ol, hammam, ýuwunmak)

---

---

*(Where is she? In the bathhouse. What is she doing? She is washing up.)*

2. (olar, otag, dynç almak)

---

---

*(Where are they? In the room. What are they doing? They are resting.)*

3. (ejem, myhman jaý, çay içmek)

---

---

*(Where is my mother? In the guest room. What is she doing? She is drinking tea.)*

4. (siz, howly, tapçanda oturmak)

---

---

*(Where are you? In the yard. What are you doing? We are sitting on the tapchan.)***34) Write sentences, adding the locative case to the location and putting it before the verb. (Wagt-orun düşümiň goşulmasyny ulanyp, sözlemleri düzüň.)****Ex:** sen / gaz jaý / nahar iýmekSen gaz jaýda nahar iýýäň.*(You eat in the kitchen.)*

1. ol / hammam / ýuwunmak

---

---

*(She washes up in the bathhouse.)*

2. olar / otag / dynç almak

---

*(They rest in the room.)*

3. siz / howly / oturmak

---

*(You sit in the yard.)*

4. ejem / myhman jaý / kitap okamak

---

*(My mother reads books in the guest room.)*

5. kakasy / ýatylýan jaý / ýatmak

---

*(His father sleeps in the bedroom.)*

### Possessions revisited

In Turkmen, there are two constructions that demonstrate ownership using “**bar**.” The first, using the genitive case and suffixes, can be used to talk about either people or things:

Maşynym <b>bar</b> .	<i>(I have a car.)</i>
Atasy <b>bar</b> .	<i>(She has a (paternal) grandfather.)</i>
Kitabyňyz <b>bar</b> my?	<i>(Do you have a book?)</i>

The second uses the locative case “**-da/-de**” instead of the genitive case, and is generally used only to speak about inanimate objects. It sometimes can be translated as “there is.”

Mende uly jaý <b>bar</b> .	<i>(I have a big house.)</i>
Onda kompýuter <b>ýok</b> .	<i>(He doesn't have a computer.)</i>
Käsede çay <b>bar</b> .	<i>(There is tea in the teacup.)</i>

When using “**bar**” with the genitive case “**-yň/-iň/-ň**,” ownership is implied. However, when using the locative “**-da/-de**” case with “**bar**,” this is not necessarily true; sometimes it is used only to indicate the physical location of an object.

Mende ruçka <b>bar</b> .	<i>(I have a pen (on me).)</i>
Onda seň ruçkaň <b>bar</b> .	<i>(She has your pen.)</i>
Olarda maşynym <b>bar</b> .	<i>(They have my car.)</i>

Because of these dual meanings, some sentences are ambiguous.

Mekdepe <b>maşyn bar</b> .	<i>(The school has a car. -or- There is a car at school.)</i>
----------------------------	---

In these situations, meaning can only be derived through context.

**35) Complete the sentences. (Sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

- Ex: Orazda uly howly bar. \_\_\_\_\_ (*Oraz has a big yard.*)
1. Maral \_\_\_\_\_ (*Maral has a house.*)
  2. Goňşymyz \_\_\_\_\_ (*Our neighbor has a carpet.*)
  3. Tekje \_\_\_\_\_ (*There is a book on the bookshelf.*)
  4. Garaž \_\_\_\_\_ (*There is a car in the garage.*)
  5. Jaý \_\_\_\_\_ (*There is a computer in the house.*)

**36) Translate the dialogues, using “bar/ýok” with the locative case. (“Bar/ýok” sözlerini wagt-orun düşüm bilen ulanyp gepleşigi terjime ediň.)**

Ex: Sizde uly howly barmy? (öý) Ýok, bizde uly howly ýok, ýöne bizde uly öý bar.  
(*Do you have a big yard? No, we don't have a big yard, but we have a big home.*)

1. Sizde plan jaý barmy? (kwartira) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Do you have a house? No, I don't have a house, but I have an apartment.*)
2. Olarda maşyn barmy? (garaž) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Do they have a car? No, they don't have a car, but they have a garage.*)
3. Myhman jaýda stol barmy? (oturgyç) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Is there a table in the guest room? No, there isn't a table in the guest room, but there is a chair in the guest room.*)
4. Ýatylýan jaýda kompýuter barmy? (telewizor) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Is there a computer in the bedroom? No, there isn't a computer in the bedroom, but there is a television in the bedroom.*)
5. Obada nemes barmy? (amerikan) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Is there a German in the village? No, there isn't a German in the village, but there is an American in the village.*)
6. Şäherde hassahana barmy? (baş mekdep) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Is there a hospital in the city? No, there isn't a hospital in the city, but there are 5 schools in the city.*)

**Ordinal numbers**

To create ordinal numbers (“first,” “second,” “third,” ...), simply add “-ynjy/-inji/-njy/-unjy/-ünji” to a number, paying attention to vowel harmony and sound assimilation as usual.

Bir	birinji
dört	dördünji
on alty	on altynjy

**37) Use ordinal numbers to complete the following sentences. (Tertip sanlary bilen sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Mekan näçenji klasda okaýa? Ol sekizinji \_\_\_\_\_ klasda okaýa. (8)

(What form does Mekan study in? He studies in the 8<sup>th</sup> form.)

1. Siz näçenji klasda okaýaňyz? \_\_\_\_\_ klasda okaýas. (6)
2. Jeren näçenji klasda okaýa? \_\_\_\_\_ klasda okaýa. (9)
3. Sen näçenji klaslary okadýaň? \_\_\_\_\_ klasda okadýan. (3)
4. Biz näçenji mekdepde işleýäs? \_\_\_\_\_ mekdepde işleýäňiz. (70)
5. Olar näçenji gatda ýaşaýalar? \_\_\_\_\_ etažda ýaşaýalar. (14)
6. Siz näçenji gatda ýaşaýaňyz? \_\_\_\_\_ etažda ýaşaýas. (17)

**38) Write the ordinal numbers by adding “-ynjy/-inji/-njy/-unjy/-ünji.” (“-ynjy/-inji/-njy/-unjy/-ünji” goşulmalary goşmak bilen tertip sanlary ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** (19) on dokuzynjy \_\_\_\_\_

1. (26) \_\_\_\_\_
2. (37) \_\_\_\_\_
3. (84) \_\_\_\_\_
4. (68) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (5) \_\_\_\_\_
6. (73) \_\_\_\_\_
7. (91) \_\_\_\_\_
8. (16) \_\_\_\_\_
9. (10) \_\_\_\_\_
10. (49) \_\_\_\_\_



## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>İşlikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
açmak	to open
almak	to get / to take
bagyşlamak	to forgive
bermek	to give
diňlemek	to listen
dynç almak	to rest
etmek	to make / to do
gaýtalamak	to repeat
gelmek	to come
gitmek	to go
içmek	to drink
işlemek	to work
iýmek	to eat
okamak	to read
okatmak	to teach
oturmak	to sit
turmak	to stand
ýapmak	to close
ýaşamak	to live
ýatmak	to sleep / to lie down
ýazmak	to write
ýuwunmak	to wash up

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
köp	much / many
nemes	German
owadan	beautiful
uly	big, large

<u>Atlar</u>	<u>Nouns</u>
çaý	tea
gül	flower
hassahana	hospital
hat	letter
myhmançylyk	guesting / hospitality
nahar	meal / food
sabyn	soap
suw	water
tapçan	large, elevated outdoor sitting area, like a small stand-alone porch
wagt	time

<u>Maşgala/Adamlar</u>	<u>Family/People</u>
aga	older brother / (paternal) uncle
ata	(paternal) grandfather
baba	(maternal) grandfather

daýy	(maternal) uncle / polite form of address for older men
daýza	(maternal) aunt / polite form of address for older women
dogan	older sibling
dogan oglan	cousin
eje	mother / (paternal) aunt
ene	(paternal) grandmother
ene-ata	parents
erkek	male
garyndaş	relative
gelneje	sister-in-law; also used to refer to married women that are only a few years older than the speaker
gyz dogan / aýal dogan	older sister
gyz jigi	younger sister
jigi	younger sibling
jora	female friend (only used by females)
kaka	father / (paternal) uncle
kärdeş	co-worker
mama	(maternal) grandmother
myhman	guest
oglan	boy
oglan dogan / erkek dogan	older brother
oglan jigi / erkek jigi	younger brother

**Öý****Home**

garaž	garage
gat / etaž	story
gatly jaý / etaž jaý	apartment building
gaz jaý / kuhnýa	kitchen
hammam / banýa	bathroom
howly	yard
nahar iýilýän jaý	dining room
jaý	building / house / room
myhman jaý	living room
otag	room
ýatylýän jaý	bedroom
ýer	ground / floor

**Garnitur****Furniture/Appliances**

diwan	sofa / couch
hajathana / tualet	toilet
haly	carpet
holodilnik	refrigerator
kitap tekje	bookshelf
krowat	bed
kürsi	armchair
lampa / çyra	lamp / light

oturgyç / stul	chair
stol	table
surat	picture
şkaf	cupboard
televizor	television

**Kärler****Professions**

aýdymçy	singer
daýhan	farmer
esger	soldier
işçi	worker
lukman	doctor
meýletinçi	volunteer
müdir / direktor	director / principal
mugallym	teacher
napagaçy / pensioner	pensioner
okuwçy	student
öý hojalykçy	homemaker
sürüji	driver
şepagat uýasy	nurse
talyp	university student
telekeçi / biznesmen	businessman

**Umumy****Miscellaneous**

gerek	necessary
ýöne	but

**Frazalar****Phrases**

Şeýlemi?	Really?
Tüweleme.	Great! / Good job! (Let it be protected from the evil eye.)
Biz gitmeli.	We must go.

## Unit 3: Food (*lýmit*) Bazaar (*Bazar*)

### **Competencies:**

- Expressing likes and dislikes
- Shopping for groceries at a bazaar
- Describing dietary needs
- Describing the tastes of foods

### **Grammar:**

- Accusative case
- Absolute possessive
- Simple past tense
- Obligatory form
- Dative case
- Stating needs: “gerek”
- Instrumental case
- Comparatives and superlatives

## Dialogue 1: Likes and dislikes

<b>Maral:</b>	Jon, sen nahar ýydiňmi?	<i>Jon, did you eat?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, men dograma ýydim.	<i>Yes, I ate dograma.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Şeýlemi? Sen dogramany halaýaňmy?	<i>Really? Do you like dograma?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, halaýan.	<i>Yes, I do.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Nirede ýydiň?	<i>Where did you eat it?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Goňşymyňkyda. Ol hudaýýoly* etdi.	<i>At my neighbors'. He hosted a huday yoly.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Tüweleme. Başga türkmen naharlary hem halaýaňmy?	<i>Great. Do you also like other Turkmen foods?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, ýöne men ýagly nahar halamok. Gök önümleri we miweleri halaýan.	<i>Yes, but I don't like oily food. I like vegetables and fruits.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Sen nähili miwe halaýaň?	<i>What fruits do you like?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men almany, üzümi we banany gowy görýän.	<i>I like apples, grapes, and bananas.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Garpyzy gowy göreňokmy?	<i>You don't like watermelon?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, halaýan. Türkmenistanyň garpyzy iň süýji garpyz!	<i>No, I like it. Turkmenistan's watermelons are the sweetest!</i>

\* A “**hudaýýoly**” (sometimes also referred to as “**äýdylan janly**”) is a gathering, usually held at home, to celebrate or commemorate a variety of different events. For instance, parents will hold a **hudaýýoly** if their child is accepted into university or is leaving for the army. Sometimes they are held to celebrate the purchase of a new car, or after successful surgery. **Hudaýýoly** is often used to refer to the commemoration of the passing of a loved one; however, the correct term for this is actually “**sadaka**.” The main difference between a **hudaýýoly** and other parties is that alcohol is not consumed, and there is no dancing or music—at least not until after the mullahs have left!

**Accusative case**

<b>Men</b>	<b>meni</b> me
<b>Sen</b>	<b>seni</b> you
<b>Ol</b>	<b>ony</b> him/her/it
<b>Biz</b>	<b>bizi</b> us
<b>Siz</b>	<b>sizi</b> you
<b>Olar</b>	<b>olary</b> them

<b>gapy</b> door	<b>gapyny</b> the door
<b>miwe</b> fruit	<b>miwäni</b> the fruit
<b>hat</b> letter	<b>haty</b> the letter
<b>pişik</b> cat	<b>pişigi</b> the cat
<b>oýnamak</b> to play	<b>oýnamagy</b>
<b>iýmek</b> to eat	<b>iýmegi</b>

The accusative case is used in conjunction with some verbs, such as “halamak,” to indicate a direct object. “-ny/-ni/-y/-i” is added to the object, depending on vowel harmony and whether the object ends with a vowel or consonant. Note that sound assimilation affects the spelling and pronunciation of words when using this case.

The associated question words are as follows:

**Kimi? Nämäni? Niräni?**

*(Who? What? Where?)*

- 1) Complete the sentences, putting the direct object into the accusative case by adding the suffix “-ny/-ni/-y/-i,” and then adding the correct simple present suffix to the verb. (Atlara ýeňiş düşümiň “-ny/-ni/-y/-i” goşulmalaryny we işliklere degişli häzirki zaman goşulmalaryny goşup, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

- Ex: Men mantyny\_\_\_\_\_ halaýan.\_\_\_\_\_ *(I like manty.)*  
 Sen dogramany\_\_\_\_\_ gowy görýäňmi?\_\_\_\_\_ *(Do you like dograma?)*  
 1. Sen pul\_\_\_\_\_ hala\_\_\_\_\_ *(You like money.)*  
 2. Ol düýe et\_\_\_\_\_ hala\_\_\_\_\_ *(Does he like camel meat?)*  
 3. Biz alma\_\_\_\_\_ hala\_\_\_\_\_ *(We like apples.)*  
 4. Siz maşgalaňyz\_\_\_\_\_ hala\_\_\_\_\_ *(You like your family.)*  
 5. Olar uly sygyr\_\_\_\_\_ gowy gör\_\_\_\_\_ *(Do they like big cows?)*  
 6. Men Türkmenistan\_\_\_\_\_ gowy gör\_\_\_\_\_ *(I like Turkmenistan.)*  
 7. Biz sen\_\_\_\_\_ gowy gör\_\_\_\_\_ *(We like you.)*  
 8. Ol biz\_\_\_\_\_ gowy gör\_\_\_\_\_ *(Does she like us?)*

- 2) Answer the questions, using the given verb. (Berlen işlikleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

- Ex:** Sen näme etmegi halaýaň? (palow iýmek) *(What do you like to do?)*  
 Men palow iýmegi halaýan. *(I like to eat palow.)*
- Ol näme etmegi halaýa? (çay içmek) *(What's she like to do?)*  
*(She likes to drink tea.)*
  - Siz näme etmegi halaýaňyz? (surat görmek) *(What do you like to do?)*  
*(We like to look at pictures.)*
  - Ol näme etmegi halaýa? (soramak) *(What's he like to do?)*  
*(He likes to ask (questions).)*
  - Sen näme etmegi halaýaň? (başlik goýmak) *(What do you like to do?)*  
*(I like to give 5s.)*
  - Ol näme etmegi halaýa? (aýdym aýtmak) *(What's he like to do?)*  
*(He likes to sing.)*
  - Siz näme etmegi halaýaňyz? (oýun oýnamak) *(What do you like to do?)*  
*(We like to play games.)*

**3) Write sentences using the pattern given in the example. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, nusga boýunça ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** (alma, üzüm) Men almany halaýan, ýöne üzümi halamok. *(I like apples, but I don't like grapes.)*  
 (çay içmek, kofe içmek) Men çayı içmegi halaýan, ýöne kofe içmegi halamok. *(I like drinking tea, but I don't like drinking coffee.)*
- (banan, limon) Sen \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You like bananas, but you don't like lemons.)*
  - (gawun, garpyz) Ol \_\_\_\_\_  
*(She likes melons, but she doesn't like watermelons.)*
  - (apelsin, mandarin) Biz \_\_\_\_\_  
*(We like oranges but we don't like mandarins.)*
  - (ülje, hurma) Siz \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You like cherries, but you don't like dates.)*
  - (soramak, jogap bermek) Olar \_\_\_\_\_  
*(They like to ask questions, but they don't like to give answers.)*

6. (kömekleşmek, köp işlemek) Men \_\_\_\_\_

*(I like to help, but I don't like to work a lot.)*

**4) Complete the sentences, adding the accusative case to the direct object. (Atlary ýeňiş düşümde ulanyp, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Men suwy guýýan. (suw, guýmak)

*(I'm pouring the water.)*

1. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ (gapy, ýapmak)

*(You're closing the door.)*

2. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (çyra, öçürmek)

*(He's turning off the light.)*

3. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ (men, görmek)

*(Are they looking at me?)*

4. Men \_\_\_\_\_ (kitap, goýmak)

*(I'm putting (down) the book.)*

5. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ (öý işi, bilmek)

*(Do you know the homework?)*

6. Jeren \_\_\_\_\_ (çyra, ýakmak)

*(Is Jeren turning on the light?)*

**5) Complete the sentences, adding the correct genetive suffix followed by the accusative case. (Berlen sözlere degişli eýelik düşümiň we ýeňiş düşümiň goşulmalaryny goşup, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Sen meň gapymy ýapýaň. (men, gapy, ýapmak)

*(You're closing my door.)*

1. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (sen, ýalňys, görmek)

*(He sees your mistake.)*

2. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ (siz, kitaplar, gowy görmek)

*(We like your books.)*

3. Men \_\_\_\_\_ (olar, tertip, soramak)

*(I'm asking about their behavior.)*

4. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ (bazar, mata, satyn almak)

*(You're buying the bazaar's material.)*



5. Jeren \_\_\_\_\_ (okuwçylar, soraglar, okamak)  
(Jeren's reading the students' questions.)

**Absolute possessive**

		<b>spoken</b>
<b>Men</b>	<b>meniňki</b> mine	<b>meňki</b>
<b>Sen</b>	<b>seniňki</b> yours	<b>seňki</b>
<b>Ol</b>	<b>onuňky</b> his/hers/its	<b>oňky</b>
<b>Biz</b>	<b>biziňki</b> ours	<b>biziňki</b>
<b>Siz</b>	<b>siziňki</b> yours	<b>siziňki</b>
<b>Olar</b>	<b>olaryňky</b> theirs	<b>olaňky</b>

<b>Jeren</b>	<b>Jereniňki</b>
<b>Aşgabat</b>	<b>Aşgabadyňky</b>
<b>alma</b>	<b>almanyňky</b>
<b>Gökdepe</b>	<b>Gökdepäňki</b>
<b>Çüli</b>	<b>Çüliňki</b>
<b>Mary</b>	<b>Maryňky</b>

The absolute possessive is used much like a third-person pronoun, except it indicates ownership.

- 6) Answer the questions, adding “-ky/-ki” according to vowel harmony. Don't forget letter transformation! (“-ky/-ki” deňişlilik goşulmasyny ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Bu banan kimiňki? (men) Bu banan meňki.

(Whose banana is this? This banana is mine.)

1. Bu hurma kimiňki? (sen) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose date is this? This date is yours.)

2. Bu apelsin kimiňki? (ol) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose orange is this? This orange is hers.)

3. Bu üzüm kimiňki? (biz) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose grapes are these? These grapes are ours.)

4. Bu garpyz kimiňki? (siz) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose watermelon is this? This watermelon is yours.)

5. Bu gawun kimiňki? (olar) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose melon is this? This melon is theirs.)

6. Bu alma kimiňki? (Maýa) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose apple is this? This apple is Maya's.)

7. Bu mandarinler kimiňki? (Myrat) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose mandarins are these? These mandarins are Myrat's.)

8. Bu klubnikalar kimiňki? (Güýç) \_\_\_\_\_

(Whose strawberries are these? These strawberries are Guych's.)

**7) Answer the questions negatively and then state the owner given. (Ilki soraglara ýokluk manyda, soňra “-ky/-ki” degişlilik goşulmasyny berlen sözler bilen ulanyp, zatlaryň kimiňkidigini aýdyň.)**

**Ex:** Şol jam Jereniňkimi? (men) Ýok, Jereniňki däl. Şol jam meňki.

(Is that bowl Jeren's? No, (it's) not Jeren's. That bowl is mine.)

1. Şol tort Aýnaňkymy? (sen) \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that cake Ayna's? No, (it's) not Ayna's. That cake is yours.)

2. Şol wilka Muhammediňkimi? (siz) \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that fork Muhammet's? No, (it's) not Muhammet's. That fork is yours.)

3. Şol çemçe Akgüliňkimi? (biz) \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that spoon Akgul's? No, (it's) not Akgul's. That spoon is ours.)

4. Şol käse Şöhradyňkymy? (olar) \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that teacup Shohrat's? No, (it's) not Shohrat's. That teacup is theirs.)

5. Şol tarelka Abadanyňkymy? (Ýakut) \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that plate Abadan's? No, (it's) not Abadan's. That plate is Yakut's.)

**Simple past tense**

	oýnamak/geplemek	to play/to speak
<b>Men</b>	oýnadym/gepledim	I played/spoke
<b>Sen</b>	oýnadyň/geplediň	You played/spoke
<b>Ol</b>	oýnady/gepledi	He played/spoke
<b>Biz</b>	oýnadyk/gepledik	We played/spoke
<b>Siz</b>	oýnadyňyz/geplediňiz	You played/spoke
<b>Olar</b>	oýnadylar/geplediler	They played/spoke

The above endings are similar to simple past in English (I ate, he ran, she smelled), but they can also be equated to the present perfect (I have eaten, he has run, she has smelled).

8) Match the present and past tense conjugated forms of “suwsamak” (to be thirsty) and “geplemek” (to speak). (“Suwsamak” we “geplemek” işlikleriniň häzirki we öten zamanlardaky görnüşlerini birleşdirň.)

suwsaýan	suwsadyk	gepleýän	gepledik
suwsaýaň	suwsadym	gepleýäň	geplediňiz
suwsaýa	suwsadyň	gepleýä	gepledim
suwsaýas	suwsadylar	gepleýäs	gepledi
suwsaýaňyz	suwsady	gepleýäňiz	geplediler
suwsaýalar	suwsadyňyz	gepleýäler	geplediň

9) Complete the dialogues according to the example. (Nusga boýunça ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Çay demle! Men eýýäm demledim. \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Steep the tea! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

1. Kartoşka gowur! \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Fry the potatoes! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

2. Çay guý! \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Pour the tea! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

3. Sogany arassala! \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Peel the onions! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

4. Gap-çanaklary ýuw! \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Wash the dishes! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

5. Kädini kes! \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Cut the pumpkin squash! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

6. Suwy gaýnat! \_\_\_\_\_ Wii, bagyşla!

(Boil the water! I already did. Oops, sorry!)

10) Complete the text, adding the appropriate past tense endings. (Işlikleriň soňuna degişli öten zaman goşulmasyny goşup, teksti dowam ediň.)

Ex: Dünýn biz öýde unaş bişirdik \_\_\_\_\_.

(Yesterday, at home, we made noodles.)

1. Ejem hamyr et \_\_\_\_\_ we aş kes \_\_\_\_\_.

(My mother made dough and cut noodles.)

2. Men noýbany gaýnat \_\_\_\_\_.

(I boiled beans.)

3. Meň oglan doganym ýagda sogany gowur\_\_\_\_\_.  
(*My older brother fried onions in oil.*)
4. Biziň kakamyz suw guý\_\_\_\_\_, duz at\_\_\_\_\_ we aşyň çorbasyny bişir\_\_\_\_\_.  
(*Our father poured water, added salt, and cooked the noodle soup.*)
5. Siz aşy çorba at\_\_\_\_\_ we on minut gaýnat\_\_\_\_\_.  
(*You added noodles to the soup and boiled (it) for ten minutes.*)
6. Biz taýýar aşı aý burç at\_\_\_\_\_ we iý\_\_\_\_\_.  
(*We added hot pepper to the prepared noodles and ate.*)

**11) Answer the questions, using the verb given. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen dünä näme etdiň? (nahar bişirmek)

Men dünä nahar bişirdim.

(*What did you do yesterday? Yesterday I cooked.*)

1. Ol dünä näme etdi? (towuk gowurmak)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(*What did he do yesterday? Yesterday he fried chicken.*)

2. Siz dünä näme etdiňiz? (aýdym aýtmak)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(*What did you do yesterday? Yesterday we sang.*)

3. Biz dünä näme etdik? (çörek bişirmek)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(*What did we do yesterday? Yesterday we baked bread.*)

4. Olar dünä näme etdi\*? (ot ýakmak) \*(*written form: olar etdiler. Spoken: etdi.*)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Yesterday they lit a fire.*)

5. Merjen dünä näme etdi? (futbol oýnamak)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(*What did Merjen do yesterday? Yesterday she played football.*)

**Simple past tense, negative**

	ylgamak/ýöremek	to run/to walk
<b>Men</b>	ylgamadym/ýöremedim	I didn't run/walk
<b>Sen</b>	ylgamadyň/ýöremediň	You didn't run/walk
<b>Ol</b>	ylgamady/ýöremedi	He didn't run/walk
<b>Biz</b>	ylgamadyk/ýöremedik	We didn't run/walk
<b>Siz</b>	ylgamadyňyz/ýöremediňiz	You didn't run/walk
<b>Olar</b>	ylgamadylar/ýöremediler	They didn't run/walk

Simply add “-ma/-me” after the verb stem to negate.

**12) Match the negative present and past tense forms of “ajymak” (to be hungry) and “bilmek” (to know). (“Ajymak” we “bilmek” işlikleriniň häzirki we öten zamanyň ýoklugyndaky görnüşlerini birleşdiriň.)**

ajygamok	ajykmaýlar	bilemok	bilmedi
ajygaňok	ajykmaýyň	bileňok	bilmediň
ajyganok	ajykmadym	bilenok	bilmediler
ajygamzok	ajykmaýk	bilemzok	bilmediňiz
ajygaňzok	ajykmaýyňyz	bileňzok	bilmedim
ajyganoklar	ajykmaý	bilenoklar	bilmedik

**13) Complete the sentences according to the example. (Nusga boýunça sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Sen palow iýdiňmi? Ýok, iýmedim. Emma men çişlik iýdim.

(Did you eat palow? No, I didn't. But I ate shashlyk.)

1. Olar manty iýdilermi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did they eat manty? No, they didn't. But they ate dograma.)

2. Doganyň süýt satdymy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did your older sibling sell milk? No, he didn't. But he sold cola.)

3. Ejem çörek bişirdimi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did my mother bake bread? No, she didn't. But she cooked palow.)

4. Kakam käşiri dogradymy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did my dad dice the carrots? No, he didn't. But he diced the onions.)

**14) Complete the dialogues according to the example. (Nusga boýunça sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Sen palow iýdiňmi? Ýok, iýmedim. Men palow iýmegi halamok.

*(Did you eat palow? No, I didn't. I don't like to eat palow.)*

1. Sen çörek bişirdiňmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you bake bread? No, I didn't. I don't like to bake bread.)*

2. Gap-çanaklary ýuwdylarmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did they wash the dishes? No, they didn't. They don't like to wash dishes.)*

3. Siz gök-önümleri satyn aldyňyzmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you buy vegetables? No, we didn't. We don't like to buy vegetables.)*

4. Kerim şu gün badam satdymy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did Kerim sell eggplants today? No, he didn't. He doesn't like to sell eggplants.)*

5. Kümüş kartoşkany arassaladymy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did Kumush peel the potatoes? No, she didn't. She doesn't like to peel potatoes.)*

6. Siz sogany dogradyňyzmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you dice the onions? No, we didn't. We don't like to dice onions.)*

## Dialogue 2: Bazaar

<b>Jon:</b>	Eje, sen nirä baryañ?	<i>Mom, where must you go?</i>
<b>Eje:</b>	Bazara.	<i>To the bazaar.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Şeýlemi? Bize näme gerek?	<i>Really? What do we need?</i>
<b>Eje:</b>	Bize gök-önüm gerek. Agşamlyk üçin sogan, kartoşka we käşir gerek.	<i>We need vegetables. For dinner, (we) need onions, potatoes, and carrots.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Näme üçin şol zatlar gerek?	<i>Why are those things necessary?</i>
<b>Eje:</b>	Sebäbi biz maşgalamyz üçin süýji nahar bişirmeli.	<i>Because we must make a tasty meal for our family.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men “Ak-maýa” syry gowy görýän. Syr hem alýasmy?	<i>I like White Camel cheese. Are we also getting cheese?</i>

**Eje:** Hawa. *Yes.*

**Bazarda...**

**Eje:** Sogan näceden?

**Satyjy:** Bir kilesi üç müň manatdan.

**Eje:** Arzanrak beriň.

**Satyjy:** Saňa näçe kile gerek?

**Eje:** Iki ýarym.

**Satyjy:** Iki ýarymdan alyň.

**Eje:** Kartoşka näçeden?

**Satyjy:** Baş müňden.

**Eje:** Gowurak käşiriň ýokmy?

**Satyjy:** Bar. Meň käşirim iň gowy! Ýedi müň manat.

**Eje:** Maňa iki ýarym kile sogan, üç kile kartoşka we bir kile käşir beriň. Men näçe bermeli?

**Satyjy:** Ýigirmi sekiz müň manat.

**Eje:** Ine.

***At the bazaar...***

*How much are onions?*

*One kilo is 3.000 manats.*

*Please give it for a little cheaper.*

*How many kilos do you need?*

*Two and a half.*

*Take them for 2.500 (per kilo).*

*How much are potatoes?*

*5.000.*

*Don't you have better carrots?*

*I do. My carrots are the best! 7.000 manats.*

*Give me 2.5 kilos of onions, 3 kilos of potatoes, and 1 kilo of carrots. How much should I give?*

*28.000 manat.*

*Here you are.*

**Obligatory form**

	soramak/işlemek	to ask/to work
<b>Men</b>	soramaly/işlemeli	I should ask/work
<b>Sen</b>	soramaly/işlemeli	You should ask/work
<b>Ol</b>	soramaly/işlemeli	He should ask/work
<b>Biz</b>	soramaly/işlemeli	We should ask/work
<b>Siz</b>	soramaly/işlemeli	You should ask/work
<b>Olar</b>	soramaly/işlemeli	They should ask/work

The above endings are equivalent to “should” or “must” in English.

Men gitmeli. *(I should go.)*  
 Olar çay içmeli. *(They should drink tea.)*

English speakers can convey the urgency of an intended action by interchanging “should,” “must,” “have to,” “need to,” and the like. In Turkmen, all of these roughly translate to use of the above ending.

To negate, add “däl” after the verb.

Men gitmeli däl. *(I shouldn't go.)*

**15) Complete the dialogues according to the example, using the given verbs. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, gönükmäni nusga boýunça ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men ýañja sogan dogradym. Indi näme etmeli? (käşir arassalamak)

Indi sen käşir arassalamaly!

*(I just diced the onions. What should I do next? Next you should peel the carrots!)*

1. Maýsa ýañja nahar bişirdi. Ol indi näme etmeli? (dynç almak)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Maysa just cooked. What should she do next? Next she should rest!)*

2. Jemal ýañja işden geldi. Ol indi näme etmeli? (nahar iýmek)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Jemal just came from work. What should she do next? Next she should eat!)*

3. Suw ýañja gaýnady. Biz indi näme etmeli? (çay demlemek)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(The water just boiled. What should we do next? Next we should make tea!)*

4. Gazyň ysy ýañja geldi. Biz näme etmeli? (gazy ölçürmek)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(The smell of gas just came. What should we do? We should turn off the stove!)*



5. Sen aýykdyň. Näme etmeli? (nahar iýmek)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(You're hungry. What should you do? I should eat!)*

6. Men suwsadym. Näme etmeli? (suw içmek)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(I'm thirsty. What should I do? You should drink water!)*

7. Rõwşen soraglara düşünmedi. Ol näme etmeli? (köp okamak)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Rowshen didn't understand the questions. What should he do? He should study a lot!)*

8. Biz ýadadyk. Indi näme etmeli? (ýatmak)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(We're tired. What should we do? We should sleep!)*

### Using the accusative case as the definite article

The accusative case is sometimes used when referring to a particular, definite object, much like English use of the definite article, "the." Often, it is coupled with use of genitive suffixes or "şu/bu/ol/şol." However, this addition only occurs with verbs that normally take the nominative case (e.g. "iýmek," "içmek," "okamak"); in other places where English speakers would normally use "the," the case is not added.

Men kitap okadym.	(I read a book.)
Men kitaby okadym.	(I read the book.)
Men seň <b>kitabýňy</b> okadym.	<b>(I read your book.)</b>
Şol palowy iý!	(Eat that palow!)
Bu manty süýji!	(This manty is delicious!)
<del>Bu mantyny süýji!</del>	

16) Complete the sentences, using the accusative case “-ny/-ni/-y/-i,” to indicate a definite object. (Değişli ýerine ýeňiş düşümiň “-ny/-ni/-y/-i” goşulmalaryny ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: şu käseni \_\_\_\_\_ ýuw!

(Wash this teacup!)

1. Şol çemçeler \_\_\_\_\_ arassala!

(Clean those spoons!)

2. Şol tarelka \_\_\_\_\_ goý!

(Put down that plate!)

3. Morožna \_\_\_\_\_ sat!

(Sell ice cream!)

4. Palowyň käşiri \_\_\_\_\_ dogra!

(Dice the carrots for the palow!)

5. Çorba \_\_\_\_\_ iç!

(Drink soup!)

6. Jigimiň torty \_\_\_\_\_ kes!

(Cut my younger sibling's cake!)

17) Read the recipe and then answer the questions according to the example. (Reseptleri okaň we soraglara nusgadaky ýaly jogap beriň.)

Etli gutap

(Meat pies)

1. Bir kile et üwemeli.

(1. Ground one kilo of meat.)

2. Üç sogan üwemeli.

(2. Ground 3 onions.)

3. Hamyr ýugurmaly.

(3. Knead the dough.)

4. Hamyr ýaýmaly.

(4. Roll out the dough.)

5. Gutap бүkmeli.

(5. Fold the pies.)

6. Saçda bişirmeli.

(6. Cook in a pan.)

Ex: Eti gowurmalymy? Ýok, gowurmaly däl. Üwemeli.

1. Et iýmelimi? \_\_\_\_\_

2. Sogany dogramalymy? \_\_\_\_\_

3. Hamyry bişirmelimi? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Hamyry gaýnatmalymy? \_\_\_\_\_

5. Gutap ýugurmalymy? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Saçda gaýnatmalymy? \_\_\_\_\_

**Dative case**

<b>Men</b>	<b>maňa</b> to me
<b>Sen</b>	<b>saňa</b> to you
<b>Ol</b>	<b>oňa</b> to him/her/it
<b>Biz</b>	<b>bize</b> to us
<b>Siz</b>	<b>size</b> to you
<b>Olar</b>	<b>olara</b> to them

<b>Aşgabat</b>	Aşgabada to Ashgabat
<b>Tejen</b>	Tejene to Tejen
<b>Mary</b>	Mara to Mary
<b>Gökdepe</b>	Gökdepä* to Gokdepe
<b>Çüli</b>	Çülä to Chuli
<b>oba</b>	oba** to the village

\* In Turkmen, **e + e** and **i + e** are combined into **ä**.

\*\* When the dative case is appended to a noun that ends with a, the spelling remains the same, but the **a** is pronounced as a long **a**.

The above endings are similar to the English preposition “to,” indicating a directional action.

Men oňa banan berdim.  
Biz bazara gitdik.

(I gave a banana to him.)  
(We went to the bazaar.)

However, sometimes it is used with verbs that, in English, do not require a preposition. For instance, we say “I phoned her,” but the literal Turkmen translation would be “I phoned to her.” It is also sometimes used in place of “for.”

On müň manada näme satyn aldyň? (What did you buy for 10.000 manats?)

The associated question words are as follows:

**Kime? Nämä? Nirä?**

(To whom? To what? To where?)

**18) Complete the sentences, using the dative case “-a/-e.” (Ýöneliş düşümiň goşulmasyny ulanyň.)**

**Ex:** Ol Merjene\_\_\_ aýtdymy?

(Did she tell Merjen?)

1. Sen joraň\_\_\_ sowgat berdiňmi?

(Did you give a present to your friend?)

2. Men Merdan\_\_\_ tort goýdum.

(I saved (put away) the cake for Merdan.)

3. Siz Jahan\_\_\_ aýtdyňyzmy?

(Did you tell Jahan?)

4. Biz olar\_\_\_ jogap berdikmi?

(Did we answer them?)

5. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ kömekleşdik.

(We helped them.)

6. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ düşündiňmi? (Did you understand me?)  
 7. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ kömekleşdiňiz? (Who did you help?)

### Expressing needs

<b>Maňa çay gerek.</b>	I need tea. (Tea is necessary to me.)
<b>Saňa çay gerek.</b>	You need tea. (Tea is necessary to you.)
<b>Oňa çay gerek.</b>	He/she/it needs tea. (Tea is necessary to him/her/it.)
<b>Bize çay gerek.</b>	We need tea. (Tea is necessary to us.)
<b>Size çay gerek.</b>	You (pl.) need tea. (Tea is necessary to you.)
<b>Olara çay gerek.</b>	They need tea. (Tea is necessary to them.)

There is no verb for “to need” in Turkmen. Instead, the dative case is used with the word “**gerek**,” which is roughly equivalent to the adjective “necessary.” The negative is formed by simply adding “**däl**” at the end of the sentence.

Maňa pul gerek **däl**. (I don't need money.)  
 Olara suw gerek **däl**. (They don't need water.)

It can also be used with verbs, though in speech, it is usually used in negative statements, and only rarely in positive ones.

Bize toýa gitmek **gerekmi**? (Do we need to go to the party?)  
 Tort bişirmek **gerek däl**. (It isn't necessary to bake a cake.)

Note that the above sentences may seem normal from the perspective of an English speaker, and they will generally be understood by Turkmen, but the obligatory ending “**-maly/-meli**” is typically used instead of “**gerek**” for purposes of conveying urgency.

### 19) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)

- Ex:** Saňa näme gerek? Maňa kofe gerek. (I need coffee.)
- Size näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (We need tea.)
  - Oňa näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (She needs onions.)
  - Bize näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (We need carrots.)
  - Olara näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (They need grapes.)
  - Saňa näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (I need oranges.)
  - Bize näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (You need money.)
  - Dünýä näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (She needs water.)
  - Jerene we Myrada näme gerek? \_\_\_\_\_ (They need food.)

## 20) Translate the sentences. (Sözlemleri terjime ediň.)

- Ex: Maňa gaz ýakmak gerek däl. (*I don't need to light the stove.*)
1. \_\_\_\_\_ (*We don't need to buy carrots.*)
  2. \_\_\_\_\_ (*She doesn't need to cook palow.*)
  3. \_\_\_\_\_ (*You (pl.) don't need to listen.*)
  4. \_\_\_\_\_ (*We don't need to turn off the lamp.*)
  5. \_\_\_\_\_ (*They don't need to wash the dishes.*)
  6. \_\_\_\_\_ (*You don't need to know Turkmen.*)

## 21) Read the recipes and then answer the questions. (Reseptlery okaň we soraglara jogap beriň.)

Palow bişirmek üçin näme gerek?	(What is necessary for cooking palow?)
iki ýüz gram ýag	(200 grams of oil)
bir kile et	(1 kilo of meat)
dört ýüz gram sogan	(400 grams of onions)
sekiz ýüz gram käşir	(800 grams of carrots)
bir kile tüwi	(1 kilo of rice)

Ex: Bir kile et gerekmi? Hawa, bir kile et gerek.

Ýarym litr ýag gerekmi? Ýok, ýarym litr ýag gerek däl. Iki ýüz gram ýag gerek.

1. 800 gram käşir gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Bir kile sogan gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ýarym kile tüwi gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

Iki adamlyk kädili manty bişirmek üçin näme gerek? (*What is necessary for making two portions of pumpkin manty?*)

ýarym kile kadi	(half a kilo of pumpkin)
ýarym kile ýagly et	(half a kilo of fatty meat)
iki sogan	(two onions)
iki bölek hamyr	(two pieces of dough)

4. Ýarym kile ýagly et gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Ýarym kile sogan gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Bir bölek hamyr gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

Baş adamlyk kelemli çorba bişirmek  
üçin näme gerek?

*(What is necessary for making  
five portions of cabbage soup?)*

bir kelle kelem

*(one head of cabbage)*

ýarym kile et

*(half a kilo of meat)*

ýarym kile kartoşka

*(half a kilo of potatoes)*

bir şugundyr

*(one beet)*

iki sany sogan

*(two onions)*

ýarym kile pomidor

*(half a kilo of tomatoes)*

7. Bir kile et gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

8. Ýarym kile kartoşka gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

9. Ýarym kile şugundyr gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

10. Bir kile sogan gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

11. Ýarym kile pomidor gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

### Numbers to one million

Numbers in Turkmen are constructed the same as their English equivalents.

1.000	müň
1.039	müň otuz dokuz
2.173	iki müň bir ýüz ýetmiş üç
5.721	bäş müň ýedi ýüz ýigrimi bir
9.999	dokuz müň dokuz ýüz togsan dokuz
10.000	on müň
20.000	ýigrimi müň
52.487	elli iki müň dört ýüz segsen ýedi
100.000	ýüz müň
200.000	iki ýüz müň
888.888	sekiz ýüz segsen sekiz müň sekiz ýüz segsen sekiz
1.000.000	bir million

### 22) Write out the amount owed, using the prices given. (Berlen bahalary ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Sogan: 5.000/kg

Sygyr eti: 40.000/kg

Käşir: 7.000/kg

Düýe eti: 35.000/kg

Banan: 35.000/kg

Towuk: 45.000 (bir)

Alma: 6.000/kg

Ýumurtga: 1.700 (bir)

Apelsin: 30.000/kg

**Ex:** Iki kile sogany näçä berýäň? On müň manada.

1. Dört kile käşiri näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_

2. Bäş kile almany näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Iki ýarym kile apelsini näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Dokuz ýumurtgany näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Iki towugy näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Ýüz towugy näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Sekiz kile käşiri we alty kile düýe eti näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Üç kile apelsini we dört towugy näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Dört kile käşiri, on kile sygyr eti we bäş kile banany näçä berýäň? \_\_\_\_\_

\*This is an exercise in old manat. The new manat is 1 manat = 5.000 old manat. We recommend learning both old and new manat. In some areas of Turkmenistan, people do not know the new money and only say prices in old manat. A seller at the market may say a kilo of apples is 10.000, or on mün, it is up to the buyer to know that price is actually 2 new manat.

### 23) Complete the dialogue. (Gepleşigi dowam ediň.)

Ex: A - Aýna, dün näme bişirdiň?

(Ayna, what did you cook yesterday?)

1. B - Işlekli. Sen ony \_\_\_\_\_?

(Işlekli. Have you eaten it?)

2. A - Ýok, ol nähili \_\_\_\_\_?

(No, what kind of food is it?)

3. B - Ol türkmeniň milli nahary. Biz ony \_\_\_\_\_.

(It's a Turkmen cultural dish. We should cook it.)

A - Gowudygyny!

(Sounds great!)

4. B - Onda sen maňa kömekleş. Ilki bilen biz \_\_\_\_\_.

(Then help me. First we should go to the bazaar.)

5. A - Bolýa, biz bazardan \_\_\_\_\_?

(Okay, what do we need to buy from the bazaar?)

6. B - \_\_\_\_\_ ak un, \_\_\_\_\_ ýagly et we \_\_\_\_\_.

(One kilo white flour, one kilo fatty meat, and half a kilo of onions.)

**Why and because**

Questions using “**näme üçin**” (literally, “for what”) are typically answered with “**sebäbi**.” Note that the question words, “**näme üçin**,” are usually spoken after the subject of the sentence, unlike in English.

Biz **näme üçin** manty bişirmeli? (*Why should we make manty?*)

**24) Answer the questions, using “sebäbi.” (“Sebäbi” sözi ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Biz näme üçin mekdebe gitmeli? Sebäbi biz okamaly.

(*Why must we go to school? Because we should study.*)

1. Siz näme üçin bazara gitmeli? \_\_\_\_\_

(*Why must you go to the bazaar? Because we don't have any vegetables.*)

2. Sen näme üçin ajygýaň? \_\_\_\_\_

(*Why are you hungry? Because I didn't eat.*)

3. Sen näme üçin ýadadyň? \_\_\_\_\_

(*Why are you tired? Because I didn't sleep.*)

4. Jeren näme üçin şu gün işleýä? \_\_\_\_\_

(*Why is Jeren working today? Because she didn't work yesterday.*)

5. Olar näme üçin şu gün dynç alýa? \_\_\_\_\_

(*Why are they resting today? Because they are tired.*)

6. Sen näme üçin suwsaýaň? \_\_\_\_\_

(*Why are you thirsty? Because I spoke a lot.*)



**Instrumental case**

<b>Men</b>	<b>menden</b> from me
<b>Sen</b>	<b>senden</b> from you
<b>Ol</b>	<b>ondan</b> from him/her/it
<b>Biz</b>	<b>bizden</b> from us
<b>Siz</b>	<b>sizden</b> from you
<b>Olar</b>	<b>olardan</b> from them

<b>Aşgabat</b>	<b>Aşgabatdan</b> from Ashgabat
<b>Tejen</b>	<b>Tejenden</b> from Tejen
<b>Mary</b>	<b>Marydan</b> from Mary
<b>Gökdepe</b>	<b>Gökdepeden</b> from Gokdepe

The above endings are similar to the English preposition “from,” describing origin. However, as with other cases, sometimes it is used in unfamiliar contexts.

The associated question words are as follows:

**Kimden? Nämeden? Nireden?** (*From whom? From what? From where?*)

**25) Complete the sentences, adding “-dan/-den” as appropriate. (Değişli “-dan/-den” goşulmalaryny goşup, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

- Ex:** Men Amerikadan\_\_\_\_\_. (*I’m from America.*)
- Olar Türkmenistan\_\_\_\_\_. (*They’re from Turkmenistan.*)
  - Sen Aýgözel\_\_\_\_\_ soradyňmy? (*Did you ask Aygozel?*)
  - Şol hat kim\_\_\_\_\_ geldi? (*Who did that letter come from?*)
  - Bu köýnek pagta\_\_\_\_\_. (*This shirt is (made) from cotton.*)
  - Men Gökdepe\_\_\_\_\_ Aşgabada gitdim. (*I went from Gokdepe to Ashgabat.*)

**26) Translate the phrases, adding the correct suffixes and cases. (Düşüm goşulmalaryny dogry ulanyp, berlen sözleri terjime ediň.)**

- Ex:** meýletinçilerden\_\_\_\_\_ (*from volunteers*)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (*from Turkmenistan*)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (*to Abadan*)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (*in Ashgabat*)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (*to me*)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (*at it*)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (*from the cities*)

**Adjectives and opposites**

In Turkmen, many adjectives end with the suffix “-ly/-li.” The same suffix can also be added to many nouns to transform them into adjectives.

et	(meat)
etli gutap	(meat pie)
kädi	(pumpkin squash)
kädili manty	(pumpkin squash steamed dumplings)

Often, the antonym of such a word can be constructed by replacing “-ly/-li” with “-syz/-siz,” similar to the “un-” prefix in English.

**27) Answer the questions, replacing the “-ly/-li” suffix with “-syz/-siz,” or vice versa. (Soraglara “-ly/-li” goşulmasynyň deregine “-syz/-siz” ýa-da tersine ulanyp, jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Şol etli gutapmy? Ýok, etsiz.

(Is that a meat pie? No, meatless.)

1. Şol gazly suwmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that carbonated water? No, uncarbonated.)

2. Şol aşly çorbamy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that noodle soup? No, without noodles.)

3. Şol peýdaly naharmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that healthy food? No, unhealthy.)

4. Şol ýagsyz etmi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that fat-free meat? No, fatty.)

5. Şol palow duzlumy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is that palow salty? No, low-salt.)

**Comparatives and superlatives**

<b>gowy</b> good	<b>gowurak</b> a little better	<b>has</b> gowy much better	<b>iň</b> gowy the best
<b>erbet</b> bad	<b>erbeträk</b> a little worse	<b>has</b> erbet much worse	<b>iň</b> erbet the worst

Direct comparatives are constructed using the instrumental case “**-dan/-den**.” The case is added to the “lesser” of the two objects, followed by the adjective being compared.

Gawun garpyz**dan** süýji. (*Melons are sweeter than watermelons.*)  
 Limon nard**an** turşy. (*Lemons are sourer than pomegranates.*)

The unmodified adjective may be used in comparatives, as in the above examples. More commonly, the “**-rak/-räk**” suffix is added to the adjective. From a literal standpoint, this implies a smaller degree of difference between the two objects being compared. In practice, however, the meaning is usually the same.

Burç sogand**an** ajyrak. (*Peppers are (somewhat) spicier than onions.*)  
 Burç sogand**an** ajy. (*Peppers are spicier than onions.*)  
 Burç sogand**an** has ajy. (*Peppers are much spicier than onions.*)

Note that the final ‘y’ or ‘i’ of adjectives are changed to the appropriate rounded vowel when suffixes are added to them.

süýji (*sweet*)  
 süýjür**äk** (*somewhat sweet*)

The “comparative” forms of adjectives are also often used without direct comparison between objects. Sometimes this occurs when the second object is implied, but in other cases, the comparative form is simply used to modify the degree of the adjective.

Ol akyll**yrak**. (*She is somewhat intelligent.*)  
 Ol **has** akyly! (*She is so intelligent!*)

28) Fill in the table, watching for sound assimilation, vowel harmony, and rounded/open vowels. (Tablisany dolduryň.)

<b>uly</b> big	ulurak	has uly	iň uly
<b>kiçi</b> small			
<b>gymmat</b> expensive			
<b>arzan</b> cheap			
<b>turşy</b> sour			
<b>süýji</b> sweet			

29) Use the correct comparative adjective in the following sentences. (Sözlemlerde syrat derejelerini dogry ulanyň.)

Ex: Men senden ulurak (uly)

(I'm a little bigger than you.)

Men senden uly (uly)

(I'm bigger than you.)

Men senden has uly (uly)

(I'm much bigger than you.)

1. Ol menden \_\_\_\_\_ (uzyn)

(He's a little taller than me.)

Ol menden \_\_\_\_\_ (uzyn)

(He's taller than me.)

Ol menden \_\_\_\_\_ (uzyn)

(He's much taller than me.)

2. Biz olardan \_\_\_\_\_ (baý)

(We're a little richer than them.)

Biz olardan \_\_\_\_\_ (baý)

(We are richer than them.)

Biz olardan \_\_\_\_\_ (baý)

(We're much richer than them.)

3. Kümüş Maraldan \_\_\_\_\_ (ýaş)

(Kumush is a little younger than Maral.)

4. Serdarda gije gündüzden \_\_\_\_\_ (sowuk)  
(In Serdar, nighttime is much colder than daytime.)

**30) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)**

- Ex: Şol çorba gyzgynmy? Hawa, emma men gyzgynrak çorbany gowy görýän.  
(Is that soup hot? Yes, but I like soup a little hotter.)
1. Şol üzüm turşumy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Are those grapes sour? Yes, but I like grapes a little more sour.)
2. Şol çay ajymy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Is that tea bitter? Yes, but I like tea a little more bitter.)
3. Şol salat duzlumy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Is that salad salty? Yes, but I like salad a little saltier.)
4. Şol apelsin süýjümi? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Is that orange sweet? Yes, but I like oranges a little sweeter.)
5. Şol kompot sowukmy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Is that juice cold? Yes, but I like juice a little colder.)

**31) Answer the questions according to the example. (Nusga boýunça soraglara jogap beriň.)**

- Ex: Sen ondan kiçiräkmi? Hawa, men ondan has kiçi.  
(Are you smaller than him? Yes, I'm much smaller than him.)
1. Biz sizden baýrakmy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Are we wealthier than you? Yes, you're much wealthier than us.)
2. Ol senden ulurakmy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Is he bigger than you? Yes, he's much bigger than me.)
3. Tort kökeden tagamlyrakmy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Is cake tastier than cookies? Yes, it's much tastier than cookies.)
4. Köýnegim olaňkydan owadanrakmy? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Is my dress prettier than theirs? Yes, yours is much prettier than theirs.)
5. Maşynymyz siziňkiden täzeräkmi? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Is our car newer than yours? Yes, ours is much newer than yours.)

6. Myhman jaý ýatylýan jaýdan giňräkmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the living room more spacious than the bedroom? Yes, it's much more spacious than the bedroom.)*

**32) Reverse the comparatives in following sentences, using the given antonym. (Berlen sypatlary ulanyp, sözlemleri nusga boýunça üýtgediň.)**

**Ex:** Men senden uzynrak. (gysga) Sen menden gysgarak. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I am taller than you. You are shorter than me.)*

1. Alma banandan arzanrak. (gymmat) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Apples are cheaper than bananas. Bananas are more expensive than apples.)*

2. Limon apelsinden turşyrak. (süýji) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Lemons are sourer than oranges. Oranges are sweeter than lemons.)*

3. Şetdaly erikden ulurak. (kiçi) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Peaches are bigger than apricots. Apricots are smaller than peaches.)*

4. Jaý howludan arassarak. (hapa) \_\_\_\_\_

*(The house is cleaner than the yard. The yard is dirtier than the house.)*

5. Kofe çaydan gyzgynrak. (sowuk) \_\_\_\_\_

*(The coffee is hotter than the tea. The tea is colder than the coffee.)*

**33) Write the dialogues, using the example given. (Berlen nusga boýunça gepleşigi dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Seň täze jaýyň nähili? *(How is your new apartment?)*

Men ony gowy görýän. Ol gaty uly. *(I like it a lot. Its very big.)*

Ol seň öňki jaýyňdan ulurakmy? *(Is it bigger than your last apartment?)*

Hawa, ol Türkmenistanda in uly jaý! *(Yes, it's the biggest apartment in Turkmenistan!)*

1. (mellek, uly) *(farm, big)*

---



---



---



---

2. (tigr, gowy) (*bicycle, good*)

---

---

---

---

3. (tozansorujy, güýçli) (*vacuum cleaner, strong*)

---

---

---

---

4. (ýassyk, ýumşak) (*pillow, soft*)

---

---

---

---

5. (palto, galyň) (*coat, thick*)

---

---

---

---

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>İşlikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
ajykamak	to be hungry
aýtmak	to tell
bilmek	to know
bişirmek	to cook
doýmak	to be full (from food)
düşünmek	to understand
geplemek	to speak
görmek	to see / to watch
gowy görmek	to like
goýmak	to put
halamak	to like
jogap bermek	to answer
kömekleşmek	to help
öçürmek	to turn off
oýnamak	to play
satyn almak	to buy
soramak	to ask
suwsamak	to be thirsty
ýadamak	to be tired
ýakmak	to turn on
ýuwmak	to wash

<u>Kuhnýa degişli işlikler</u>	<u>Cooking verbs</u>
arassalamak	to peel
atmak	to add (when cooking)
bükmek	to fold (dumplings, pies, etc.)
çaý demlemek	to make tea
dogramak	to dice, to break into pieces
(suw) gaýnatmak	to boil (water)
gowurmak	to fry
guýmak	to pour
kesmek	to cut
üwemek	to ground
ýaýmak	to roll out (dough)
ýugurmak	to knead

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
ajy	spicy, bitter
arassa	clean
arzan	cheap
baý	wealthy
galyň	thick, heavy
güýçli	strong, powerful
gymmat	expensive



gysga	short
gyzgyn	hot
hapa	dirty
sowuk	cold
süýji	sweet, delicious
tagamly	tasty
turşy	sour
uzyn	tall / long
ýagly	oily, fatty
ýarym	half
ýumşak	soft

**Atlar****Nouns**

ertirlik	breakfast
günortanlyk	lunch
agşamlyk	dinner
bazar	bazaar
bölek	piece
gaz	gas
gram	gram
kile	kilogram
köýnek	shirt, dress
mellek	farm / garden
pagta	cotton
palto	coat
satyjy	seller, merchant
sowgat	present
sygyr	cow
tigir	bicycle
tozansorujy	vacuum cleaner
ýassyk	pillow

**Naharlar****Dishes**

aş	noodles
börek	boiled dumplings
çorba	soup
çörek	bread
dograma	Turkmen dish consisting of bread bits in meat broth
dolama	stuffed cabbage or peppers
fitçi	round baked meat pies
gowurdak	fried diced meat
greçka	buckwheat, usually cooked in a manner similar to palow
gutap / somsa	small savory pies, fried or baked
işlekli	large round meat pie
makaron	pasta / macaroni

manty	steamed filled dumplings
mäş	thick lentil porridge
palow	Turkmen national rice dish, usually made with meat, carrots, and onions
pişme	fried dough
börek / pelen	boiled dumplings
salat / işdäaçar	salad
çişlik / şaşlyk	grilled meat on a spit
unaş	noodle soup

**Süýji önümleri****Desserts and sweets**

ary bal	honey
bal	jam, fruit preserves
şokolat	chocolate / candy bar
doňdurma / morožna (Russian)	ice cream
köke	cookie / cracker
süýji	candy
tort	cake

**Düzümi****Ingredients, seasonings**

drož	yeast
duz	salt
gant	sugar cubes
gara burç	black pepper
gyzyl burç	red pepper
hamyr	dough
ot	herbs (literally, grass)
petruška	parsley
püsek, şeker, sahar	sugar
soda	baking soda
tüwi	rice
ukrop	dill, fennel
uksus	vinegar
un	flour
hamyrmaýa	starter dough
ýag	oil

**Et****Meat**

balyk	fish
doňuz eti	pork
geçi eti	goat
goýun eti	mutton
kolbasa	sausage
sygyr eti	beef
towuk eti / jüýje	chicken
ýumurtga	egg

<b><u>Miweler</u></b>	<b><u>Fruits</u></b>
alma	apple
ananas	pineapple
pyrtykal / apelsin	orange
armyt	pear
banan	banana
erik	apricot
garaly	plum
garpyz	watermelon
gawun	melon, usually referring to an oblong honeydew-like melon
hurma	date / persimmon
injr	fig
kişmiş	raisin
Ýertut/ klubnika (Russian)	strawberry
limon	lemon
mandarin	mandarin
pomidor (Russian)	tomato
şetdaly	peach
ülje / wişnýa (Russian)	cherry
üzüm	grape

<b><u>Gök-önümler</u></b>	<b><u>Vegetables</u></b>
ajy burç	chili pepper
badam / baklajan	eggplant
bulgar burç	green pepper
hyýar	cucumber
kartoşka (R)	potato
kädi	large pumpkinlike squash
käşir	carrot
kelem	cabbage
kömelek	mushroom
noýba / fasol	bean
rediska (R)	radish
sarymsak	garlic
sogan	onion
şugundyr	beet
ysmanak	spinach

<b><u>Içgiler</u></b>	<b><u>Drinks</u></b>
arak	vodka
kofe	coffee
kola	cola
kompot	fruit drink made by boiling fruit with sugar
piwo (R) Pronounced Piva	beer
sok	fruit juice
suw	water

çakyr / wino	wine
--------------	------

**Süýt önümleri****Dairy**

çal	yogurty drink, usually from camel's milk
gatyk	yogurt
gaýmak	cream
mesge	butter / margarine
smetana	sour cream
süýt	milk
süzme / çekize	reconstituted yogurt
syr	cheese

**Gap-çanaklar****Dishes, cookware, and utensils**

baklaşka	plastic bottle
çaýnek	teapot
çemçe / loşka (R)	spoon
çüýşe	glass bottle
gapak	cutting board, working surface / pot lid
gazan	heavy hemispherical cauldron
jam	bowl
käse	teacup
kitir	water kettle
klýonka	(plastic) tablecloth
piti	pot
pyçak	knife
saç / skawarotka	pan
saçak	cloth, usually used to hold bread
Stakan (R)	glass
Tarelka (R)	plate
Wilka (R)	fork

**Umumy****Miscellaneous**

başga	other
düýn	yesterday
eýýäm	already
hem	also / too
ilki (bilen)	first
indi	next
näme üçin	why
sebäbi	because
şol	that
şu gün	today
üçin	for
ýañja	just / recently
zat	thing

<b><u>Frazalar</u></b>	<b><u>Phrases</u></b>
Işdäňiz açyk bolsun!	Bon appetit!
Men aýygýan. / Men aýykdy.	I am hungry. I became hungry.
Men suwsaýan.	I am thirsty.
Men doýdum.	I am full.
Men et iýemok.	I don't eat meat.
Men arak içemok.	I don't drink vodka.
Men ýagly nahary halamok.	I don't like oily food.
Men duzly nahary halamok.	I don't like salty food.
Köp çäý içemok.	I don't drink a lot of tea.
Nahar tagamly bolupdyr.	The meal was delicious.
Dadyp görmek mümkinmi?	Is it possible to try some?
Guýyp bereýinmi?	Shall I pour for you / get you some more?
Arzanrak beräý! / beräýiň!	Please give it to me for less!
Gaýtargymy bersene.	Please give me my change.
Iki kile käşir çeksene!	Please weigh two kilos of carrots!

# **Unit 4:**

## **Time (*Wagt*)**

## **Seasons (*Pasyllar*)**

## **Weather (*Howa*)**

## **Holidays (*Baýramçylyklar*)**

### ***Competencies:***

- Asking for the time
- Telling the date and time
- Using the days of the week and months of the year
- Understanding a weather forecast
- Identifying daily routines

### ***Grammar:***

- Cases applied to numbers
- Definite future tense
- Indicating generalities with “bolmak”
- Using “bolmak” in past and future

## Dialogue 1: Time

- Jon:** Salam, Maral. Sagat näçe? *Hi, Maral. What time is it?*
- Maral:** Salam, Jon, sagat üç. *Hi, Jon, it's 3 o'clock.*
- Jon:** Şeýlemi? Men üç otuzda Parahatçylyk Korpusyna gitmeli. *Really? I'm supposed to go to Peace Corps at 3:30.*
- Maral:** Üç otuzda?! Dördün ýaryndamy? Näme üçin? *At 3:30?! At half past three? Why?*
- Jon:** Sebäbi şu gün sagat dörtde meýletinçileriň ýygnagy bar. *Because volunteers will have a meeting today at 4 o'clock.*
- Maral:** Sen ertir işe geljekmi? *You'll come to work tomorrow?*
- Jon:** Ýok, men altynjy güni geljek sebäbi ýygnak iki gün bolmaly. *No, I'll come on Saturday because the meeting is supposed to be for two days.*
- Maral:** Altynjy güni irden gelyňmi ýa-da öýlän? *On Saturday, are you coming in the morning or afternoon?*
- Jon:** On ikiden işlände. Alynjy güni sen işe gelyňmi? *A little after 11. Are you coming to work on Saturday?*
- Maral:** Hawa, on bire çenli işlejek. Bolýa Jon, sen gitmeli, gijä galma. *Yes, I will work until 11. Okay, Jon, you should go, don't be late.*
- Jon:** Dogry aýdýaň. Men gitmeli. Birinji güni çenli sag bol! *You're right. I should go. Until Monday, bye!*
- Maral:** Sag bol. Görüşýänçäk. *Bye. Until we meet again.*

### Numbers with cases

	Sagat näçe? (nominative)	Näçede? (locative)	Näçeden? (instrumental)	Näçä? (dative)	Näçäniň? (genitive)
1	bir	birde	birden	bire	birin
2	iki	ikide	ikiden	ikä	ikiň
3	üç	üçde	üçden	üçe	üçün
4	dört	dörtde	dörtten	dörde	dördün
5	bäş	bäşde	bäşden	bäşe	bäşiň
6	alty	altyda	altydan	alta	altyň
7	ýedi	ýedide	ýediden	ýedä	ýediň
8	sekiz	sekizde	sekizden	sekize	sekiziň
9	dokuz	dokuzda	dokuzdan	dokuza	dokuzyň
10	on	onda	ondan	ona	onuň
11	on bir	on birde	on birden	on bire	on birin
12	on iki	on ikide	on ikiden	on ikä	on ikiň

**1) Write the time. (Wagty ýazyň.)**

Ex: Sagat näçe? (5:00) Sagat baş.

1. Sagat näçe? (8:00) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sagat näçe? (6:00) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Sagat näçe? (12:00) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Sagat näçe? (3:00) \_\_\_\_\_
5. Sagat näçe? (9:00) \_\_\_\_\_
6. Sagat näçe? (4:00) \_\_\_\_\_

**2) Write the time on the half hour using the genitive case “-yň/-iň/-ň/uň/-üň,” according to the example (Sagatlary nusga boýunça söz bilen ýazyň.)**

Ex: (4:30) bäşiň ýary *(literally, five's half)*

1. (1:30) \_\_\_\_\_ *(literally, two's half)*
2. (8:30) \_\_\_\_\_ *(literally, nine's half)*
3. (2:30) \_\_\_\_\_ *(literally, threes's half)*
4. (5:30) \_\_\_\_\_ *(literally, six's half)*
5. (3:30) \_\_\_\_\_ *(literally, four's half)*
6. (11:30) \_\_\_\_\_ *(literally, twelve's half)*

**3) Write the time before half past using the instrumental case “-dan/-den,” according to the example (Sagatlary nusga boýunça ýazyň.)**

Ex: (11:10) on ikiden on minut işleýä  
*(literally, from 12, 10 min working)*

(10:23) on birden ýigirmi üç minut işleýä  
*(literally, from 11, 23 min working)*

1. (9:12) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(literally, from 10, 12 min working)*
2. (6:08) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(literally, from 7, 8 min working)*
3. (3:19) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(literally, from 4, 19 min working)*
4. (1:15) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(literally, from 2, 15 min working)*
5. (12:29) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(literally, from 1, 29 min working)*



6. (5:02) \_\_\_\_\_  
(literally, from 6, 2 min working)

**4) Write the time after the half hour using the dative case “-a/-e”, according to the example (Sagatlaryň ýaryndan geçen soň wagty nusga boýunça ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** (6:48) ýedä on iki minut bar

(to 7 there are 12 min)

(8:57) dokuza üç minut bar

(to 9 there are 3 min)

1. (4:31) \_\_\_\_\_

(literally, to 5 there are 29 min)

2. (10:52) \_\_\_\_\_

(literally, to 11 there are 8 min)

3. (9:45) \_\_\_\_\_

(literally, to 10 there are 15 min)

4. (2:55) \_\_\_\_\_

(literally, to 3 there are 5 min)

5. (5:36) \_\_\_\_\_

(literally, to 6 there are 24 min)

6. (12:50) \_\_\_\_\_

(literally, to 1 there are 10 min)

**5) Write the time, using the appropriate case and structure. (Wagty ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Sagat näçe? (6:48) Şu wagt ýedä on iki minut bar.

(What time is it? Right now, it is 12 to 7.)

1. Sagat näçe? (4:00) \_\_\_\_\_

2. Sagat näçe? (7:18) \_\_\_\_\_

3. Sagat näçe? (12:15) \_\_\_\_\_

4. Sagat näçe? (9:43) \_\_\_\_\_

5. Sagat näçe? (11:26) \_\_\_\_\_

6. Sagat näçe? (8:30) \_\_\_\_\_

7. Sagat näçe? (3:00) \_\_\_\_\_

8. Sagat näçe? (6:34) \_\_\_\_\_

9. Sagat näçe? (1:30) \_\_\_\_\_

10. Sagat näçe? (10:57) \_\_\_\_\_

11. Sagat näçe? (2:31) \_\_\_\_\_

12. Sagat näçe? (5:02) \_\_\_\_\_

**Expressing approximate time**

Turkmen sometimes give approximate times instead of stating the exact hour and minute, just as English speakers often do. If the current time is during the first half of the hour, the exact minutes are simply omitted. Past the half, the phrase “**bolup gelyä**,” roughly meaning “almost” or “nearly,” is used.

Sekizden işleýä.

(After seven.)

On iki **bolup gelyä**.

(Almost twelve.)

**6) Write the approximate time. (Nätakyk wagty ýazyň.)**Ex: Sagat näçe? (6:02) Ýediden işleýä.Sagat näçe? (4:54) Baş bolup gelyä.

1. Sagat näçe? (5:03) \_\_\_\_\_

2. Sagat näçe? (8:13) \_\_\_\_\_

3. Sagat näçe? (12:42) \_\_\_\_\_

4. Sagat näçe? (2:50) \_\_\_\_\_

5. Sagat näçe? (7:17) \_\_\_\_\_

6. Sagat näçe? (1:48) \_\_\_\_\_

**At what time?**

To say what time something happened or is going to happen, Turkmen use a similar structure to the one given above, except the locative case ending “**-da/-da**” is added.

**Sagat näçede? Näçede? Haçan?**

(At what time? When?)

Sagat dört.

(4:00)

Sagat dörtde.

(at 4:00)

Üçün ýary.

(2:30)

Üçün ýarynda.

(at 2:30)

Ikiden on baş minut işleýä.

(1:15)

Ikiden on baş minut **işlände**.

(at 1:15)

Bire ýigrimi minut bar.

(12:40)

Bire ýigrimi minut **galanda**.

(at 12:40)

**7) Fill in the blanks, according to the example. (Nusga boýunça boş ýerleri dolduryň.)**

**Ex:** (6:00) sagat altyda (at 6 o'clock)

1. (8:00) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 8 o'clock)
2. (11:00) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 11 o'clock)
3. (5:00) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 5 o'clock)
4. (9:00) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 9 o'clock)

**8) Fill in the blanks, according to the example. (Nusga boýunça boş ýerleri dolduryň.)**

**Ex:** (6:30) ýediň ýarynda (at half past 6)

1. (5:30) \_\_\_\_\_ (at half past 5)
2. (7:30) \_\_\_\_\_ (at half past 7)
3. (11:30) \_\_\_\_\_ (at half past 11)
4. (8:30) \_\_\_\_\_ (at half past 8)

**9) Fill in the blanks, according to the example. (Nusga boýunça boş ýerleri dolduryň.)**

**Ex:** (6:20) ýediden ýigirmi minut işlände (at 20 past 6)

1. (9:20) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 20 past 9)
2. (1:18) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 18 past 1)
3. (8:25) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 25 past 8)
4. (11:03) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 3 past 11)

**10) Fill in the blanks, according to the example. (Nusga boýunça boş ýerleri dolduryň.)**

**Ex:** (5:55) alta baş minut galanda (at 5 to 6)

1. (9:40) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 20 to 10)
2. (7:54) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 6 to 8)
3. (2:45) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 15 to 3)
4. (10:31) \_\_\_\_\_ (at 29 to 11)

**11) Answer the questions, using the time given. (Berlen wagty ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen näçede geýinýäň? (7:40) Men sekize ýigirmi minut galanda geýinýän.

*(At what time do you get dressed? I get dressed at 7:40.)*

1. Bilbil okuwdan näçede gaýdýa? (1:00) \_\_\_\_\_

*(At what time does Bilbil return from school? She returns from school at 1:00.)*

2. Bu gün sapagyň näçede başlanýa? (8:30) \_\_\_\_\_

*(At what time does your lesson start today? My lesson starts at 8:30 today.)*

3. Siziň uly arakesmäňiz haçan gutarýa? (10:35) \_\_\_\_\_

*(When does your long break end? Our long break ends at 10:35.)*

4. Sen näçede maňa garaşdyň? (15:20) \_\_\_\_\_

*(At what time did you wait for me? I waited for you at 3:20.)*

5. Agşam näçede gar ýagdy? (19:55) \_\_\_\_\_

*(At what time did it snow last night? It snowed at 7:55.)*

**Times of the day**

	<b>from</b>	<b>to</b>
daňdan	04.00	06.00
irden	06.00	11.00
günortan	11.00	14.00
öýlän	14.00	17.00
agşam	18.00	23.00
gije	23.00	04.00

In English, the general time of day is spoken after the time (“5 in the morning”). In Turkmen, it precedes the numeric time.

**irden** üçde

*(3 in the morning)*

**agşam** dokuzda

*(9 in the evening)*

**12) Answer the questions, adding the appropriate time of day. (Günüň degişli wagtlaryny ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Serdar, sen sagat näçede turýaň? (7:00)

Men irden sagat ýedide turýan.

*(I get up at 7:00 in the morning.)*

1. Ol näçede çay içýä? (7:30)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(He drinks tea (has breakfast) at 7:30 in the morning.)*

2. Maral işden sagat näçede gaýtdy? (12:00)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(She returned from work at 12:00 noon.)*

3. Merdan haçan okuwdan gaýtdy? (16:00)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(He returned from school at 4:00 in the afternoon.)*

4. Öýe haçan gaýdýaň? (18:00)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(I return home at 6:00 in the evening.)*

5. Jeren sagat näçede öýleri süpürdi? (9:30)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(She swept the rooms at 9:30 in the morning.)*

**Days of the week**

Köňe hepdäniň günleri	Colloquial	Days of the Week
Başgün	birinji gün	Monday
Ýaşgün	ikinji gün	Tuesday
Hoşgün	üçünji gün	Wednesday
Sogapgün	dördünji gün	Thursday
Anna	bäşinji gün	Friday
Ruhgün	altynjy gün	Saturday
Dynç gün	bazar gün / otduh gün	Sunday

The colloquial days are used today. The old days of the week were replaced with the colloquial again after the second president took office. One may find the old days of the week listed in books or articles.

**13) Match. (Birleşdiriň.)**

Monday	bäşinji gün
Tuesday	birinji gün
Wednesday	ikinji gün
Thursday	dördünji gün
Friday	bazar gün
Saturday	üçünji gün
Sunday	altynjy gün

**14) Answer the questions, using the Turkmen name of the day given. (Hepdäniň günleriniň resmi atlaryny ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Şu gün haýsy gün? Şu gün birinji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ (Monday)

1. Şu gün haýsy gün? \_\_\_\_\_ (Tuesday)
2. Şu gün haýsy gün? \_\_\_\_\_ (Saturday)
3. Şu gün haýsy gün? \_\_\_\_\_ (Thursday)
4. Şu gün haýsy gün? \_\_\_\_\_ (Friday)
5. Şu gün haýsy gün? \_\_\_\_\_ (Sunday)
6. Şu gün haýsy gün? \_\_\_\_\_ (Wednesday)

**15) Answer the questions, using the day after the one used in the question. (Soraglara ertir haýsy gündüginini aýdyp, jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Şu gün birinji günmi? Yok, şu gün ikinji gün. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is today Monday? No, today is Tuesday)*

1. Ertir ikinji günmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is tomorrow Tuesday? No, tomorrow is Wednesday.)*

2. Dün üçünji günmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Was yesterday Wednesday? No, yesterday was Thursday.)*

3. Birigün dördünji günmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the day after tomorrow Thursday? No, the day after tomorrow is Friday.)*

4. Öňňin başinji günmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Was the day before yesterday Friday? No, the day before yesterday was Saturday.)*

5. Şu gün altynjy günmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is today Saturday? No, today is Sunday.)*

16) Complete the sentences, using “düýn/ertir/şu gün/öňňin/birigün” as appropriate. (“Düýn/ertir/şu gün/öňňin/birigün” sözleri ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Şu gün birinji gün. Ertir \_\_\_\_\_ ikinji gün.

1. Şu gün üçünji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ ikinji gün.
2. Şu gün dördünji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ başınji gün.
3. Düýn başınji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ altynjy gün.
4. Öňňin bazar gün . \_\_\_\_\_ birinji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ ikinji gün.
5. Birigün başınji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ dördünji gün. \_\_\_\_\_ üçünji gün.

### Definite future tense

	yssylamak/üşemek	to get hot/to get cold
<b>Men</b>	yssylajak/üşejek	I will get hot/will get cold
<b>Sen</b>	yssylajak/üşejek	You will get hot/will get cold
<b>Ol</b>	yssylajak/üşejek	He/she/it will get hot/will get cold
<b>Biz</b>	yssylajak/üşejek	We will get hot/will get cold
<b>Siz</b>	yssylajak/üşejek	You will get hot/will get cold
<b>Olar</b>	yssylajak/üşejek	They will get hot/will get cold

Use of the definite future tense implies that something is certain to happen in the future. As such, it is normally only used when speaking about oneself (“**men/biz**”) or when asking a question in the second person (“**sen/siz**”).

Men ertir gitjek.

(I will go tomorrow.)

Sen bazara gitjekmi?

(Will you go to the bazaar?)

To negate, add “**däl**” after the verb.

Biz näme üçin gitjek däl?

(Why won't we go?)

17) Answer the questions, using the day after the one used in the question, as in the example. (Soralýan günüň ertesi ýerine ýetiriljekdigini aýdyp, soraglara nusgadaky ýaly jogap beriň.)

Ex: Sen konsertde birinji gün aýdym aýtjakmy?

Ýok, birinji gün aýtjak däl. Men konsertde ikinji gün aýdym aýtjak.

(No, (I) won't sing on Monday. I'll sing at the concert on Tuesday.)

1. Siz ikinji gün proýekte başlajakmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(No, (we) won't start on Tuesday. We'll start the project on Wednesday.)

2. Siz üçünji gün toýa gitjekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, (we) won't go on Wednesday. We'll go to the party on Thursday.)

3. Sen dördünji gün surat çekjekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, (we) won't draw on Thursday. We'll draw pictures on Friday.)

4. Sen Merjene başınji gün garaşjakmy? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, (I) won't wait on Friday. I'll wait for Merjen on Saturday.)

5. Siz diskotekada altynjy gün tans etjekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, (we) won't dance on Saturday. We'll dance at the disco on Sunday.)

6. Siz öýleri bazar gün süpürjekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, (we) won't sweep on Sunday. We'll sweep the rooms on Monday.)

### Forming questions with question words

In English, questions words like “who,” “what,” and “when” are almost always at the beginning of a question; thus the word order of a question is usually different from its corresponding answer. In Turkmen, forming questions is much simpler: the relevant question word is simply put in the place that should be occupied by its answer.

Men ertir gitjek.

(I will go tomorrow.)

Sen **haçan** gitjek?

(When will you go?)

Olar gitdi.

(They went.)

**Kim** gitdi?

(Who went?)



18) Make questions, using “haçan” and the sentence given. (“Haçan” sözünü ulanyp, berlen sözlemlere sorag düzüň.)

Ex: Bazar gün Aşgabatda gar ýagdy.

Haçan Aşgabatda gar ýagdy?

*(When did it snow in Ashgabat?)*

1. Men üçünji gün toýda tans etdim.

*(When did you dance at the wedding?)*

2. Birinji gün dostlaryma garaşdym.

*(When did you wait for your friends?)*

3. Biz ikinji gün işlerimizi gutardyk.

*(When did you finish your work?)*

4. Biz başınji gün eşiklerimizi ütükledik.

*(When did you iron your clothes?)*

5. Men altynjy gün maşgalam barada köp pikir etdim.

*(When did you think a lot about your family?)*

6. Bazar gün gök gürledi.

*(When did it thunder?)*

7. Men başınji gün konserte gijä galdym.

*(When were you late for the concert?)*

**Months of the year**

Köne Aýlaryň atlary	Colloquial	Names of the months
Türkmenbaşy	Ýanwar	January
Baýdak	Fewral	February
Nowruz	Mart	March
Gurbansoltan	Aprel	April
Magtymguly	Maý	May
Oguz	Iýun	June
Gorkut	Iýul	July
Alp Arslan	Awgust	August
Ruhnama	Sentýabr	September
Garasşyzlyk	Oktýabr	October
Sanjar	Noýabr	November
Bitaraplyk	Dekabr	December

The colloquial terms, adapted from Russian, are generally used instead. One may find the old month names in books or articles from the 1990s.

**19) Complete the sentences, using the appropriate month. (Değişli aý atlary ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** Şu aý Ýanwar. *(This month is January.)*  
 Geçen aý Dekabr. \_\_\_\_\_ *(Last month was December.)*  
 Geljek aý Fewral. \_\_\_\_\_ *(Next month is February.)*
1. Şu aý Oktýabr. *(This month is October.)*  
 Geçen aý \_\_\_\_\_ *(Last month was September.)*  
 Geljek aý \_\_\_\_\_ *(Next month is November.)*
2. Şu aý Iýul. *(This month is July.)*  
 Geçen aý \_\_\_\_\_ *(Last month was June.)*  
 Geljek aý \_\_\_\_\_ *(Next month is August.)*
3. Şu aý Aprel. *(This month is April.)*  
 Geçen aý \_\_\_\_\_ *(Last month was March.)*  
 Geljek aý \_\_\_\_\_ *(Next month is May.)*

**20) Complete the sentences, using “şu/geçen/geljek.” (“Şu/geçen/geljek” sözleri ulanyp, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

Ex. Şu ýyl 2005-nji ýyl. Geljek ýyl 2006-njy ýyl.

*(This year is 2005. Next year is 2006.)*

1. Geçen ýyl 2004-nji ýyl. \_\_\_\_\_ ýyl 2005-nji ýyl.

*(Last year was 2004. This year is 2005.)*

2. Indiki ýyl 2006-njy ýyl. \_\_\_\_\_ ýyl 2004-nji ýyl.

*(Next year is 2006. Last year was 2004.)*

3. Şu ýyl 2007-nji ýyl. \_\_\_\_\_ ýyl 2008-nji ýyl.

*(This year is 2007. Next year is 2008.)*

4. Indiki ýyl 2004-nji ýyl. \_\_\_\_\_ ýyl 2002-nji ýyl.

*(Next year is 2004. Last year was 2002.)*

**21) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Maral 1988-nji ýylda doguldy. Ol Serdardan iki ýaş kiçi. Serdar haçan doguldy\*?

Serdar 1986-njy ýylda doguldy.

*(Maral was born in 1988. Serdar is 2 years younger than her. When was Serdar born? Serdar was born in 1986.)*

1. Meň atam 1944-nji ýylda doguldy. Ol enemden dört ýaş uly. Enem haçan doguldy?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Durdy 1976-njy ýylda doguldy. Ol Jemaldan sekiz ýaş uly. Jemal haçan doguldy?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Men 1980-nji ýylda doguldym. Men doganymdan üç ýaş kiçi. Meň doganym haçan doguldy?

\_\_\_\_\_

\*In America, people typically ask for people's ages. In Turkmenistan, people typically ask for the year people were born.

**22) Conjugate the verbs, using the appropriate tense implied by the time word used. (Işliklere degişli zaman goşulmalaryny goşuň.)**

Ex: Geçen hepde köp gar ýagdy. (gar ýagmak)

*(It snowed a lot last week.)*

1. Geçen aý Balkanda köp \_\_\_\_\_ (ýagyş ýagmak)

*(It rained a lot in Balkan last month.)*

2. Men indiki ýyl Amerika \_\_\_\_\_ (gitmek)

(I'll go to America next year.)

3. Biz indiki hepde Aşgabada \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek)

(We'll come to Ashgabat next week.)

4. Sen geçen hepde mekdebe \_\_\_\_\_ (gijä galmak)

(Were you late to school last week?)

5. Men häzir okuw barada köp \_\_\_\_\_ (pikir etmek)

(I am thinking about school a lot now.)

### Verb durations

Unlike in English, no helper word is necessary to express the duration of a verb. Simply precede it with the amount of time.

Men **iki ýyl** şu taýda ýaşamaly. (I am supposed to live here for 2 years.)

**Dört sagat** oynadyk. (We played for 4 hours.)

### 23) Answer the questions, using the number given. (Berlen sanlary ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

**Ex:** Sen üç hepde mekdepde işlemelimi? (4)

Ýok, üç hepde däl, men dört hepde mekdepde işlemeli.

(No, not 3 weeks. I am supposed to work at school for 4 weeks.)

1. Sen Gökdepede üç aý ýaşamalymy? (2)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, not 3 months. I am supposed to live in Gokdepe for 2 months.)

2. Jon Parahatçylyk Korpusynda dört hepde işledimi? (8)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, not 4 weeks. He worked at Peace Corps for 8 weeks.)

3. Aşgabatda baş gün ýagyş ýagdymy? (10)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, not 5 days. It rained in Ashgabat for 10 days.)

4. Çülide iki gün gök gürledimi? (6)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, not 2 days. It thundered in Chuli for 6 days.)

5. Sen işe bir gün gijä galdyňmy? (2)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, not 1 day. I was late to work 2 days.)

**Stating specific time durations**

In order to state the beginning and end time for a situation or event, the instrumental and dative cases are used along with the helper word “**çenli**,” which translates to “until.”

üçden alta **çenli**

(from 3 until 6)

ikiden ýediň ýaryna **çenli**

(from 2 until 6:30)

The starting time can also be omitted.

Men Anna güne **çenli** obada ýaşajak.

(I will live in the village until Friday.)

**24) State the working hours of the people given. (Berlen adamlaryň iş wagtyny aýdyň.)**

**Ex:** (Iş wagty: 9:00 – 18:00) Men dokuzdan alta çenli işleýän.

- (Iş wagty: 8:00 – 16:00) Dostum \_\_\_\_\_
- (Iş wagty: 10:00 – 14:00) Biz \_\_\_\_\_
- (Iş wagty: 11:00 – 19:00) Sen \_\_\_\_\_
- (Iş wagty: 7:00 – 17:00) Goňşymyz \_\_\_\_\_
- (Iş wagty: 8:00 – 16:30) Lukmanlar \_\_\_\_\_

**25) Answer the questions using the schedule below. (Tablisadan peýdalanyp soraglara jogap beriň.)**

	<b>Birinji gün</b>	<b>Ikinji gün</b>	<b>Üçünji gün</b>	<b>Dördünji gün</b>	<b>Bäşinji gün</b>	<b>Altynjy gün</b>
<b>Irden</b>	türkmen dili okamak	bazara gitmek	Ruhabada gitmek	maşgala kömekleşmek	eşik ütüklemek	proýekti gutarmak
<b>Öýlän</b>	saglyk öýünde işlemek	rus dili okamak	jaý süpürmek	mekdepde işlemek	surat çekmek	aýdym aýtmak

**Ex:** Birinji gün öýlän näme etmeli? (What are you supposed to do on Monday afternoon?)

Men Birinji gün öýlän saglyk öýünde işlemeli.

- Haçan Türkmen dili okamaly? (When should you study Turkmen?)  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Haýsy gün Ruhabada gitjek? (Which day will you go to Ruhabat?)  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Haçan surat çekjek? (When will you draw?)  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Haýsy gün eşik ütöklejek? (*Which day will you iron clothes?*)  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Maşgalaňa haçan kömekleşmeli? (*When should you help your family?*)  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Ruhgün irden näme etjek? (*What will you do on Saturday morning?*)  
\_\_\_\_\_

**26) Complete the sentences, filling in the times and verbs in present tense. (Ýaýyň içindäki berlen wagty söz bilen we işlikleri häzirki zamanda ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** Men günde sagat sekizden baş minut işlände turýan. (7:05, turmak)  
(*Every day, I get up at 7:05.*)
1. Men her gün \_\_\_\_\_ (7:10, irki maşk etmek)  
(*I do my morning exercises at 7:10 each day.*)
  2. Men \_\_\_\_\_ (7:15, el-ýüzümi ýuwmak)  
we ertirlik naharymy \_\_\_\_\_ (iýmek)  
(*I wash my hands and face and eat my breakfast at 7:15.*)
  3. Köplenç men \_\_\_\_\_ (7:45, geýinmek)  
we okuwa \_\_\_\_\_ (gitmek)  
(*Usually I get dressed and go to school at 7:45.*)
  4. Biziň okuwymyz sagat \_\_\_\_\_ (9:00, başlamak)  
(*Our school begins at 9 o'clock.*)
  5. Sagat \_\_\_\_\_ (12:30-13:30)  
biz günortanlyk nahar \_\_\_\_\_ (iýmek)  
(*From half past 12 to half past 1 we have lunch.*)
  6. Biz öýlän sagat \_\_\_\_\_ (17:00, okuwy gutarmak)  
we öýe \_\_\_\_\_ (gaýtmak)  
(*We finish school and return home at 5 o'clock in the afternoon.*)
  7. Men agşamlyk nahary \_\_\_\_\_ (18:30, iýmek)  
(*I eat dinner at half past six.*)
  8. Sagat \_\_\_\_\_ (21:00-22:00)  
men türkmen dili kitabymy \_\_\_\_\_ (okamak)  
(*I read my Turkmen language book from 9 to 10 o'clock.*)
  9. Men köplenc \_\_\_\_\_ (22:30), käwagt  
hem sagat \_\_\_\_\_ (22:15, ýatmak)

*(Usually I sleep at half past 10, or sometimes at 15 past 10.)*

**27) Answer the questions, using the words given. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen köplenç irden 7:00-de turýaňmy? (käwagt, 6:45)

Ýok, men käwagt 6:45-de turýan.

*(Do you usually get up at 7:00 in the morning? No, sometimes I get up at 6:45.)*

1. Sapaklaryňyz hemişe irden başlaýamy? (käwagt, günortan)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Do your classes always begin in the morning? No, sometimes they begin at noon.)*

2. Sen günortanlyk nahary hemme wagt naharhanada iýýäňmi? (köplenç, öýüm)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Do you always have lunch at a restaurant? No, usually I eat at home.)*

3. Siz her üçünji gün Ruhabada gidýäňizmi? (käwagt, Aşgabat)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Do you go to Ruhabat each Wednesday? No, sometimes we go to Ashgabat.)*

4. Ol gūnaşa türkmen dili mugallymy bilen goşmaça işleýämi? (günde, ors dili)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Does he have tutoring with the Turkmen teacher every other day? No, he has tutoring with the Russian teacher every day.)*

5. Sen bazaar gün köplenç öýde bolýaňyzmy? (hemişе, dostumlarda)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Are you usually at home on Sundays? No, I'm always at my friend's place on Sundays.)*

## Text 1: The seasons

Dekabr, Ýanwar, Fewral aýlary gys aýlary. Türkmenistanda gysyna howa sowuk bolýar. Gar ýagýar, çagalar gar oýnaýarlar. Gysda gün gysga, gije uzyn bolýar.

Mart, Aprel, we Maý aýlary ýaz aýlary. Bu pasyla adamlar “Bahar” pasly hem diýýärler. Bu pasylda agaçlar gök öwürýär, meýdanda güller peýda bolýar. Baharda gök güreýär, ýagyş köp ýagýar. Howa maýyl bolýar.

Iýun, Iýul, we Awgust aýlary tomus aýlary. Bu pasylda gündiz uzak bolýar, gije gysga bolýar. Howa yssy bolýar. Gök-önümler, miweler bişýär.

Sentýabr, Oktýabr, Noýabr aýlary güyz aýlary. Bu pasylda pagtanyň we gök-önümleriň hasylyny ýygnaýarlar. Güyzde ýapraklar saralýar we howa salkyn bolýar. Kāwagt ýagyş ýagýar.

*December, January, and February are the winter months. In Turkmenistan, the weather in winter is cold. It snows and children play in the snow. In the winter, days are short and nights are long.*

*March, April, and May are the spring months. People also say this season is the season of “Bahar.” In this month, the trees turn green, and in the fields, flowers bloom. In spring, it thunders and rains a lot. The weather is pleasant.*

*June, July, and August are the summer months. In this season, daytime is long and nighttime is short. The weather is hot. Vegetables and fruits ripen.*

*September, October, and November are the autumn months. In this season, the harvests of cotton and vegetables are gathered. In autumn, the leaves turn yellow and the weather is cool. Sometimes it rains.*

### Locative case and time words

Most time words do not need to be put into the locative case in Turkmen. The only exceptions are “proper” times: seasons, named months, numbered years, and exact hours of the day. Named days, however, also do not require a case.

Men Iýun <b>aýynda</b> Tejene gitdim.	(I went to Tejen in June.)
Ol <b>2005-nji ýylda</b> başlaýa.	(She is starting in 2005.)
Biz <b>üçde</b> gutarýas.	(We finish at 3.)

### 28) Choose the sentence from each pair that requires the locative case “-da/-de.” (Gerekli ýerinde wagt aňladýan sözlere “-da/-de” goşulmalaryny goşuň.)

- Ex:** Men agşam \_\_\_\_\_ oba gitdim.  
 Men agşam sagat onda \_\_\_\_\_ oba gitdim.
- Ol geçen ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ iňlisçe okady.  
 Ol 2004-nji ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ iňlisçe okady.
  - Biz Oguz aýy \_\_\_\_\_ Mara gitjek.  
 Biz indiki aý \_\_\_\_\_ Mara gitjek.



3. Seň jigiň okuwy irden sagat 8 \_\_\_\_\_ başlaýamy?  
Seň jigiň okuwy irden \_\_\_\_\_ başlaýamy?
4. Siziň joraňyz Nowruz aýy \_\_\_\_\_ Lebaba gidýämi?  
Siziň joraňyz şu aý \_\_\_\_\_ Lebaba gidýämi?
5. Sähra geçen ýyl tomus \_\_\_\_\_ näme işledi?  
Sähra geçen ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ näme işledi?

### Indicating generalities with “bolmak”

The verb “**bolmak**” can roughly be translated as “to be,” though it is not used nearly as often as its English equivalent, especially in the present tense. However, it is sometimes used in the present tense when speaking about generalities or things that are always true.

Şu gün yssy.	(It is hot today.)
Tomusda yssy <b>bolýa</b> .	(It is hot in the summer.)
Gök-önümler peýdaly <b>bolýa</b> .	(Vegetables are healthy.)
Türkmençe näme <b>bolýa</b> ?	(What is it in Turkmen?)

### 29) Complete the sentences, adding “bolmak” if it is necessary and leaving the blank otherwise. (“Bolmak” sözüni dogry ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Gyşda howa sowuk bolýa.

(The weather is cold in the winter.)

Nahar sowuk --

(The meal is cold.)

1. Bu almalar gymmat \_\_\_\_\_

(These apples are expensive.)

2. Şu gün howa ýagyşly \_\_\_\_\_

(The weather is rainy today.)

3. Güzde gawun köp \_\_\_\_\_

(Melons are plentiful in the fall.)

4. Şu gün öý işimiz aňsat \_\_\_\_\_

(Our homework is easy today.)

5. Restoranda naharlar gymmat \_\_\_\_\_

(Meals in restaurants are expensive.)

6. Bu restoranda naharlar gymmat \_\_\_\_\_

(Meals in this restaurant are expensive.)

**Using “bolmak” in past and future**

“**Bolmak**” can also be used as a helper verb when describing conditions in the past or future. In the future tense, it can sometimes be approximated to “become” in English.

Maşyn gyzyl.	(The car is red.)
Öý işi kyn <b>boldy</b> .	(The homework was difficult.)
Baýramçylyk gyzykly <b>bolmady</b> .	(The holiday wasn't interesting.)
Men mugallym <b>boljak</b> .	(I will become a teacher.)

Note that Turkmen speakers sometimes omit “**bolmak**” completely and simply append the relevant past-tense suffix to the adjective or noun. This is not possible with the future tense, however.

Biz mugallym <b>dyk</b> .	(We were teachers.)
Olar owadandylar.	(They were beautiful.)

**30) Answer the questions in the negative, using the word given. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Gyşda howa yssy boldumy? (sowuk) Ýok, yssy bolmady. Sowuk boldy.

(Was the weather hot in the winter? No, it wasn't hot. It was cold.)

1. Irden howa güneşli boldumy? (bulutly) \_\_\_\_\_

(Was the weather sunny this morning? No, it wasn't sunny. It was cloudy.)

2. Öňňin howa ümürli boldumy? (şemally) \_\_\_\_\_

(Was the weather foggy the day before yesterday? No, it wasn't foggy. It was windy.)

3. Dünýn howa salkyn boldumy? (maýyl) \_\_\_\_\_

(Was the weather cool yesterday? No, it wasn't cool. It was warm.)

4. Ýazda garly boldumy? (ýagyşly) \_\_\_\_\_

(Was the weather snowy in the spring? No it wasn't snowy. It was rainy.)

**31) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Şu gije Aşgabatda nähili howa boldy?



Şu gije Aşgabatda ýagyşly howa boldy.

(The weather was rainy tonight.)

1. Dünýn nähili howa boldy?



\_\_\_\_\_

(The weather was cloudy yesterday.)

2. Öňňin nähili howa boldy?



\_\_\_\_\_

(The weather was sunny the day before yesterday.)

3. Ertir nähili howa boljak?



\_\_\_\_\_

(The weather will be windy tomorrow.)

### Reading centigrade temperatures

To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade and vice versa, use the following formulae:

$$\text{degrees F} = ((\text{degrees C}) * 9/5) + 32$$

$$\text{degrees C} = (\text{degrees F} - 32) * 5/9$$

Centigrade	Fahrenheit
-20	-4
-10	14
0	32
10	50
20	68
30	86
40	104
50	122

### 32) Answer the questions using the table. (Tablisadan peýdalanyp soraglara jogap beriň.)

Aşgabat:	+42	...	+45	güneşli
Nýu Ýork:	+7	...	+10	ýagyşly
Bankok:	+35	...	+37	çygly
Rim:	+20	...	+24	bulutly
Moskwa:	-23	...	-18	garly

Ex: Şu gün Aşgabatda howa nähili?

Şu gün Aşgabatda howa yssy, güneşli.

1. Şu gün Nýu Ýorkda howa nähili?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Şu gün Bankokda howa nähili?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Şu gün Rimde howa nähili?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Şu gün Moskwada howa nähili?

## Holidays and important dates

Ýanwar aýynyň 1-i	Täze ýyl baýramy	<i>New Year's Day</i>
Ýanwar aýynyň 12-si	Hatyra günü	<i>(Gokdepe) Remembrance Day</i>
Fewral aýynyň 19-y	Türkmenistanyň döwlet baýdagynyň baýramy we Türkmenistanyň Ömürlik Prezidenti Beýik Saparmyrat Türkmenbaşynyň Doglan günü	<i>Flag Day and the President's Birthday</i>
Mart aýynyň 20-21-22-si	Milli Bahar baýramy we aýal – gyzlar günü	<i>National Spring Holiday and Women's Day</i>
Aprel aýynyň ilkinji Dynçgüni	“Suw damjasy – Altyn dänesi” baýramy	<i>“Drop of water – grain of gold” Day</i>
Aprel aýynyň soňky Dynçgüni	Türkmen bedewiniň baýramy	<i>Turkmen Racehorse Day</i>
Maý aýynyň 8-i	Beýik watançylyk urşunda wepat bolan Türkmenistanyň Milli Gahrymanlaryny Ýatlama günü	<i>WWII Commemoration Day</i>
Maý aýynyň 9-y	Ýeňiş baýramy	<i>Victory Day</i>
Maý aýynyň 18-i	Galkynyş we Agzybirlik baýramy. Magtymgulynyň sygryýet günleri	<i>Cultural Unity Day, Magtymguly Poetry Days</i>
Maý aýynyň soňky Dynçgüni	Türkmen halysynyň baýramy	<i>Turkmen Carpet Day</i>
Iýul aýynyň üçünji Dynçgüni	Galla baýramy	<i>Grain Day</i>
Awgust aýynyň ikinji Dynçgüni	Türkmen gawunynyň baýramy	<i>Melon Day</i>
Sentýabr aýynyň ikinji Dynçgüni	Türkmen bagşysynyň baýramy	<i>Turkmen Musicians' Day</i>
Oktýabr aýynyň 6-sy	Ähliahk matam günü (1948-nji ýylyň ýer titremesi üçin)	<i>Earthquake Commemoration Day</i>
Oktýabr aýynyň 27-28-i	Türkmenistanyň Garaşsyzlyk baýramy	<i>Independence Day</i>
Noýabr aýynyň soňky Dynçgüni	Hasyl toýy	<i>Harvest Day</i>

Dekabr aýynyň birinji Dynçgüni	Goňşokara baýramy	<i>Good Neighbor Day</i>
Dekabr aýynyň 12-si	Hemişelik Bitaraplyk baýramy we Talyplar günü	<i>Neutrality Day and Students' Day</i>
*	Gurban baýramy	<i>Muslim Passover</i>
*	Oraza baýramy	<i>End of Ramadan</i>

\* Some Muslim holidays follow the lunar calendar, and therefore the dates of their celebrations are not constant; each year, they are celebrated ten days earlier than the year before.

### 33) Read the dates and write them down in figures. (Seneleri okaň we san bilen ýazyň.)

Ex: Iki müň başinji ýylyň Mart aýynyň on başi.

March 15<sup>th</sup>, 2005

- Iki müň üçünji ýylyň Maý aýynyň altysy.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Iki müň başinji ýylyň Awgust aýynyň otuz biri.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Bir müň dokuz ýüz togsan dokuzynjy ýylyň Mart aýynyň on sekizi.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Iki müň sekizinji ýylyň Noýabr aýynyň altysy.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Bir müň sekiz ýüz altmyşynjy ýylyň Dekabr aýynyň otuzy.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Bir müň dokuz ýüz segsen ýedinji ýylyň Fewral aýynyň ýigirm üçi.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Iki müňünji ýylyň Iýun aýynyň ony.  
\_\_\_\_\_

### 34) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Seň doglan gününň haçan?

Meň doglan günüm 1977-nji ýylyň Iýun aýynyň 28-ne.

- Seň kakaň doglan günü haçan?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Seň ejeň doglan günü haçan?  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Seň jigiň doglan günü haçan?

---

4. Seň dostuň/joraň doglan günü haçan?

---

5. Türkmenistanyň Garaşsyzlyk baýramy haçan bellenýä?

---

6. Amerikanyň Garaşsyzlyk günü haçan bellenýä?

---

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>Islikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
başlamak	to start
bellenmek	to celebrate
bolmak	to be
gar ýagmak	to snow
gaýtmak	to return (home)
geýinmek	to get dressed
gijä galmak	to be late
gök gürlemek	to thunder (literally, the blue speaks)
gutarmak	to finish
ýagys ýagmak	to rain
áydym áýtmak	to sing
garaşmak	to wait
pikir etmek	to think
süpürmek	to sweep
surat çekmek	to draw
tans etmek	to dance
üşemek	to be cold
ütükleme	to iron
yssylamak	to be hot

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
gysga	short
uzyn	long

<u>Atlar</u>	<u>Nouns</u>
baýram / baýramçylyk	holiday
doglan gün	birthday
eşik	clothing
goňşy	neighbor
gül	flower
iş günü	workday
konser	concert
rugsat / kanikul	vacation
tebigat	nature
toý	party / wedding
ýygnak	meeting

<u>Wagt birlikleri</u>	<u>Units of time</u>
áý	month
gün	day
hepde	week
minut	minute
pasyl	season
sagat	hour / clock / watch

sekunt	second
ýyl	year
asyr	century

**Gün bölekleri****Times of the day**

agşam	evening
daňdan	late night
gije	night
gün ýaşanda	at sunset
gündiz	day
günortan	noon
ir bilen	at dawn
irden	morning
öýlän	afternoon

**Wagt****Time**

birigün	the day after tomorrow
düýn	yesterday
entek	still / yet
ertir	tomorrow
eýýäm	already
geçen / öten	previous
geljek / indiki	next
günaşa	every other day
günde	every day
häzir	now / soon
hemişe / hemme wagt	always
hiçwagt	never
ilkinji	first
käwagt	sometimes
köplenç	usually
öňňin	the day before yesterday
sene	date
seýrek	rarely
soňky	last / final
şu wagt	right now
ýene / ýene-de	again

**Hepdäniň Günleri****Days of the week**

birinji gün	Monday
ikinji gün	Tuesday
üçünji gün	Wednesday
dördünji gün	Thursday
bäşinji gün	Friday
altynjy gün	Saturday
bazar gün	Sunday



<b><u>Aýlar</u></b>	<b><u>Months</u></b>
Ýanwar	January
Fewral	February
Mart	March
Aprel	April
Maý	May
Iýun	June
Iýul	July
Awgust	August
Sentýabr	September
Oktýabr	October
Noýabr	November
Dekabr	December

<b><u>Pasyllar</u></b>	<b><u>Seasons</u></b>
gys	winter
ýaz / bahar	spring
tomus	summer
güýz	autumn

<b><u>Howa</u></b>	<b><u>Weather</u></b>
howa maglumaty	weather forecast
älemgoşar	rainbow
bulutly	cloudy
çygly	humid
dymyk	stuffy
gradus	degrees
güneşli	sunny
maýyl	warm
salkyn	cool
şemally / ýelli	windy
sowuk	cold
ümürli	foggy
yssy	hot

<b><u>Umumy</u></b>	<b><u>Miscellaneous</u></b>
haçan	when
haýsy	which
çenli	until

<b><u>Frazalar</u></b>	<b><u>Phrases</u></b>
Sagat näçe?	What time is it?
Sagat näçede? / Näçede?	At what time?
Şu gün haýsy gün? / Şu gün näçinji gün?	What day is it?
Şu gün aýyň näçesi?	What is today's date?
Şu gün Fewral aýynyň ikisi.	It's the second of February.
Şu gün aýyň ikisi.	It's the second of the month.

Şu wagt haýsy aý?	What month is it?
Meň wagtym ýok.	I don't have time.
Seň doglan günüň haçan?	When is your birthday?
Siz naçenji ýyl?	What year were you born in?
Ýetmiş sekizinji ýyl.	'78.
Siz haçan doguldyňyz?	When were you born?
Iki mün başinji ýylyň Fewral aýynyň 2-sine	On the second of February, 2005
Howa nähili?	How's the weather?
Düýn howa nähili boldy?	How was the weather yesterday?
Ertir howa nähili bolar?	How will the weather be tomorrow?
Ýagyş ýagýa.	It's raining.
Gar ýagýa.	It's snowing.
Sag-aman ýatyp-turuň.	Good night! (literally, sleep and get up safely.)
Turduňyzmy? → Turdum.	Good morning! (literally, did you get up?)



# Unit 5:

## Phone Station (*Telegraf*)

## Post Office (*Poçta*)

## Bank (*Bank*)

### ***Competencies:***

- Making phone calls at a telegraph
- Responding to a wrong number
- Buying items at the post office
- Sending and receiving mail
- Exchanging money and ask for the exchange rate
- Saying that you think something is true

### ***Grammar:***

- Case review
- Sentence order
- Question words
- Absolute words

## Dialogue 1: At the phone station

<b>Jon:</b>	Salam, men Mara jaň etmeli.	<i>Hi, I am supposed to call Mary.</i>
<b>Operator:</b>	Haýsy nomer?	<i>What (which) is the number?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Üç, elli dört, ýetmiş dört.	<i>3-54-74.</i>
<b>Operator:</b>	Näçe minut?	<i>How many minutes?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Baş minut. Näçe tölemeli?	<i>5 minutes. How much should I pay?</i>
<b>Operator:</b>	Dört müň manat.	<i>4,000 manats.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ine.	<i>Here you are.</i>
<b>Operator:</b>	Garaşyň.	<i>Wait, please.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bolýa.	<i>Okay.</i>
<b>Operator:</b>	Mary, ikinji gepleşik otagçasyna giriň! Gepleşiň!	<i>Mary, enter the second phone booth. Please talk.</i>
	<b>Otagçada...</b>	<b><i>In the phone booth...</i></b>
<b>Jon:</b>	Allo, salam.*	<i>Allo, hello.</i>
<b>Myradyň ejesi:</b>	Salam.	<i>Hello.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bagyşlaň, Myrat barmyka?	<i>Excuse me, can you tell me if Myrat is there?</i>
<b>Myradyň ejesi:</b>	Myrat işde, kim sorayaka?	<i>Myrat is at work. Could you tell me who is asking?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men Jon, oň dosty. Ol haçan gelmeli?	<i>I'm Jon, his friend. When is he supposed to come (home)?</i>
<b>Myradyň ejesi:</b>	Ol sagat başde gelmeli öýdýän. Bir zat aýtmalymy?	<i>I think he should come home at 5 o'clock. Should I tell (him) something?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, men Dynç güni Mara barjak. Myrat öýde bolýamyka?	<i>Yes, I'll come to Mary on Sunday. Could you tell me if Myrat will be at home?</i>
<b>Maýaň ejesi:</b>	Bolýa öýdýän.	<i>I think he will.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bolýa, görüşýänçäk! Sag boluň.	<i>Okay, see you then! Goodbye.</i>
<b>Maýaň ejesi:</b>	Sag bol.	<i>Bye.</i>

\* Turkmen usually first greet each other on the phone by saying “**allo**.”

## Dialogue 2: Wrong number

<b>Jon:</b>	Allo, salam!	<i>Hi!</i>
<b>Gyz:</b>	Salam!	<i>Hi!</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Şu Parahatçylyk Korpusymyka?	<i>Is this Peace Corps?</i>
<b>Gyz:</b>	Ýok, siz ýalňyşdyňyz, bu ýeri Parahatçylyk Korpusy däl.	<i>No, you are mistaken, this place is not Peace Corps.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bagyşlaň.	<i>Excuse me.</i>

### Requesting information

The suffix “-ka?/-kä?” is added to the final word of a question sentence to soften a request for information. It can be approximated to English use of “Can you tell me if...” or “Do you know if...” Note that the question suffix “-my/-mi” is omitted when a question word is used.

Mähri barmy?	<i>(Is Mahri there?)</i>
Mähri barmyka?	<i>(Could you tell me if Mahri is there?)</i>
Nirede?	<i>(Where?)</i>
Niredekä?	<i>(Could you tell me where?)</i>

Sometimes, it is also spoken to oneself when thinking aloud, similar to “I wonder...”

### 1) Translate the sentences, using “-ka/-kä.” (“-ka/-kä” ulanyp, sözlemleri terjime ediň.)

**Ex:** Göwher Amerikadan geldimikä?

*(Do you know if Gowher came back from America?)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Could you tell me if Jeren is there?)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if he is 27 years old?)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know where the phone station is?)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if she is a teacher?)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if they bought a car?)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Could you tell me if the party is tomorrow?)*

**Short answers**

Turkmens can respond to questions with short answers that echo the main idea of the question, much like English speakers use auxiliary verbs like “do” and “did.”

Ol mekdebe gitdimi?	(Did he go to school?)
Hawa, <b>gitdi</b> .	(Yes, he did.)
Ol gül owadanmy?	(Is that flower beautiful?)
Hawa, <b>owadan</b> .	(Yes, it is.)

**2) Answer the questions, using short answers. (Soraglara gysga jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Nikalas Keyj Amerikadan geldimi? Hawa, geldi.

(Did Nicholas Cage come from America? Yes, he did.)

1. Sen ýalňysdyňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did you make a mistake? Yes, I did.)

2. Aýna bankda pul çalyşdymy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did Ayna exchange money at the bank? Yes, she did.)

3. Ýegeniň Instituta girdimi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did your nephew enter the Institute? Yes, he did.)

4. Mekan düýn Daşoguz jaň etdimi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did Mekan call Dashoguz yesterday? Yes, he did.)

5. Döwlet gijä galdy. Ejesi alada etdimi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Dowlet was late. Did his mother worry? Yes, she did.)

6. Selbi meni telefona çagyýamy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is Selbi calling me to the telephone? Yes, she is.)

**“I think...”: öýtmek**

To express a degree of uncertainty, as with the English use of “I think...” Turkmen use the verb “**öýtmek**.” Following convention, the verb usually is spoken at the end of the sentence.

Hawa <b>öýdýän</b> .	(Yes, I think so.)
Ol kyrk ýaşynda <b>öýdýän</b> .	(I think she's forty years old.)

It is also commonly used as a response to questions that use the suffix “**-ka/-kä**.”

**3) Answer the questions, using “öýtmek” and the given translations (“Öýtmek” sözünü we berlen terjimeleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Maral, Jon öýdemi? Öýde öýdýän.

*(Maral, is Jon at home? At home, I think.)*

1. Merjeniniň doglan günü şu günmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is Merjen's birthday today? Tomorrow, I think.)*

2. Amanyň toýy haçan? \_\_\_\_\_

*(When is Aman's wedding party? Next month, I think.)*

3. Kümüş näçe sagat pişigini gözledi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(How many hours has Kumush been looking for her cat? Three, I think.)*

4. Gülşat bilede näçe töledi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(How much did Gulshat pay for the ticket? 30.000, I think.)*

5. Aýgül näme üçin işe gelmedi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Why didn't Aygul come to work? She's in the city, I think.)*

6. Leyli telegrafa gitdimikä? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did Leyli go to the phone station? She went to the bank, I think.)*

**4) Answer the questions, using short answers and “öýtmek.” (Soraglara “öýtmek” işligini ulanyp, gysga jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Düýn Gurbanyň ejesi jaň etdimikä? Etdi öýdýän.

*(Do you know if Gurban's mother called yesterday? I think (she) did.)*

1. Çary hassahanadan çykdymyka? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if Chary got out of the hospital? I think (he) did.)*

2. Myhmanlar öýümize girdilermikä? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if the guests went into our home? I think (they) did.)*

3. Ol olara töledimikä? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if he paid them? I think (he) did.)*

4. Olaň ejesi ýalňyşdymyka? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if their mother made a mistake? I think (she) did.)*

5. Ol itiniň ölenine gynanýamyka? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if she's unhappy about her dog's death? I think (she) is.)*

6. Sen blanka gol çekdiňmikä? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you know if you signed the check? I think (I) did.)*



**Emergency phone numbers**

The following phone numbers can be dialed from any phone, free of charge.

01 – Ýangyn	01 – fire department
02 – Polisiya	02 – police
03 – Tiz kömek	03 – ambulance
04 – Gaz	04 – gas service
09 – Sorag-jogap gullugy	09 – information

Please note; however, most volunteers have never used these numbers during their service so the reliability of these numbers is undetermined. It is best to call Peace Corps.

**Dialogue 3: Post office**

<b>Maral:</b>	Salam Jon, sen nirä barýaň?	<i>Hi, Jon. Where are you going?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Salam Maral, men poçta barýan. Ejeme hat iberjek we posylkamy aljak. Meň bilen gitjekmi?	<i>Hi, Maral. I'm going to the post office. I will send a letter to my mother and get my package. Will you come with me?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Hawa, maňa hem gazet we žurnal gerek.	<i>Yes, I also need a magazine and a newspaper.</i>
	<b>Poçtada...</b>	<b>At the post office...</b>
<b>Jon:</b>	Salam, men Amerika hat iberjek. Konwert, marka, otkrytka barmy?	<i>Hello, I will send a letter to America. Do you have envelopes, stamps, and postcards?</i>
<b>Poçtalýon:</b>	Hawa, bar.	<i>Yes, we do.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Maňa bir konwert, bir otkrytka we iki sany marka gerek. Men näçe tölemeli?	<i>I need one envelope, one postcard, and two stamps. How much am I supposed to pay?</i>
<b>Poçtalýon:</b>	Bir bukjaň bahasy dört müň üç ýüz manat, açyk hat baş müň manat we iki poçta belgisiniň bahasy bir müň manat. Hemmesi üçin on müň üç ýüz manat beräýiň.	<i>The price of one envelope is 4.300 manat, postcards are 5.000 manat, and 2 stamps are 1.000 manat each. For all of it, please give 10.300 manat.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men haty nirede goýmaly?	<i>Where should I put the letter?</i>
<b>Poçtalýon:</b>	Haty poçta gutusyna atyň.	<i>Put the letter in the mailbox.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Maňa posylka barmyka?	<i>Do you know if there are packages for me?</i>
<b>Poçtalýon:</b>	Siziň adyňyz we familiýaňyz näme?	<i>What is your first name and last name?</i>

<b>Jon:</b>	Jon Smit.	<i>Jon Smith.</i>
<b>Poçtalýon:</b>	Size diňe posylka däl, hat hem bar. Şu ýere gol çekiň.	<i>There is not only a package for you, but also a letter. Sign your name here.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Köp sag boluň.	<i>Many thanks.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Maňa hem şu gazeti we şol žurnaly beriň. Men näçe bermeli?	<i>Also, please give me this magazine and that newspaper. How much am I supposed to pay?</i>
<b>Poçtalýon:</b>	Alty mün.	<i>6.000.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Alyň. Sag boluň.	<i>Here. Thank you.</i>

### Cases and their suffixes

	Vowel Endings	Consonant Endings
<b>Nominative</b>	--- (no change)	--- (no change)
Kim?	Leyli - Leyli	Aýgül - Aygul
Näme?	pagta - cotton	suw - water
Nire?	Gökdepe - Gokdepe	Änew - Anew
<b>Genitive</b>	<b>-ň (-nyň, -niň, -nuň, -nüň)</b>	<b>-yň, -iň, -uň, -üň</b>
Kimiň?	Leyliň - Leyli's	Aýgüliň - Aygul's
Nämäň?	pagtaň - cotton's	suwuň - water's
Niräň?	Gökdepäň - Gokdepe's	Änewiň - Anew's
<b>Dative</b>	<b>-a, -ä (-na, -ne)</b>	<b>-a, -e</b>
Kime?	Leylä - to Leyli	Aýgüle - to Aygul
Nämä?	pagta - to cotton	suwa - to the water
Nirä?	Gökdepä - to Gokdepe	Änewe - to Anew
<b>Accusative</b>	<b>-ny, -ni</b>	<b>-y, -i</b>
Kimi?	Leylini - Leyli (direct object)	Aýgüli - Aygul (d.o.)
Nämäni?	pagtany - the cotton (d.o.)	suwy - the water (d.o.)
Niräni?	Gökdepäni - Gokdepe (d.o.)	Änewi - Anew (d.o.)
<b>Locative</b>	<b>-da, -de (-nda, -nde)</b>	<b>-da, -de</b>
Kimde?	Leylide - at Leyli	Aýgülda - at Aygul
Nämede?	pagtada - in the cotton (field)	suwda - in the water
Niredede?	Gökdepede - in Gokdepe	Änewde - in Anew
<b>Instrumental</b>	<b>-dan, -den (-ndan, -nden)</b>	<b>-dan, -den</b>
Kimden?	Leyliden - from Leyli	Aýgülden - from Aygul
Nämeden?	pagtadan - from cotton	suwdan - from the water
Nireden?	Gökdepeden - from Gokdepe	Änewden - from Anew

The subject of a sentence is normally in the nominative case. Direct objects of verbs are also in the nominative case when not speaking about a specific thing. Note that the question word, “**nire**,” is almost never used in common speech; “**nirede**” is used instead, since the meaning is identical (“at where” vs. “where”).

<b>Men</b> mugallym.	<i>(I am a teacher.)</i>
Sen <b>çaý</b> içmeli!	<i>(You should drink tea!)</i>

The genitive case is used to indicate possession. When using the genitive case, the appropriate genitive suffix must also be added to the possessed object.

<b>Meň</b> kakam işlänok.	<i>(My father doesn't work.)</i>
<b>Mekdebiň</b> kitaplary köp.	<i>(The school's books are plentiful.)</i>

The dative case is used to indicate direction toward something, similar to English use of “to.” It is also sometimes equivalent to “for,” indicating that an action was done for someone or something else.

Ol <b>şähre</b> gitdi.	<i>(She went to the city.)</i>
<b>Maňa</b> garaşsana!	<i>(Please wait for me!)</i>

The accusative case is used to express specificity with regards to a direct object, similar to the definite article “the” in English. It is also used when a direct object is referred to using “**bu/şu/ol/şol**” or the genitive case, since those also imply specificity.

<b>Gapyny</b> ýap!	<i>(Close the door!)</i>
Sen bu <b>kitabý</b> okajakmy?	<i>(Will you read this book?)</i>

The locative case is similar to “in/at/on” in English, specifying either physical or temporal location.

Olar <b>hassahanada</b> işleýä.	<i>(They work at the hospital.)</i>
Baýram <b>üçde</b> ýatdy.	<i>(Bayram slept at 3.)</i>

The instrumental case indicates origin, similar to the English word “from.” However, it is sometimes used with verbs in ways that may sound strange to English speakers.

Biz <b>Amerikadan</b> .	<i>(We are from America.)</i>
Sen <b>ondan</b> soramaly.	<i>(You should ask him.)</i>

Note that when adding any case to a word with a third person genitive suffix, an ‘n’ precedes the case.

obasynyň mekdebi	<i>(their village's school)</i>
oň mekdebinde	<i>(at his school)</i>
olaň mekdebinden	<i>(from their school)</i>

**5) Answer the questions, using the appropriate cases and the words given. (Berlen sözleri degişli düşümlerde ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Kime hat iberjek? (meň enem) Men eneme hat iberjek.

*(To whom will you send a letter? I'll send a letter to my grandmother.)*

1. Kimden posylka aldy? (oň enesi) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(From whom did she get a package? She got a package from her grandmother.)*
2. Kime hat ýazýa? (oň atasy) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(To whom is he writing a letter? He's writing a letter to his grandfather.)*
3. Kim telegrammany getirdi? (seň daýzaň) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Who brought the telegram? Your aunt brought the telegram.)*
4. Kimden posylka aldyňyz? (biziň ejemiz) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(From whom did you get a package? We got a package from our mother.)*
5. Nirä telegrammany iberdik? (Daşoguz) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Where did we send a telegram? We sent a telegram to Dashoguz.)*
6. Meni kim telefona çagyrya? (seň ejeň) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Who's calling me on the phone? Your mother's calling you on the phone.)*

**6) Answer the questions, using "diňe." ("Diňe" sözünü ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Ata poçtadan näme satyn aldy? Ol poçtadan diňe markalar satyn aldy.

*(What did Ata buy from the post office? He only bought stamps from the post office.)*

1. Sen Amerika näme iberdiň? \_\_\_\_\_  
*(What did you send to America? I only sent a postcard to America.)*
2. Sähraň ejesi posylkada näme iberdi? \_\_\_\_\_  
*(What did Sahra's mom send in the package? She only sent candy in the package.)*
3. Jeren işe näme getirdi? \_\_\_\_\_  
*(What did Jeren bring to work? She only brought a book to work.)*
4. Siz dün näme işlediňiz? \_\_\_\_\_  
*(What did you do yesterday? We only watched tv yesterday.)*
5. Olar şu gün bize gelmeli, soň mekdebe gitmelimi? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Today, are they supposed to come visit us, then go to school? No, they only are supposed to go to school.)*
6. Sen söýgüliňe hat ýazjakmy? \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Will you write a letter to your sweetheart? No, I will only send a picture to my sweetheart.)*

**Suffix order**

When adding multiple endings to a word, the order is as follows:

root	+ plural	+ poss. suffix	+ case	=	
dost	+ lar	+ ymyz	+ da	=	dostlarymyzda (at our friends')
oba		+ sy	+ ndan	=	obasyndan (from their village)
öý		+ üň	+ e	=	öýüne (to your house)

Don't forget to add the extra 'n' when adding a case to an object with a third person genitive suffix (as in the second example above)!

**7) Practice suffix order. (Goşulmalary tertipleşdirip goýuň.)**

**Ex:** şäherlerimizden \_\_\_\_\_ (from our cities)

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (to the cities)
2. \_\_\_\_\_ (our school's)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (at my home)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (from their teachers)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (from her city's bazaar)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ (to your friends' party)
7. \_\_\_\_\_ (to his mother's female friend)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ (at the village's phone station)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ (from my teacher's wife's father)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ (in your (pl.) home's kitchen)

**With**

The Turkmen word “**bilen**” is roughly equivalent to “with” in English. It always follows the associated word. However, note that the “**bilen**” clause can either precede or follow the subject of the sentence.

Myrat <b>Jeren bilen</b> gepleşdi.	(Myrat spoke with Jeren.)
<b>Jeren bilen</b> Myrat gepleşdi.	(Myrat spoke with Jeren.)
Men <b>Myrat bilen</b> gepleşdim.	(I spoke with Myrat.)
<b>Myrat bilen</b> men gepleşdim.	(I spoke with Myrat.)

The genitive case must be added to the singular pronouns “**men/sen/ol**” when used with “**bilen**.”

Men <b>oň bilen</b> gepleşdim.	(I spoke with him.)
<b>Meň bilen</b> ol gepleşdi.	(He spoke with me.)

When inserted between two nouns, “**bilen**” is synonymous with “and” in English. When used in this manner, the genitive case is not added. “**Bilen**” can only be used in this manner with two nouns, and it is used almost exclusively for speaking in the third person..

Myrat <b>bilen</b> Jeren nahar iýdiler.	(Myrat and Jeren ate a meal.)
Men depder <b>bilen</b> ruçka satyn aldym.	(I bought a notebook and pen.)

As usual, note that the clause with “**bilen**” precedes the verb within a sentence.

**8) Answer the questions, using “bilen” and the words given. (Berlen sözleri we “bilen” sözünü ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Jon poçta kim bilen gitdi? (Toýly) Ol poçta Toýly bilen gitdi.

(He went to the post office with Toyly.)

1. Ol poçtadan konwert bilen näme satyn aldy? (marka) \_\_\_\_\_

(She bought an envelope and stamp from the post office.)

2. Aýnur ruçkasyny näme bilen çalyşdy? (galam) \_\_\_\_\_

(Aynur exchanged her pen with a pencil.)

3. Serdar işden kim bilen çykdy? (dosty) \_\_\_\_\_

(Serdar left work with his friend.)

4. Posylkada näme bar? (süýji, kitap) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(There is candy and a book in the package.)

5. Eneş jorasyndan näme aldy? (otkrytka, hat) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Enesh got a postcard and letter from her friend.)

6. Aman kim bilen telefonda gepleşdi? (men) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Aman spoke on the telephone with me.)

**9) Translate the sentences. (Sözlemleri terjime ediň.)**

**Ex:** Men oň bilen dükana gitdim.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(I went to the shop with him.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Did you write that book with her?)

2. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(He works with us.)

3. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(We ate palow with them.)

4. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(You should go with me.)

5. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Do they work with you?)

---

## Dialogue 4: Exchanging money

---

**Muhammet:** Jon, ýagdaýlaryň nähili?

*Jon, how are things?*

**Jon:** Gowy, özüň nähili?

*Good, how about yourself?*

**Muhammet:** Erbet däl.

*Not bad.*

**Jon:** Muhammet, sen Daýhan banka pul çalyşmak üçin gitdiňmi?

*Muhammet, go to the Dayhan bank in order to exchange money?*

**Muhammet:** Ýok, men hiç wagt Daýhan bankda pul çalyşamok. Men hemişe Türkmenbaşy bankda çalyşýan.

*No, I never exchange money at the Dayhan bank. I always exchange at the Turkmenbashi bank.*

- Jon:** Men bank gözledim, emma hiç ýerde ony tapmadym. Şu gün dollaryň nyrhy näçe, bileňokmy? *I looked for the Turkmenbashy bank, but I couldn't find it anywhere. How much is the dollar's exchange rate today? Do you not know?*
- Muhammet:** Bir dollar baş mün iki ýüz manat. *One dollar is 5.200 manats.*
- Jon:** Men şu wagt banka gitjek we pulumy çalyşjak. *I will go to the bank right now and exchange my money.*
- Muhammet:** Sag bol. *Bye.*

### Sentence order

In general, sentences in Turkmen follow the same order. When question words are used, the order remains the same.

subject	time	place	object	verb
Men	düýn	poçtada	hat	iberdim.
<i>(I mailed a letter at the post office yesterday.)</i>				
Sen	ertir	mekdepde	sapak	okatjakmy?
<i>(Will you teach a lesson at school tomorrow?)</i>				
Olar	haçan	banka		gidýä?
<i>(When are they going to the bank?)</i>				

### 10) Unscramble the sentences. (Sözleri ýerli-ýerine goýuň.)

**Ex:** aldym / pul / bankdan / men

Men bankdan pul aldym.

*(I withdrew money from the bank.)*

1. işgärleri / aldylar / bankyň / aýlygyny

(The bank's workers got their salaries.)

2. jaň etdi / kakam / telegrafda / düýn

(My father called at the phone station yesterday.)

3. almalı / Ataş / ertir / bankdan / kredit

(Atash is supposed to get credit from the bank tomorrow.)



4. aglady / köp / Gözeliň / düýn / gyzy

---

*(Gozel's daughter cried a lot yesterday.)*

5. köp / Sapar / güldi / agşam / toýda

---

*(Sapar laughed a lot at the party last night.)*

6. düýn / ejem / bilen / direktor / gepleşdi

---

*(My mother spoke with the director yesterday.)*

7. oňa / alada edýä / ejesi / günde / sebäbi / jaň edýä / ol

---

*(His mother calls him every day because she worries.)***Absolute pronouns**

<b>hemme kişi</b>	everyone
<b>hemme zat</b>	everything
<b>hemme ýer(de)</b>	everywhere
<b>hemişe</b>	always
<b>hemme wagt</b>	every time

<b>hiç kim</b>	no one
<b>hiç zat</b>	nothing
<b>hiç ýer(de)</b>	nowhere
<b>hiç wagt</b>	never
<b>hiç haçan</b>	

Similar to English, verbs are conjugated in the third person singular when using absolute pronouns. “**Hemme**” is equivalent to “every,” and can also be used as an adjective.

**Hemme zady** halaýan.*(I like everything.)***Hemme okuwçy** gijä galdy.*(Every student was late.)*

“**Hiç**” is the negative equivalent. However, unlike English, when using absolute negatives, Turkmen employ a double negative.

Maňa **hiç zat** gerek däl.*(I don't need anything.)*Ol **hiç wagt** işlänok.*(He never works.)*

**11) Answer the questions, using the given absolute word. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen bankdan aýlygyňy käwagt alýaňmy? (hemişe)

Ýok, men bankdan aýlygymy hemişe alýan.

*(Do you sometimes get your salary from the bank? No, I always get my salary from the bank.)*

1. Sen posylkada näme iberdiň? (hemme zat)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(What did you send in the package? I sent everything in the package.)*

2. Doglan gününe diňe dostlaryň geldimi? (hemme kişi)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did only your friends come to your birthday? No, everyone came to my birthday.)*

3. Sen işe diňe şu gün irden gitdiňmi? (hemişe)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did you go to work in the morning only today? No, I always go to work in the morning.)*

4. Sygyrlar diňe obalarda barmy? (hemme ýerde)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Are there cows only in the villages? No, there are cows everywhere.)*

5. Jemal diňe şu gün köp gülýämi? (hemme wagt)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did Jemal only laugh a lot today? No, she laughs a lot all the time.)*

6. Maralýň bäbegi aglaýamy? (hemişe)

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Does Maral's baby cry? Yes, her baby is always crying!)*

**12) Translate the dialogues. (Dialoglary terjime ediň.)**

**Ex:** Haýsy reňki halaýaň? Hemme reňki halaýan.

*(Which color do you like? I like every color.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Which student is smart? Every student is smart.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Which picture is beautiful? Every picture is beautiful.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Which dish is delicious? Every dish is delicious.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Which child is good? Every child is good.)
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Which holiday do you like? I like every holiday.)

**Each**

“**Her**” is similar in meaning to “**hemme**,” just as “each” and “every” are almost identical in usage in English. However, sometimes “**her**” is used in situations that may sound odd when translated literally, but which cannot be said with “**hemme**.” Typically, this occurs when speaking about time or regular routines. For example, English speakers may interchange “every week” with “each week,” but Turkmen speakers do not say “**hemme hepde**.”

**13) Complete the sentences, using “her.” (“Her” sözünü ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** Gülaýym her kime \_\_\_\_\_ sowgat berdi.  
(Gulayim gave a present to each person.)
1. Men Gözel bilen \_\_\_\_\_ gepleşýän.  
(I speak with Gozel each day.)
2. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ daşary ýurda gidýä.  
(She goes to foreign countries each year.)
3. Okuwçylar \_\_\_\_\_ gezelenç edýäler.  
(The students take trips each summer.)
4. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ myhmançylyga gidýäler.  
(They go guesting every week.)
5. Çagalar \_\_\_\_\_ nahar soradylar.  
(The children asked about food each hour.)

**14) Complete the sentences, using double negatives with “hiç.” (Ýokluk çalyşmalary ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** (hiç haçan, almak) Jeýk dollarda aýlyk hiç haçan alanok. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Jake never gets his monthly salary in dollars.)
1. (hiç kim, ýalňyşmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(No one made any mistakes.)
2. (hiç ýerden, tapmak) Tom bank gözledi, emma \_\_\_\_\_  
(Tom looked for the bank, but didn't find it anywhere.)

3. (hiç kim, hasabat açmak) Geçen hepde bankda \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Last week, no one opened any accounts at the bank.*)
4. (hiç wagt, aglamak) Jereniň jīgisi \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Jeren's little brother never cries.*)
5. (hiç kim, tölemek) Men dün \_\_\_\_\_  
(*I didn't pay anyone yesterday.*)
6. (hiç kim, gepleşmek) Olar \_\_\_\_\_  
(*They don't speak with anyone.*)
7. (hiç haçan, begenmek) Okuwçylar köp okaýalar, ýöne mugallym \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(*The students study a lot, but the teacher is never happy.*)

### Question words

<b>Kim?</b>	Who?
<b>Näme?</b>	What?
<b>Haçan?</b>	When?
<b>Nirede?</b>	Where?
<b>Näme üçin?</b>	Why?
<b>Näçe?</b>	How much? / How many?
<b>Haýsy?</b>	Which?
<b>Nähili?</b>	How? / What kind?

Note that, when using “**kim**,” verbs are conjugated in the singular third person.

### 15) Form questions by replacing the appropriate word in the sentence with the question word or phrase given. (Berlen sözleme sorag sözlerini dogry ulanyp, sorag sözlemlerini düzüň.)

**Ex:** Men hat ýazdym.

(Kim?) Kim hat ýazdy?

(Näme etdi?) Men näme etdim?

1. Biz dün çagalara gynandyk.

(Kim?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Kime?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Haçan?) \_\_\_\_\_

2. Mahym düýn poçta gitdi.

(Kim?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Haçan?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Nirä?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Näme etdi?) \_\_\_\_\_

3. Sen şol kitaby okadyň.

(Kim?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Haýsy kitap?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Näme etdi?) \_\_\_\_\_

4. Aýgözel bilen Selbi häzir telegrafa girdi.

(Kim?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Haçan?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Kim bilen?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Nirä?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Näme etdi?) \_\_\_\_\_

5. Sähra düýn poçtadan iki sany uly posylka aldy.

(Kim?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Haçan?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Nireden?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Näçe?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Nähili?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Näme?) \_\_\_\_\_

(Näme etdi?) \_\_\_\_\_

**Expressing motivation or reason**

The Turkmen word “**üçin**” alternately means “for” or “in order to,” depending on context. It is used to show that something was done for something else.

Men ejem **üçin** gül aldym. (*I bought a flower for my mother.*)  
 Olar hat ibermek **üçin** poçta gitdi. (*They went to the post office in order to send a letter.*)

When the motivating factor is a singular pronoun “**men/sen/ol**,” the genitive case must be added.

Kakam **meň üçin** nahar bişirdi. (*My father cooked for me.*)

Note that in many cases, “**üçin**” is interchangeable with the dative case “**-a/-e**.”

Kakam **maňa** nahar bişirdi. (*My father cooked for me.*)

**16) Answer the questions, using “üçin” and the verb given. (Berlen işlikleri “üçin” sözi bilen ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Maral näme üçin köp okaýa? (akylyly bolmak)

Maral akylyly bolmak üçin köp okaýa.

(*Why does Maral read a lot? Maral reads a lot in order to be smart.*)

1. Sen näme üçin telegrafa gitdiň? (jaň etmek)

Sen telegrafa gitdiň.  
 (*Why did you go to the phone station? I went to the phone station in order to make a phone call.*)

2. Baýram näme üçin bazara gitdi? (tüwi getirmek)

Baýram bazara gitdi.  
 (*Why did Bayram go to the bazaar? He went to the bazaar to get (bring) rice.*)

3. Sözlügi näme üçin açdyň? (söz tapmak)

Sözlügi açdyň.  
 (*Why did you open the dictionary? I opened the dictionary in order to find a word.*)

4. Türkmenistana näme üçin geldiň? (işlemek)

Türkmenistana geldiň.  
 (*Why did you come to Turkmenistan? I came to Turkmenistan in order to work.*)

5. Kerim näme üçin geldi? (kömekleşmek)

---

*(Why did Kerim come? He came in order to help.)*

**17) Match. (Birleşdiriň.)**

- Ex:** Men seni görmek üçin \_\_\_\_\_ geldim.
- |                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Ol aýlyk almak üçin        | et satyn aldyň. |
| 2. Biz rusça bilmek üçin      | poçta gitdiler. |
| 3. Olar hat ibermek üçin      | köp okadyk.     |
| 4. Sen manty bişirmek üçin    | garaşyanyzmy?   |
| 5. Siz öýüňize jaň etmek üçin | banka gitdi.    |

**18) Translate the above sentences. (Ýokardaky sözlemleri terjime ediň.)**

**Ex:** I came in order to see you.

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>İşlikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
aglamak	to cry
alada etmek	to worry
çağyrmak	to call / to invite
(pul) çalyşmak	to exchange (money)
çykmak	to leave / to exit
gepleşmek	to speak (with someone)
girmek	to enter
gol çekmek	to sign one's signature
gözlemek	to look for
gülmek	to laugh
gynanmak	to regret / to be unhappy
hat atmak	to put a letter (into a mailbox)
ibermek	to send
jaň etmek	to telephone
öýtmek	to think / to believe to be true
tapmak	to find
tölemek	to pay
ýalňyşmak	to make a mistake

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
açyk	open
dogry	correct
gyzykly	interesting
ýalňyş	wrong
ýapyk	closed

<u>Atlar</u>	<u>Nouns</u>
gazet	newspaper
geljek	the future
gezelenç	day trip / short trip
žurnal	magazine
sözlük	dictionary
sygyr	cow
teatr	theater

<u>Gepleşik bölümi / telegraf</u>	<u>Phone station</u>
telefon	telephone
gepleşik	speech
operator	operator
otagça / kabine	booth / small room
belgi / nomer	number / room number
ýangyn	fire
polisiýa	police
tiz kömek	emergency aid / ambulance



sorag-jogap gullugy	information service
---------------------	---------------------

<b>Poçta</b>	<b>Post office</b>
poçta/ (aragatnaşyk bölümi*)	post office
hat	letter
posylka / (dolama*)	package
marka/ (poçta belgisi*)	stamp
konwert/ (bukja*)	envelope
otkrytka/ (açyk hat*)	postcard
poçta gutysy	mailbox
hatçy / poçtalýon	postal service worker
telegramma	telegram
*rarely used- most dominate word listed first	

<b>Bank</b>	<b>Bank</b>
aýlyk / iş haky	monthly salary
dollar	dollar
hasabat	account
kredit / karz	credit
kartoçka	card
nyrh / kurs	exchange rate

<b>Umumy</b>	<b>Miscellaneous</b>
bilen	with
diňe	only
hiç	none / nothing
hiç kim	no one
hiç zat	nothing
hiç haçan / hiç wagt	never
hiç ýer(de)	nowhere
hemme	every
hemme kişi / hemme kim	everyone
hemme zat	everything
hemişe / hemme wagt	everytime
hemme ýer(de)	everywhere
her	each
şu ýerde / şu taýda / bu ýerde / bu taýda	here
şol ýerde / şol taýda / ol ýerde / ol taýda	there

<b>Frazalar</b>	<b>Phrases</b>
Hiç kim alanok. / Alýan ýok.	No one is answering.
Zanit.	The line is busy.
Men daşary ýurt bilen gepleşip bilýänmi?	Can I call other countries?
Şäherlere aragatnaşygyň nyrhy näçe?	What is the rate between cities?

Telegramma ibermek mümkinmi?	Is it possible to send a telegram?
Amerika posylka iberip bolýamy?	Can I send this package to America?
Men bankdan hasap açyp bilerdikäm?	Can I open an account?
Men siziň bankyňyzdan pul almaly.	I would like to withdraw money.
Sizde kredit karta ulanyp bolýamy?	Can I use a credit card here?
Pul çalyşmak mümkinmi?	Is it possible to exchange money?
Nurh näçeden?/ Kurs näçeden?	What is the exchange rate?



# Unit 6:

## Transport (*Ulaglar*)

## Orientation, Directions (*Ugur-Tarap*)

### ***Competencies:***

- Taking a taxi
- Describing means of transportation
- Giving and following directions
- Describing locations of places and things
- Asking for permission to do things

### ***Grammar:***

- Adding politeness with “-aý/-äý”
- Reflexive pronouns
- Relative locative statements
- “nähili” vs. “nädip”

## Dialogue 1: Taxi ride

<b>Jon:</b>	Ors bazaryň üsti bilen aeroporta äkitjekmi?	<i>Will you take me to the airport by way of the Russian bazaar?</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Rus bazarda köp eglenjekmi?	<i>Will you spend a lot of time in the bazaar?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Aý, ýok.* Baş-on minut, köp däl. Näçe tölemeli?	<i>No. Not much, 5, 10 minutes. How much should I pay?</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Ýigrimi müň manat.	<i>20.000 manat. (4 new manat)</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Gymmadrak.	<i>That's kind of expensive.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Bolýa, onda özüň näçe berjek?	<i>Okay, then how much will you pay?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	On baş müň.	<i>15.000. (3 new manat)</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Bolýa, münüş. Saňa rus bazaryň haýsy tarapyndan barmaly?	<i>Okay, get in. Which side of the Russian bazaar should we go to for you?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Görogly köçeden.	<i>Gorogly Street.</i>
<i>Bir salymdan soň...</i>		<i>A moment later...</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Şu ýerde saklasam bolýamy?	<i>Is it okay if I stop here?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, garaşayyň, men basym geljek.	<i>Yes, wait, I will come back soon.</i>
<i>Bir salymdan soň...</i>		<i>A moment later...</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Boldumy?	<i>Finished?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa. Aeroporta süräýiň!	<i>Yes. Please drive to the airport!</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Seň milletiniň näme?	<i>What's your nationality?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Amerikan.	<i>American.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Şeýlemi? Amerika barýaňmy?	<i>Oh really? Are you going to America?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, Mara. Meň dostum şol ýerde ýaşaýa. Men bazardan maşgalasyna sowgat aldym. Bagyşlaň, şu taýda saklaýyň. Alyň, sag boluň!	<i>No, to Mary. My friend lives there. I bought a present from the bazaar for his family. Excuse me, stop here please. Here you go, good bye!</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Bolýa, sag bol. Sag-aman bar.	<i>Ok, bye. Have a safe trip.</i>

\* “Aý” is a common utterance, used in response to questions or requests, which can convey any of several meanings. Sometimes it implies something isn’t worth worrying about, or isn’t important. Occasionally, it is used to express mild disagreement. It can also imply exasperation, as in, “Why in the world are you asking me this?”

**1) Complete the sentences, adding the accusative and dative cases to the object and destination given. (Berlen atlary ýeňiş we ýöneliş düşümde ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Meni şähre \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (men, şäher)

*(Will you take me to the city?)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (men, öý)

*(Will you take me home?)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (biz, Teke bazar)

*(Will you take us to the Teke bazaar?)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (olar, bank)

*(Will you take them to the bank?)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (daýzam, restoran)

*(Will you take my aunt to the restaurant?)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (dostum, kafe)

*(Will you take my friend to the cafe?)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_ äkitjekmi? (biz, Parahatçylyk Korpusy)

*(Will you take us to Peace Corps?)*

**2) Complete the sentences, adding the dative case to the destination and conjugating the verb with the appropriate tense. (Atlary ýöneliş düşümde we işlikleri deňişli zamanda ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men dün dükana \_\_\_\_\_ gitdim \_\_\_\_\_ . (dükan)

*(I went to the shop yesterday.)*

1. Maral geçen hepde \_\_\_\_\_ pul töle \_\_\_\_\_ . (bank)

*(Maral paid money to the bank last week..)*

2. Men ejem bilen ertir \_\_\_\_\_ git \_\_\_\_\_ . (teatr)

*(I will go with my mother to the theater tomorrow.)*

3. Çagalar günde zooparkda \_\_\_\_\_ sered \_\_\_\_\_ . (haýwanlar)

*(The children look at animals at the zoo every day.)*

4. Sen Dursun bilen öňňin \_\_\_\_\_ git \_\_\_\_\_ ? (ilçihana)

*(Did you go to the embassy with Dursun the day before yesterday?)*

5. Serdar şu gün altyda dosty bilen \_\_\_\_\_ gid \_\_\_\_\_ ? (toý)

*(Is Serdar going to the party with his friend at six today?)*

6. Biletleriň puluny \_\_\_\_\_ töle \_\_\_\_\_ ? (kassa)

*(Will you pay the cashier the money for the tickets?)*

**3) Complete the sentences, adding the instrumental case to the origin and conjugating the verb with the appropriate tense. (Atlary çykyş düşümde we işlikleri degişli zamanda ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Biz dün obadan \_\_\_\_\_ geldik \_\_\_\_\_. (oba)

*(We came from the village yesterday.)*

1. Jon geçen ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ gel \_\_\_\_\_. (Amerika)

*(Jon came from America last year.)*

2. Olar şu aý \_\_\_\_\_ gel \_\_\_\_\_. (Daşoguz)

*(They are supposed to come from Dashoguz this month.)*

3. Sen şu wagt \_\_\_\_\_ düş \_\_\_\_\_? (taksi)

*(Did you get off from a taxi just now?)*

4. Orazyň dogany indiki ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ gel \_\_\_\_\_. (gulluk)

*(Oraz's older sibling is supposed to come from the army next year.)*

5. Siz olary ertir \_\_\_\_\_ gözle \_\_\_\_\_? (nire)

*(Where will you look for them tomorrow?)*

6. Meýletinçiler daňdan \_\_\_\_\_ düş \_\_\_\_\_? (uçar)

*(Did the volunteers get off from the plane in the late evening?)*

**4) Write out the sentences, putting the given word into the correct case. (Berlen sözleri degişli düşümlerde ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** (muzeý) Meýletinçiler geçen hepde muzeýe gitdiler. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Volunteers went to the museum last week.)*

1. (metjit) Myrat \_\_\_\_\_

*(Myrat came from the mosque.)*

2. (dükan) Sen \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you go to the shop yesterday?)*

3. (aeroport) Biz \_\_\_\_\_

*(We will go to the airport tomorrow morning.)*

4. (Çüli) Sen \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you come from Chuli last week?)*

5. (saglyk öýi) Ol \_\_\_\_\_

*(She is supposed to go to the House of Health this month.)*

6. (duralga) Siz \_\_\_\_\_

*(Are you getting off at the next stop?)*

**Stating means of transportation**

The suffix “-ly/-li” can be added to a type of vehicle to indicate the means by which

**5) Complete the sentences, putting the origin and destination into the appropriate cases. (Berlen sözleri deňişli düşümlerde goýup, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Biz geçen aý (Amerika, Türkmenistan) Amerikadan Türkmenistana uçarly geldik.

(We came from America to Turkmenistan by airplane last month.)

1. Men ertir (Aşgabat, Daşoguz) \_\_\_\_\_ taksili gitjek.  
(I will go from Ashgabat to Dashoguz by taxi tomorrow.)
2. Şemşat şu gün (iş, öý) \_\_\_\_\_ marşrutkaly geldi.  
(Shemshat came home from work by marshrutka today.)
3. Amanyň jigisi dün (öý, mekdep) \_\_\_\_\_ tigirli gitdi.  
(Aman's younger sibling went from home to school by bicycle yesterday.)
4. Biz hemişe (şäher, oba) \_\_\_\_\_ pyýada gatnaýas.  
(We always commute from the city to the village on foot.)
5. Siz (Lebap, Aşgabat) \_\_\_\_\_ nämeli gitdiňiz?  
(How did you go from Lebap to Ashgabat?)
6. Her gün (Herrikgala, Ruhabat) \_\_\_\_\_ awtobusly gatnaýa.  
(He commutes from Herrikgala to Ruhabat by bus every day.)

**6) Answer the questions, using the form of transport given. (Berlen atlary ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Siz Türkmenistana nämeli geldiňiz? (uçar) Uçarly geldik.

(How did you come to Turkmenistan? We came by airplane.)

1. Olar Aşgabatdan nämeli gtdiler? (marşrutka) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How did they leave Ashgabat? They left by marshrutka.)
2. Oglanlar toýdan nämeli geldiler? (maşyn) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How did the boys come from the party? They came by car.)
3. Siz Balkanabada nämeli gitdiňiz? (taksi) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How did you go to Balkanabat? We went by taxi.)
4. Biz Türkmenbaşa nämeli gitmeli? (otly) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How should we should go to Turkmenbashi? We should go by train.)
5. Daýzam Turkiýeden nämeli gaýtdy? (gämi) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How did my aunt return from Turkey? She returned by ship.)



6. Kakaň işe nämeli gatnaýa? (pyýada) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (How does your father commute to work? He commutes on foot.)

**7) Unscramble the sentences, paying attention to case and tense. (Berlen sözleri ýerli ýerinde goýup, sözlem düzüň. Düşüm we zaman goşulmalaryny dogry ulanyň.)**

**Ex:** Gypjak / öňňin / taksi / gitmek / biz

Biz öňňin Gypjaga taksili gitdik.

(We went to Gypjak by taxi the day before yesterday.)

1. marşrutka / Änew / düýn / gelmek / ol

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (She came from Anew by marshrutka yesterday.)

2. siz / uçar / Daşoguz / gitmek / şu ýyl / ?

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Did you go to Dashoguz by airplane this year?)

3. ertir / aeroport / gitmek / meýletinçiler / awtobus

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (The volunteers will go to the airport by bus tomorrow.)

4. sen / gitmek / iş / her gün / maşyn / ?

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Do you go to work by car everyday?)

5. biz / otly / gitmek / şu gün / Tejen / ?

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Should we go to Tejen by train today?)

6. günortan / azaşmak / olar / tigr / şäher / gitmek / we

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (They went to the city by bicycle at noon and got lost.)

**8) Make sentences by filling in the table. (Öýjükleri dolduryp, sözlem düzüň.)**

	Kim?	Haçan?	Nireden?	Nirä?	Nämeli?	Gitdi/geldi
<b>Ex:</b>	Maýa	düýn	Gökjeden	Aşgabada	awtobusly	geldi.
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						

**Asking for permission**

In Unit 2, you learned a simple structure using “**mümkin**” for asking permission to do

**Okasam bolýamy?**

*(Is it okay if I read?)*

**Iýsem bolýamy?**

*(Is it okay if I eat?)*

Negatives are formed by adding “**-ma/-me**” after the verb stem.

**Ýatmasam bolýamy?**

*(Is it okay if I don't sleep?)*

**9) Ask for permission, using “bolýamy?” (“Bolýamy?” sözünü ulanyp, rugsat soraň.)**

**Ex:** Bagyşlaň, sizden bir zat sorasam bolýamy?

*(Excuse me, is it okay if I ask you something?)*

1. Eje, men öýe pişik (getirmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Mom, is it okay if I bring a cat home?)*

2. Kaka, her gün irden howluda (ylgamak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Father, is it okay if I run each day in the yard?)*

3. Täçmyrat, seň ruçkaňy (ulanmak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Tachmyrat, is it okay if I use your pen?)*

4. Daýy, maşynyňy (sürmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Uncle, is it okay if I drive your car?)*

5. Bagyşlaň, şu ýerde (durmak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Excuse me, is it okay if I stop here?)*

6. Bagyşlaň, şu taýda taksi (saklamak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Excuse me, is it okay if I stop the taxi here?)*

7. Siziň maşynyňyza (münmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I get into your car?)*

8. Şu köçede (düşmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I get off at this street?)*

**10) Complete the sentences, using the negative form of requesting permission with “bolýamy?” (“Bolýamy?” sözünü ýokluk manyly şert işligi bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men şu gün mekdebe (gitmek) gitmesem bolýamy?

*(Is it okay if I don't go to school today?)*

1. Daşoguzda samolýotly (gitmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I don't go to Dashoguz by airplane?)*

2. Şu taýdan oba çenli hiç zat (tölemek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I don't pay anything (to go) from here to the village?)*

3. Men işe her gün (gatnamak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I don't commute to work every day?)*

4. Kitaby kitaphana (äkitmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I don't take the book to the library?)*

5. Öý işimi (etmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I don't do my homework?)*

6. Siziň maşynyňyzy (sürmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I don't drive your car?)*

**Adding politeness to verbs**

The utterance “-aý/-äý” can be added to verbs in order to soften a sentence, making it more polite. It is most often used in imperatives, but it can be inserted just after the verb stem to soften other statements as well.

Meni metjide äkidäý!	<i>(Take me to the mosque, please!)</i>
Olar üçin taksi tutaýyň!	<i>(Hail a taxi for them, please!)</i>
Äpişgäni ýapaýjak.	<i>(I will close this window, if you don't mind.)</i>
Gapyny ýuwaşrak ýapaýyň	<i>(Close the door more quietly, please!)</i>

**11) Ask politely, using singular commands together with “-aý/-äý.” (Işligiň buýruk formasyny “-aý/-äý” bilen ulanyp, mylakatly haýys ediň.)**

**Ex:** Şu ýerde saklaý! \_\_\_\_\_ (saklamak)

*(Stop here, please!)*

1. Duralgada \_\_\_\_\_ (durmak)

*(Stop at the bus stop, please!)*

2. On-on baş minut \_\_\_\_\_ (ylgamak)

*(Run for 10, 15 minutes, please!)*

3. Bir bilet \_\_\_\_\_ (bermek)

*(Give one ticket, please!)*

4. Şol taksini \_\_\_\_\_ (saklamak)  
(*Stop that taxi, please!*)
5. Awtobusa \_\_\_\_\_ (münmek)  
(*Get on the bus, please!*)
6. Maňa \_\_\_\_\_ (seretmek)  
(*Look at me, please!*)

**12) Ask politely, using plural commands together with “-aý/-äý.” (Işligiň buýruk formasyny “-aý/-äý” bilen ulanyp, mylakatly haýyş ediň.)**

- Ex:** Şu ýerde saklaýyň! \_\_\_\_\_ (saklamak)  
(*Stop here, please!*)
1. Gaýtargymy \_\_\_\_\_ (bermek)  
(*Give (me) my change, please!*)
  2. Şol ýerde \_\_\_\_\_ (durmak)  
(*Stop there, please!*)
  3. Çatrykdan saga \_\_\_\_\_ (öwrülme)
  4. Taksi \_\_\_\_\_ (tutmak)  
(*Hail a taxi, please!*)
  5. Awtobus gelýämi? \_\_\_\_\_ (seretmek)  
(*Is the bus coming? Look, please!*)
  6. Çaltrak \_\_\_\_\_ (ylgamak)  
(*Run faster, please!*)

**Super-duper polite imperatives**

The suffixes “-saňyzla/-seňizle” are used in extremely formal situations such as when speaking to an important elder. The negative is formed by adding “-ma/-me” after the verb stem.

**13) Complete the sentences, using “-saňyzla/-seňizle.” (“-saňyzla/-seňizle” goşulmasyny ulanyp, mylakatly haýyş ediň.)**

- Ex:** Ýuwaşrak sürseňizle! \_\_\_\_\_ (sürmek)  
(*Would you drive a little slower, please?*)
1. Orazy \_\_\_\_\_ (çağyrmak)  
(*Would you call Oraz, please?*)

2. Tigirimi \_\_\_\_\_ (getirmek)  
(*Would you bring my bicycle, please?*)
3. Maşynyň aýnasyny \_\_\_\_\_ (açmak)  
(*Would you open the window, please?*)
4. Siz maňa şu ýerde \_\_\_\_\_ (garaşmak)  
(*Would you wait for me here, please?*)
5. Marşrutka \_\_\_\_\_ (münmek)  
(*Would you get on the marshrutka, please?*)
6. Awtoabus \_\_\_\_\_ (saklamak)  
(*Would you stop the bus, please?*)

**14) Complete the sentences, using formal, plural negative imperatives by adding “-masaňyzla/-meseňizle.” (“-masaňyzla/-meseňizle” goşulmasyny ulanyp, mylakatly haýyş ediň.)**

- Ex: Gaty sürmeseňizle! \_\_\_\_\_ (sürmek)  
(*Would you not drive so quickly, please?*)
1. Çalt \_\_\_\_\_ (ýöremek)  
(*Would you not walk (so) quickly, please?*)
  2. Çepe \_\_\_\_\_ (sowulmak)  
(*Would you not turn left, please?*)
  3. Çilim \_\_\_\_\_ (çekmek)  
(*Would you not smoke, please?*)
  4. Köçeden \_\_\_\_\_ (geçmek)  
(*Would you not cross the street, please?*)
  5. \_\_\_\_\_ (howlukmak)  
(*Would you not hurry, please?*)
  6. Maňa \_\_\_\_\_ (seretmek)  
(*Would you not look at me, please?*)

---

## Dialogue 2: Getting lost

---

- |               |   |   |
|---------------|---|---|
| <b>Maral:</b> | Allo! Jon, bu senmi? Nähili?<br>Gowumy?                             | <i>Hello! Jon, is that you? How are you?<br/>Are you well?</i>              |
| <b>Jon:</b>   | Hawa, gül ýaly. Maral, özüň nähili?                                 | <i>Yes, things are great. Maral, how<br/>about yourself?</i>                |
| <b>Maral:</b> | Erbet дәл. Jon, men ertir seni we<br>Sarany doglan günüme çagyryan. | <i>Not bad. Jon, I'm inviting you and Sara<br/>to my birthday tomorrow.</i> |
-

<b>Jon:</b>	Şeýlemi, gutly bolsun! Näçede barmaly? Nirä barmaly?	<i>Really, congratulations! What time should we arrive? Where should we go?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Ertir sagat başde Zip bara barmaly.	<i>You should come to the Zip bar tomorrow at 5 o'clock.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Zip bar? Ol nirede ýerleşýä?	<i>The Zip bar? Where's it located?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Nowaýy köçede. Hökman geliň, men garaşjak. Ertire çenli sag bol!	<i>On Noway street. You must come, I will be waiting. Until tomorrow, bye!</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Sag bol!	<i>Bye!</i>
	<b>Ertesi gün...</b>	<b>The next day...</b>
<b>Jon:</b>	Sara, biz azaşdyk öýdýän.	<i>Sara, I think we're lost.</i>
<b>Sara:</b>	Ýok, biz şu çatrykdan çepe sowulmaly.	<i>No, we should turn left at this intersection.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bolýa, ýör.	<i>Okay, go.</i>
<b>Sara:</b>	Wii, dur. Bagyşla, biz çepe däl, saga öwrülmeli.	<i>Oops, stop. Sorry, not to the left, we should turn to the right.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Şeýlemi? ...emma bu Nowaýy köçesi däl. Zip bar Nowaýy köçesinde bolmaly.	<i>Oh really? ...but this isn't Noway Street. The Zip bar should be on Noway Street.</i>
<b>Sara:</b>	Hawa, sen dogry aýdýaň. Biz azaşdyk.	<i>Yes, you're right. We're lost.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Alada etme, Sara, men häzir şol gyzdan sorajak.	<i>Don't worry, Sara. I'll ask that girl now.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bagyşlaň, Zip bar niredekä?	<i>Excuse me, do you know where the Zip bar is?</i>
<b>Gyz:</b>	Siz "Daýhan" myhmanhanasyny bilýäňizmi?	<i>Do you know the "Dayhan" Hotel?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok.	<i>No.</i>
<b>Gyz:</b>	Onda Teke bazary bilýäňizmi?	<i>Then do you know the Teke bazaar?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, bilýäs.	<i>Yes, we know.</i>
<b>Gyz:</b>	Siz Teke bazardan göni ýöräň, birinji çatrykdan geçiň, we ikinji çatrygyň burçunda "Daýhan" myhmanhanasy bar. Zip bar myhmanhananyň zynda.	<i>Walk straight from the Teke bazaar, pass the first intersection and at the corner of the second intersection is the "Dayhan" Hotel. The Zip bar is behind the hotel.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bolýa, köp sag boluň!	<i>Okay, many thanks!</i>
<b>Sara:</b>	Taňryýalkasyn!	<i>Thank you!</i>
<b>Gyz:</b>	Bor,* bileýalkasyn! Sag-aman baryň!	<i>Okay, you're welcome. Safe travels!</i>

\* "bor" is short for "bolýa."

**Reflexive pronouns**

<b>Meň</b>	özüm	myself
<b>Seň</b>	özüň	yourself
<b>Oň</b>	özi	himself / herself / itself / oneself
<b>Biziň</b>	özümiz	ourselves
<b>Siziň</b>	özüňiz	yourselves
<b>Olaň</b>	özleri	themselves

Reflexive pronouns are often used to emphasize the subject of a sentence, or to imply that something was done alone, much like in English. When used in this manner, they immediately follow the subject, which should be in the genitive case. Note that verb conjugation remains the same. As usual, the genitive pronoun is often omitted.

**Meň özüm** kir ýuwdum. (*I myself did the laundry.*)  
**Özi** maşyn sürdi. (*She drove the car herself.*)

There is also a generic reflexive pronoun, “**öz**,” which can take the place of the normal genitive pronouns (**meň**, **seň**, etc.). Typically, when the subject of a sentence is the same as the owner of the sentence’s direct object, “**öz**” is used instead of the appropriate genitive pronoun. Roughly translated, it is similar to “my own,” “your own,” etc. When in doubt, the owner of the word coupled with “**öz**” can be identified with certainty by its genitive suffix.

Siz **öz** çagalaryňyzy okadýaňyzmy? (*Do you teach your own children?*)  
 Biz **öz** awtobusymyz bilen gitdik. (*We went with our own bus.*)

**15) Answer the questions, using reflexive pronouns. (“Öz” at çalyşmasyny ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Kim awtobus satyn aldy? (men) Özüm satyn aldym.  
 (*Who bought a bus? I myself did.*)

- Kim sähere howlukdy? (sen) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Who hurried to the city? You yourself did.*)
- Kim ütük ulandy? (ol) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Who used the iron? She herself did.*)
- Kim samolýotly gitdi? (biz) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Who went by plane? We ourselves did.*)
- Kim duralgada garaşmaly? (siz) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Who should wait at the stop? You yourself should.*)
- Kim indiki duralgada düşjek? (men) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Who will get off at the next station? I myself will.*)
- Kim azaşdy? (olar) \_\_\_\_\_  
 (*Who got lost? They themselves did.*)

**16) Replace “öz” with the appropriate genetive pronoun. (“Öz” sözüni degişli at çalyşmalary bilen çalyşyň.)**

Ex: öz ýygnagymyz biziň ýygnagymyz

1. öz myhmanyňyz \_\_\_\_\_
2. öz işim \_\_\_\_\_
3. öz öýleri \_\_\_\_\_
4. öz tigiri \_\_\_\_\_
5. öz biletiň \_\_\_\_\_
6. öz awtobusymyz \_\_\_\_\_

**Asking for directions**

The “-ka/-kä” suffix is commonly used to ask strangers for directions when lost.

**17) Complete the questions. (Sorag düzüň.)**

Ex: Bagyşlaň, “Aşgabat” myhmanhanasy niredäkä? \_\_\_\_\_ (Aşgabat myhmanhanasy)  
(Excuse me, do you know where the Ashgabat Hotel is?)

1. Bagyşlaň, \_\_\_\_\_ (“Şazada” kafesi)  
(Excuse me, do you know where the Shazada cafe is?)
2. Bagyşlaň, \_\_\_\_\_ (Uniwermag)  
(Excuse me, do you know where the Univermag is?)
3. Bagyşlaň, \_\_\_\_\_ (Haly muzeýi)  
(Excuse me, do you know where the carpet museum is?)
4. Bagyşlaň, \_\_\_\_\_ (Drama teatry)  
(Excuse me, do you know where the drama theater is?)

**Locations in the immediate vicinity**

“Golaý,” meaning “nearby,” is also commonly used for directions. When asking about a specific, named location, “golaýmy?” is used, but for nonspecific inquiries, “golaýda” is used instead.

**18) Write questions, using “golaý” or “golaýda” and the location given. (Berlen ýerler barada “golaý” sözüni ulanyp, sorag düzüň.)**

Ex: Golaýda bazar barmyka? \_\_\_\_\_ (bazar)

Teke bazar golaýmy? \_\_\_\_\_ (Teke bazar)

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (Türkmenbaşy aeroporty)



2. \_\_\_\_\_ (telefon butgasy)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (kitap dükany)
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (Haly muzeyi)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (naharhana)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ (Parahatçylyk Korpusy)

### Indicating relative location

The Turkmen equivalents to English prepositions (between, under, next to, ...) are somewhat nonintuitive for English speakers. To describe where something is in relation to something else, Turkmen uses the genitive case in conjunction with locative words in the locative case.

Duralga bazaryň ýanynda. *(The parking lot is near the bazaar.)*  
 Ruçka stoluň üstünde. *(The pen is on top of the table.)*

The structure can also be used with pronouns. When doing so, the genitive suffix added to the locative word changes appropriately.

Bank biziň çep tarapymyzda. *(The bank is on our left side.)*

### 19) Complete the sentences, adding the genitive case to the location and then adding the genitive suffix and locative case to the location word given. (Berlen atlary eýelik düşümde we ugur-tarap görkezýän sözleri üçünji ýöňkemedede we wagt-orun düşümde üýtgedip, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Dükán bankyň garşysynda. \_\_\_\_\_ (garşy)

*(The shop is opposite the bank.)*

1. Biziň öýümüz seýilgäh \_\_\_\_\_ (öň)  
*(Our house is in front of the park.)*
2. Bazar hassahana \_\_\_\_\_ (yz)  
*(The bazaar is in back of the hospital.)*
3. Poçta restoran \_\_\_\_\_ (sag tarap)  
*(The post office is on the right side of the restaurant.)*
4. Institut bazar \_\_\_\_\_ (çep tarap)  
*(The institute is on the left side of the bazaar.)*
5. Amerikanyň ilçihanasy Uniwermag \_\_\_\_\_ (bär)\*  
*(The American Embassy is by the Univermag.)*
6. Stadion Ýimpaş \_\_\_\_\_ (aňyr)\*\*  
*(The stadium is behind the Yimpash.)*

7. Haýwanat bagy naharhana\_\_\_\_\_ (ýan)  
(*The zoo is near the restaurant.*)
8. Çagalar bagy mekdeb\_\_\_\_\_ (gapdal)  
(*The kindergarten is beside the school.*)
9. Muzeý myhmanhana\_\_\_\_\_ (töwerek)  
(*The museum is located around the hotel.*)
10. Hassahana dükan\_\_\_\_\_ (golaý)  
(*The hospital is near the shop.*)
11. Ruhyýet köşgi şäher\_\_\_\_\_ (merkez)  
(*The House of Parliament is in the center of the city.*)
12. Teatr bank bilen kafe\_\_\_\_\_ (ara)  
(*The theater is between the bank and the cafe.*)
13. Saglyk öýi Magtymguly şaýoly\_\_\_\_\_ (ugr)\*  
(*The House of Health is along (on) Magtymguly Street.*)
14. Sagat gapy\_\_\_\_\_ (ýokar)  
(*The clock is above the door.*)
15. Restoran Söwda merkezi\_\_\_\_\_ (üst)  
(*The restaurant is on top of the Shopping Center.*)
16. Söwda merkezi restoran\_\_\_\_\_ (aşak)  
(*The Shopping Center is below the restaurant.*)
17. Banýa öý\_\_\_\_\_ (iç)  
(*The bathhouse is inside the house.*)
18. Kuhnýa öý\_\_\_\_\_ (daş)  
(*The kitchen is outside the house.*)

\* The actual root words for “aňyr,” “bär,” and “ugr” are “aňry,” “bäri,” and “ugru,” respectively, but when used to speak about relative locations, their spelling changes (due to the addition of cases and suffixes).

\*\* Note that “zynda” and “aňrsynda” have different meanings. The former describes something is behind, relative to the object being used as reference, and the latter describes that something is behind the reference object, from the speaker’s point of view.

**20) Answer the questions, using relative locations and the appropriate genitive suffix. (Ugur-tarap görkezýän sözleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Kitap meň çep tarapymdamy? (sag tarap) Ýok, seň sag tarapyňda.

*(Is the book to my left? No, to your right.)*

1. Telewizor öýüň içindemi? (daş) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the tv inside the home? No, outside it.)*

2. Oturgyç siziň öňüňizdemi? (yz) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the chair in front of you? No, behind us.)*

3. Düşek seň üstüňdemi? (aşak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the sleeping mat on top of you? No, under me.)*

4. Olar biziň aňrymyzdamy? (bäri) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Are they behind us? No, in front of us.)*

**21) Answer the questions, using relative locations. (Ugur-tarap görkezýän sözleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Kitap dükany nirede? Poçtaň önünde.

*(Where's the bookstore? In front of the post office.)*

1. Amerikanyň Ilçihanasy nirede? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Where's the American Embassy? Beside the Univermag.)*

2. Parahatçylyk Korpusy nirede? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Where's Peace Corps? Near the Teke bazaar.)*

3. Saglyk öýi nirede? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Where's the House of Health? Along (on) Magtymguly Street.)*

4. Jerenler nirede? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Where's Jeren's place? Opposite the school.)*

5. Hammam nirede? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Where's the bathhouse? Inside my house.)*

6. Hajathana nirede? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Where's the restroom? Behind our bathhouse.)*

**Nähili vs. nädip**

There are two words in Turkmen that are translated as “how” in English: “**nädip**” and “**nähili**.” When speaking about the manner in which something should be done, both may be used.

Biz **nähili** bişirmeli? (How should we cook?)

Biz **nädip** bişirmeli? (How should we cook?)

However, “**nähili**” is also used to ask “what kind?”

Bu **nähili** köýnek? (What kind of dress is this?)

~~Bu nädip köýnek?~~ (~~How dress is this?~~)

When in doubt, just use “**nähili**!”

**22) Write questions, using “nähili” to ask “what kind?” (“Nähili” sözüni ulanyp, sorag düzüň.)**

Ex: Nähili reňk? (What (kind of) color?)

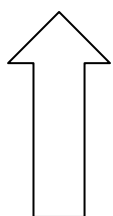
1. \_\_\_\_\_ (What kind of bus?)

2. \_\_\_\_\_ (What kind of car?)

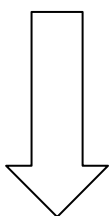
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (What kind of taxi?)

4. \_\_\_\_\_ (What kind of plane?)

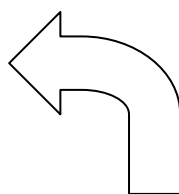
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (What kind of food?)



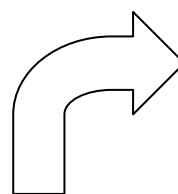
**öňe ýöremek**  
(to go forward)



**yza ýöremek**  
(to go backwards)



**çepe öwrülme**  
(to turn left)



**saga öwrülme**  
(to turn right)

**23) Use the above symbols to give directions. (Ýokardaky belgilere seredip, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Dükana nädip barmaly?

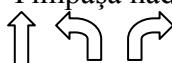


Yza ýöre, saga öwrül we öňe ýöre.

1. Bazara nädip barmaly?



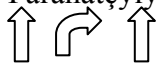
2. Ýimpaşa nädip gitmeli?



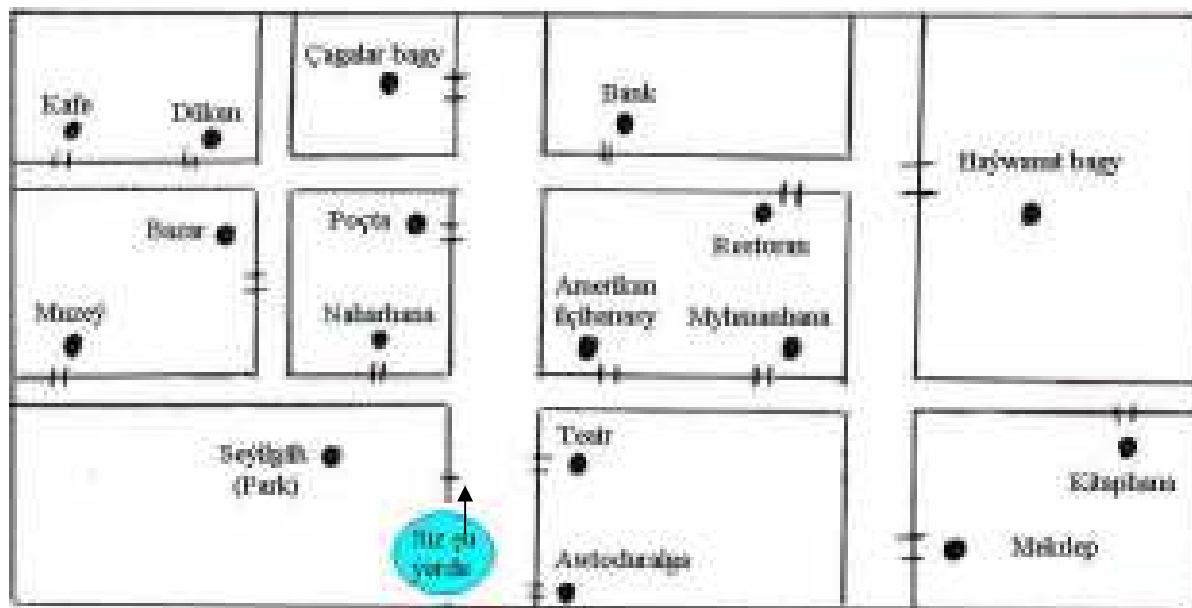
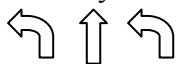
3. Kitaphana nädip barmaly?



4. Parahatçylyk Korpusyna nädip barmaly?



5. Siziň öýňüze nädip gitmeli?



24) Match the questions and answers, using the above map. (Ýokardaky kartadan peýdalanyp, soraglary dogry jogaby bilen birleşdiriň.)

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Myhmanhana nähili barmaly?            | 1-nji çatrykdan çepesowul, sag tarapynda.   |
| Çagalar bagyna nädip barmaly?         | 1-nji çatrykdan geç, sag tarapynda.         |
| Banka nähili barmaly?                 | 1-nji çatrykdan saga öwürül, çep tarapynda. |
| Amerikan ilçihanasynda nädip barmaly? | 2-nji çatrykdan geç, sag tarapynda.         |
| Naharhana nähili barmaly?             | 2-nji çatrykdan saga sowul, göni önünde.    |
| Haywanat bagyna nädip barmaly?        | 2 çatrykdan geç, çep tarapynda.             |

25) Complete the dialogues, using the map. (Kartadan peýdalanyp, dialogy ýerine ýetiriň.)

A: - Aýtsaňyzla, teatr ýakynmy?

*Tell me please, is the theater near?*

B: - Hawa, \_\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_ ýöre, sag tarapynda bolmaly.

*Yes, it's near. Go straight, it should be on your right side.*

A: - Bolýa, sag boluň!

*Okay, thank you!*

- A:** - Bagyşlaň, bank niredäkä? *Excuse me, can you tell me where the bank is?*
- B:** - Bank daşrak. \_\_\_\_\_ ýöräň, şu ýoluň \_\_\_\_\_, sag tarapyňyzda bolmaly. *The bank is kind of far. Go straight, along this road, it should be on your right side.*
- A:** - Bolýa, köp sag boluň! *Okay, many thanks!*
- A:** - Bagyşlaň, gowy naharhana daşmy? *Excuse me, is a good restaurant far?*
- B:** - Ýok, golaý. Göni ýöräň, 2-nji çatrykdan \_\_\_\_\_ öwrüliň, \_\_\_\_\_ tarapyňyzda bolmaly. *No, near. Go straight, turn right at the second intersection, it should be on your right side.*
- A:** - Taňryýalkasyn! *Thank you!*
- A:** - Aýtsaňyzlaň, kitaphana golaýmy? *Please tell me, is the library nearby?*
- B:** - Ýok, golaý däl. Göni ýöre, \_\_\_\_\_ öwrül, çatrykdan soň \_\_\_\_\_ tarapynda bolmaly. *No, it's not near. Go straight, turn left, and after the intersection it should be on your left side.*
- A:** - Bolýa, taňryýalkasyn! *Okay, thank you!*

### Colloquial “here” and “there”

“**Bäri**” and “**aňry**” are often used as informal equivalents to “**şu taýda**” and “**şol taýda**,” meaning “here” and “there,” respectively. Relevant cases can be applied to both, but note how the spelling changes: the ‘i’ is removed in “**bäri**” and the ‘y’ and ‘r’ are switched in “**aňry**.”

Sen **bärde** işleýäňmi? *(Do you work here?)*  
 Biz **aňyrdan** geldik. *(We came from there.)*

However, when used with the dative case, ‘k’ is added instead of the usual suffix. The original spelling of the root word remains the same.

**Bärik** gel! *(Come here!)*  
**Aňryk** git! *(Go there!)*

26) Translate the sentences, using “aňry” and “bäri” with the appropriate case. (“Aňry” bilen “bäri” sözlerini deňişli düşümlerde ulanyp, sözlemleri terjime ediň.)

Ex: Sen kitabyňy bärik getirjekmi?

*(Will you bring your book here?)*

Köýnegiňizi aňyrdan satyn aldyňyzmy?

*(Did you buy your dress from there?)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(How many years have you lived here?)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you get lost there?)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I should get a cake from there.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_

*(They walked to here.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is he looking for a new house here?)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_

*(We will go there tomorrow.)*

### Using “beýle”

“Beýle” is similar in meaning to “aňry,” and can be used in the same ways demonstrated above.

**Beýläk** git!

*(Go there!)*

**Beýlede** ýdim.

*(I ate there.)*

However, when used to answer a question with two possible answers, the meaning becomes similar to “other” in English. When the nominative case is called for, “**beýleki**,” meaning “the other one(s),” is used. Otherwise, the appropriate case is applied to “**beýle**” as normal.

Bärde goýmalymy? Ýok, **beýlede**. *(Should I put it here? No, there.)*

Ol oňlan azaşdymy? Ýok, **beýleki**. *(Did that boy get lost? No, the other one did.)*

Note that “**beýleki**” is different in meaning from “**başga**,” in the same way “the other” is different from “another” in English. The former implies that there is only one known alternative, while the latter lacks this specificity.

**Beýleki** adamlar geldi.

*(The other men came.)*

**Başga** adamlar geldi.

*(Some other men came.)*

27) Answer the questions negatively, using “beýle” with appropriate cases or “beýleki.” (“beýläk” ýa-da “beýleki” sözlerini ulanyp, soraglara ýokluk manyly jogap beriň.)

Ex: Şu kitap gyzyklymy? Ýok, beýleki.

*(Is this book interesting? No, the other one is.)*

Çepe öwrülmelimi? Ýok, beýläk.

*(Should I turn left? No, the other way.)*

1. Sen işe barýaňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Are you going to work? No, to the other place.)*

2. Uly doganyň iňlisçe gepleýämi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Does your older sibling speak English? No, the other one does.)*

3. Olar şu kompýuteri ulandylarmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did they use this computer? No, the other one.)*

4. Siz ertir üçde şu ýerden gelmelimi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Are you supposed to come from here tomorrow at 3? No, from there.)*

5. Myhmanlar o jaýa girdilermi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Did the guests enter that room? No, the other one.)*

6. Hany görkez, şu gönükme kynmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Show me where, is this exercise difficult? No, the other one.)*





28) Answer the questions, using the map above. (Ýokardaky kartadan peýdalanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Daşoguz welaýaty Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýerleşýä?

Ol Türkmenistanyň demirgazygynda ýerleşýä.

1. Mary welaýaty Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýerleşýä? (south)

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Balkan welaýaty Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýerleşýä? (west)

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Ahal welaýaty Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýerleşýä? (southwest)\*

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Lebap welaýaty Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýerleşýä? (northeast)\*

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Ashgabat şäheri Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýerleşýä? (southwest)\*

\_\_\_\_\_

\* These are constructed the same as in English. For instance, “south + west.”

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>İşlikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
äkitmek	to carry / to take (away)
azaşmak	to be lost
barmak	to go / to arrive
durmak	to stop / to stand
düşmek	to get out of (a vehicle)
eglenmek	to spend time
gatnamak	to commute
howlukmak	to hurry
münmek	to ride / to get on
öwrülme / sowulmak	to turn
saklamak	to keep / to stop (a taxi)
sürmek	to drive
seretmek	to look
taksi tutmak	to catch a taxi
ulanmak	to use
ylgamak	to run
ýerleşmek	to be located
ýöremek	to walk

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
basym	soon
çalt	fast / quick
daş / uzak	far
golaý / ýakyn	near
soňrak	later
ýuwaş	slow / slowly

<u>Atlar</u>	<u>Nouns</u>
ädim	step / pace
bilet	ticket
gaýtargy	change
gulluk	service
kilometr	kilometer
lager	camp
metr	meter
millet	ethnicity
salym	moment
sowgat	present
welaýat	province

<u>Ulaglar</u>	<u>Transportation</u>
awtobus	bus
gämi	boat
marşrutka	van taxi / shuttle
maşyn	car
otly / poýezd	train

taksi	taxi
tigir / welosipet	bicycle
uçar / samolýot	plane

**Ýerler****Places**

aeroport / uçar meýdan	airport
awtostansiýa	parking lot
burç	corner
çagalar bagy	kindergarten
çatryk	intersection
duralga / ostanowka	(bus) stop
hassahana / bolnitsa	hospital
haýwanat bagy / zoopark	zoo
ilçihana	embassy
institut	institute
iş (ýer)	work / workplace
kafe	café
köçe	street
menzil / wokzal	train station
merkez	center
metjit	mosque
muzeý	museum
myhmanhana / gostinisa	hotel
naharhana / restoran	restaurant
ruhyýet köşgi	House of Parliament
saglyk öýi	House of Health
şaýol	boulevard / avenue
seýilgäh / park	park
söwda merkezi / uniwermag	shopping center / department store
stadion	stadium
tarap	side
teatr	theater
telefon butgasy	phone booth
ýol	highway

**Söz soňy kömekçiler****Prepositions**

aňry / aňyrsynda	behind (relative to speaker)
ara / arasynda	middle / between
arka / arkasynda	behind / in back of
aşak / aşagynda	below
bäri / bärsinde	here
çep / çepinde	left
çep tarap / çep tarapynda	left side
daş / daşynda	outside / exterior
gapdal / gapdalynda	beside
garşy / garşysynda	opposite
iç / içinde	inside
merkez / merkezinde	center
orta / ortasynda	middle

öň / öňünde	front / before
sag / sagynda	right
sag tarap / sag tarapynda	right side
töwerek / töwereginde	around / near
ugur / ugrunda	along (a road)
üsti / üstünde	top
ýany / ýanynda	near
ýokary / ýokarsynda	above
yz / yzynda	behind / in back of

**Ugur-Tarap****Directions**

göni	straight
demirgazyk / gaýra	north
günbatar	west
gündogar	east
günorta / ileri	south

**Umumy****Miscellaneous**

emma	but
hökman	required / mandatory
nädip	how
onda	then / in that case
soňra	then / afterwards
şeýle (beýle)	like this
şeýle däl (beýle däl)	not like this
üsti bilen	by way of

**Frazalar****Phrases**

Ýör! / Gideli.	Go! / Let's go.
Men azaşdym.	I'm lost.
Ýer barmy?	Is there room? / Is there a seat available?
Näçe adama ýer bar?	How many seats are available?
Bu ýer zanit. / Bu ýer boş däl.	This seat is taken.
Doldy.	It's full.
Men ýolda düşjek.	I'll get off along the way.
Remeniňizi dakýň.	Put on your seat belt.
Ýuwaşrak süräýiň!	Drive slower, please!
Öňdäki çatrykda saklaň.	Stop at the next intersection.
Kalinin-Mopra äkitjekmi?	Will you take me to Kalinin and Mopr? (the intersection nearest to Peace Corps)
Gapyny ýuwaş ýapyň!	Close the door gently!
Hoş geldiňiz!	Welcome!
Sag-aman bar!	Safe travels!
Sag-aman geldiňizmi?	Did you have a safe trip?
Sag-aman gidip gel!	Come back safely!
Ýoluňyz ak bolsun!	Have a good trip!



# **Unit 7:**

## **At Work (*Işde*)**

### **Peace Corps (*Parahatçylyk Korpusy*)**

#### ***Competencies:***

- Telling about your work
- Explaining your reasons for coming to Turkmenistan
- Describing the Peace Corps

#### ***Grammar:***

- Group references: “all of us,” “the three of them,” etc.
- Expressing ability with “bilmek”
- Colloquial expressions for “also”
- Nouns in direct association
- Expressing lengths of time with “-lyk/-lik”
- Indefinite future tense
- Expressing wants with “gelmek”
- Suffixes for forming names of professions

## Dialogue 1: On the way to work

<b>Jon:</b>	Teke bazara äkitjekmi?	<i>Will you take me to the Teke bazaar?</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Bolýa.	<i>Okay.</i>
	<b>Maşynda...</b>	<b>In the car...</b>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Sen amerikanmy?	<i>Are you American?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa.	<i>Yes.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Türkmençe gepläp bilýäňmi?	<i>Can you speak Turkmen?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Aý, azrak gepläp bilýän.	<i>Well, I can speak a little bit.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Tüweleme. Aşgabatda işleýäňmi?	<i>Great. Do you work in Ashgabat?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, Gökjede.	<i>No, in Gokche.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Näme işleýäň?	<i>What do you do?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men meýletinçi.	<i>I am a Volunteer.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Näme?	<i>What?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň meýletinçisi.	<i>I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Niräň meýletinçisi?	<i>A volunteer of where?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň. Ol Amerikanyň guramasy.	<i>Peace Corps'. It's an American organization.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Şeýlemi? Başga-da amerikanlar barmy?	<i>Really? Are there also other Americans?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa. Häzir Türkmenistanda segsene golaý* meýletinçi bar. Olaň hemmesi amerikan. Olar iňlis dili we saglyk mugallymlary. Menem Gökjede mugallym.	<i>Yes. In Turkmenistan, there are now around 80 volunteers. All of them are American. They are English language and health teachers. I am a teacher in Gokche, too.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Näçe wagtlyk geldiňiz?	<i>For how long did you come?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Iki ýyllyk.	<i>For two years.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Aýlygyňyz köpmi? Näçe dollar alýaňyz?	<i>Is your salary big? How many dollars do you receive?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Iki million manat.	<i>2 million manat.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Iki million?! Näme, Amerikada iş ýokmy?	<i>2 million?! What, is there no work in America?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, iş bar.	<i>No, there's work.</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Onda näme üçin geldiň?	<i>Then why did you come?</i>

<b>Jon:</b>	Birinjiden, biz Türkmenistana kömekleşmäge geldik, ikinjiden, men köp ýurtlary göresim gelyä we köp dilleri öwrenesim gelyä. Seň köp ýurtlary göresin gelenokmy?	<i>Firstly, we came to Turkmenistan to help. Secondly, I want to see many countries and learn many languages. Don't you want to see many countries?</i>
<b>Sürüji:</b>	Göresim gelyä, emma başga dillerde gepläp bilemok. Men häzir boş wagтым iňlisçe öwrenýän.	<i>I do, but I can't speak in other languages. Now I am studying English in my free time.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Onda sen hökman öwrenersin we köp ýurtlary görersin!	<i>In that case, you will definitely learn and see many countries!</i>

\* **segsene golaý**: about 80; **50-ä golaý**: about 50

### Group references

Turkmen uses the genitive case and its associated plural suffixes to refer to a group of people.

Biziň ikim <b>iz</b>	<i>(the two of us)</i>
Siziň iki <b>ňiz</b>	<i>(the two of you)</i>
Olaň ikisi	<i>(the two of them)</i>

As usual, the pronoun is unnecessary since the suffix alone indicates “ownership.” Note that the third person suffix is slightly different from normal: for numbers ending in consonants, “-ysy/-isi” is added instead of “-y/-i.” The exception to this is “**biri**.”

üçüm <b>iz</b>	<i>(the three of us)</i>
sekizi <b>ňiz</b>	<i>(the eight of you)</i>
dokuzysy	<i>(the nine of them)</i>

The structure can also be combined with the absolutes “**hemme**” and “**hiç**.”

hemmä <b>miz</b>	<i>(all of us)</i>
hemmä <b>ňiz</b>	<i>(all of you)</i>
hemmesi	<i>(all of them)</i>
hiç birim <b>iz</b>	<i>(none of us)</i>
hiç biri <b>ňiz</b>	<i>(none of you)</i>
hiç biri	<i>(none of them)</i>

Lastly, it can be used with nouns instead of pronouns for more specific groupings. Note that the plural suffix “-lar/-ler” must be used.

lukmanlaryň dördü <b>si</b>	<i>(four of the doctors / the four doctors)</i>
çagalaryň baş <b>isi</b>	<i>(five of the children / the five children)</i>
kitaplaryň altysy	<i>(six of the books / the six books)</i>



**1) Use numbers with possessive suffixes to refer to the group of people given in parentheses. (Berlen sözlerden peýdalanyp, sözlemler düzüň.)**

**Ex:** (Sen, Sara, Maral we Jon) Dördüňiz başleşiğe gatnaşmaly.

*(The four of you are supposed to participate in the academic competition.)*

1. (Men we Selbi) \_\_\_\_\_ saglyk bilen gyzyklanýas.  
*(The two of us are interested in health.)*
2. (Men we baş joram) \_\_\_\_\_ ýalňyşyny düzetdik.  
*(The five of us corrected the mistake.)*
3. (Men, sen we ol) \_\_\_\_\_ şu hepde gan tabşyrmaly.  
*(The three of us are supposed to donate blood this week.)*
4. (Sen we lukman) \_\_\_\_\_ direktory tanaýaňyzmy?  
*(Do the two of you know the director?)*
5. (Ol we iki meýletinçi) \_\_\_\_\_ derman içdiler.  
*(The three of them took medicine.)*
6. (Sen, Sara, Maral, Göwher we Jon) \_\_\_\_\_ tanyşdyňyzmy?  
*(Did the five of you get acquainted?)*

**2) Complete the sentences, using collective expressions with “hemme” and putting the given verbs in past tense. (“Hemme” sözünü ýöňkemedede üýtgedip we berlen işlikleri öten zamanda ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Düýn lukmanlaryň hemmesi saglyk barada çykyş etdiler. (çykyş etmek)

*(All of the doctors gave a presentation about health yesterday.)*

1. Talyplar \_\_\_\_\_ ýygnağa \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek)  
*(All of the university students came to the meeting.)*
2. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ lager bilen \_\_\_\_\_ (gyzyklanmak)  
*(All of us are interested in camp.)*
3. Geçen ýyl siz \_\_\_\_\_ türkmençe \_\_\_\_\_ (öwrenmek)  
*(Did all of you learn Turkmen last year?)*
4. Okuwçylar \_\_\_\_\_ ýaryşa \_\_\_\_\_ (gatnaşmak)  
*(All of the students participated in the competition.)*
5. Mugallymlar \_\_\_\_\_ kitaplary \_\_\_\_\_ (düzetmek)  
*(All of the teachers corrected the books.)*
6. Şu gün olar \_\_\_\_\_ işden \_\_\_\_\_ (gijä galmak)  
*(Can you tell me if all of them were late to work today?)*

**3) Translate the sentences. (Sözlemleri terjime ediň.)****Ex:** Meýletinçileriň hemmesi iňlis dili mugallymy däl öýdýän.*(Not all of the volunteers are English teachers, I think.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Not all Americans are from California, I think.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Not all of the books are interesting, I think.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Not all of the cars are new, I think.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Not all of the teachers are new, I think.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Not all Turkmen like to eat palow, I think.)***4) Use double negatives to answer the questions. (Berlen soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)****Ex:** Biziň hemmämiz kömekleşmeli?

Ýok, siziň hiç biriňiz kömekleşmeli däl.

*(No, none of you should help.)*

1. Siziň hemmäňiz saglyk öýünde işleýäňizmi?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(No, none of us work at the House of Health.)*

2. Olaň hemmesi seni tanaýamy?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(No, none of them know me.)*

3. Işgärleriň hemmesi mekdepdemi?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(No, none of them are at school.)*

4. Biziň hemmämiz soraglara dogry jogap berdikmi?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(No, none of you answered the questions correctly.)*

5. Siziň hemmäňiz geografiýa bilen gyzyklanýaňyzmy?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(No, none of us are interested in geography.)*

6. Sen olaň hemmesi bilen tanyşdyňmy?

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, I didn't become acquainted with any of them.)

- 5) Write three things that are true of all PCVs, and three things that aren't true of any. (Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň meýletinçileriniň hemmesine degişli bolan üç we hiç birine degişli bolmadyk üç zady ýazyň.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

### Expressing ability

Turkmen uses “**bilmek**” as a helper verb to express the ability to do something, much like English use of “can” or “able to.” To construct, take the root verb and add “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” according to vowel harmony, and then conjugate “**bilmek**” normally.

Men garaşyp <b>bilýän</b> .	(I can wait.)
Sen nahar bişirip <b>bilýäňmi</b> ?	(Can you cook?)
Ol türkmençe okap <b>bilýä</b> .	(She can read Turkmen.)
Biz sanjym edip <b>bilmeli</b> .	(We should be able to give injections.)
Siz görüp <b>bildiňizmi</b> ?	(Were you able to see?)

Negation, akin to “cannot,” is accomplished by simply using the negative conjugated form

Olar nahar bişirip <b>bilenoklar</b> .	(They can't cook.)
Men garaşyp <b>bilmedim</b> .	(I couldn't wait.)

Note that English speakers use “can” as a helper verb more often than Turkmen use the above construction. Also, some verbs indirectly imply ability, or lack of it, when used. For example, Turkmen commonly say “**tapamok**” instead of “**tapyp bilemok**,” though in English, we say “I can't find it,” and never “I don't find it.” The same is usually true with “**göremok**” instead of “**görüp bilemok**.” Thus, it is often easier to omit the above construction and still convey the same meaning.

**6) Complete the sentences, using the given verb in “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” form. (Berlen işlikleri “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” goşulmasy bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men iňlisçe gepläp \_\_\_\_\_ bilýän. (iňlisçe geplemek)

(*I can speak English.*)

1. Ol seni amerikanlar bilen \_\_\_\_\_ bilýä. (tanyşdyrmak)  
(*He can introduce you to Americans.*)
2. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ bilýäňiz. (kompýuter ulanmak)  
(*You can use the computer.*)
3. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ bilýäler. (türkmençe düşündirmek)  
(*They can explain in Turkmen.*)
4. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ bilýäňmi? (sanjym etmek)  
(*Can you give injections?*)
5. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ bilýäs. (näsaga seretmek)  
(*We can look after patients.*)
6. Men \_\_\_\_\_ bilýän. (gan basyşyny ölçemek)  
(*I can measure blood pressure.*)

**7) Complete the sentences, using the given verb in “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” form. (Berlen işlikleri “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” goşulmasy bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Biz rusça gepläp \_\_\_\_\_ bilemzok. (geplemek)

(*We can't speak Russian.*)

1. Men synp otagyna \_\_\_\_\_ bilemok. (girmek)  
(*I can't enter the classroom.*)
2. Sen maňa \_\_\_\_\_ bileňok. (düşünmek)  
(*You can't understand me.*)
3. Ol menden \_\_\_\_\_ bilenok. (soramak)  
(*She can't ask me.*)
4. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ bilemzok. (okatmak)  
(*We can't teach.*)
5. Siz mekdepde \_\_\_\_\_ bileňzok. (işlemek)  
(*You can't work at school.*)
6. Çagalar ertir \_\_\_\_\_ bilenoklar. (oýnamak)  
(*The children can't play tomorrow.*)

	maşyn sürmek	tigir sürmek	hytaýça ýazmak	fransuzça geplemek	kompýuter ulanmak
Röwşen	+	+	-	-	+
Azat	-	+	-	-	+
Akgül	+	+	-	+	+
Leýli	-	+	-	-	-

8) Use the table above to complete the statements, using absolute group expressions with “hemme” and “hiç” where applicable. (Tablisa seredip, sözlemleri düzüň.)

Ex: Azat we Leýli \_\_\_\_\_ maşyn sürüp bilenok.

- \_\_\_\_\_ maşyn sürüp bilýä.
- Diňe \_\_\_\_\_ fransuzça gepläp bilýä.
- Diňe \_\_\_\_\_ kompýuter ulanyp bilenok.
- \_\_\_\_\_ tigir sürüp bilýä.
- \_\_\_\_\_ hytaýça ýazyp bilenok.

9) Complete the sentences using the table above. (Tablisadan peýdalanyp sözlemleri dowam ediň.)

Ex: Röwşen we Akgül maşyn sürüp bilýä, emma Azat bilen Leýli maşyn sürüp bilenok.

- Röwşen, Azat, Akgül we Leýli \_\_\_\_\_ bilýäler.
- Diňe Akgül \_\_\_\_\_ bilýä.
- Akgül diňe \_\_\_\_\_ bilenok.
- Diňe Leýli \_\_\_\_\_ bilenok.
- Leýli diňe \_\_\_\_\_ bilýä.
- Olaň hemmesi \_\_\_\_\_ bilýäler.
- Olaň hiç biri \_\_\_\_\_ bilenoklar.

10) Write three things you can do, and three things you can't do. (Başaryan üç zadyňyzy we başarmaýan üç zadyňyzy ýazyň.)

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

**“Also”**

In spoken Turkmen, “also” is conveyed through two suffixes. In the first construction, “**hem**,” meaning “too,” “also,” or “even,” is appended to a word in shortened form. The ‘h’ is dropped and “**-am/-em**” is appended to the desired word according to vowel harmony. Generally, this is only done with words that end in consonants. The exception is when a word ends with ‘y’ or ‘i;’ in these cases, the final ‘y’ or ‘i’ is removed, and the “**-am/-em**” ending replaces it.

Ejem <b>em</b> işlänok.	(My mother also doesn't work.)
Lukmanlaram geldi.	(The doctors also came.)
Çaram (Çary hem) mugallym.	(Chary is a teacher, also.)

The suffix “**-da/-de**” can also be used as an equivalent of “**hem**,” except it is used after words that end with vowels (except for ‘y’ and ‘i’ as mentioned above). This can sometimes be confusing when heard in speech, since it may be used in places where the locative case “**-da/-de**” is also suitable. It is clearer when used in writing; the dash “-” is explicitly written to indicate that it is not a case ending.

Sähra- <b>da</b> işde.	(Sahra is also at work.)
Biz Mara- <b>da</b> gitjek.	(We will also go to Mary.)

Due to vowel and consonant endings, the “**-am/-em**” suffix is used with the genitive (“**-yň/-iň/-ň/-uň/-üň**”) and instrumental (“**-dan/-den**”) cases, while “**-da/-de**” is used with dative (“**-a/-e**”) and locative (“**-da/-de**”) case endings. The exception is the accusative case (“**-y/-i**”), which is handled similarly to words ending with ‘y’ or ‘i,’ as outlined above.

Me <b>ňem</b> maşynym bar.	(I also have a car.)
Ol üçde- <b>de</b> saňa garaşdy.	(He waited for you at three, also.)
Men Çary <b>nam</b> gördüm.	(I saw Chary, also.)

**11) Complete the sentences, using “-am/-em” or “hem” to convey the meaning of “also.”**  
**(Berlen sözleri “hem” kömekçisi bilen gepleşik şekilinde ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Aman häzir mekdebe gitdi.

(Jeren) Jerenem mekdebe gitdi.

(Aman went to school just now. Jeren went to school, also.)

1. Olar klas tagtasyny satyn aldy.

Olar (mel) \_\_\_\_\_ satyn aldy.

(They bought a blackboard. They also bought chalk.)

2. Mary owadan şäher.

(Baýramaly) \_\_\_\_\_ owadan şäher.

(Mary is a beautiful city. Bairamali is also a beautiful city.)

3. Meň adym Dünýä.  
Şeýlemi?! (Meň) \_\_\_\_\_ adym Dünýä.  
(*My name is Dunya. Really?! My name is also Dunya.*)
4. Okuwçylary direktor çagyrya.  
(Mugallymlary) \_\_\_\_\_ direktor çagyrya.  
(*The director is calling the students. The director also is calling the teachers.*)
5. Şemşat Zöhreden kitap aldy.  
Ol (Sähra) \_\_\_\_\_ kitap aldy.  
(*Shemshat got a book from Zohre. She also got a book from Sahra.*)
6. Ol mugallymy dogany bilen tanyşdyrды.  
Ol (meni) \_\_\_\_\_ dogany bilen tanyşdyrды.  
(*He introduced the teacher to his older sibling. He introduced me to his older sibling, too.*)

**12) Complete the sentences, adding “-am/-em” or “-da/-de” where appropriate. (“-am/-em” ýa-da “-da/-de” goşulmalaryny ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** Meň ejemem \_\_\_\_\_ lukman. (*My mother is also a doctor.*)
1. Sähra \_\_\_\_\_ gitmeli? (*Should Sahra also go?*)
  2. Gurbanda \_\_\_\_\_ täze kitaplary köp. (*Gurban also has many new books.*)
  3. Doganyňa \_\_\_\_\_ salam aýt. (*Say hello to your older sibling, too.*)
  4. Meýletinçileri \_\_\_\_\_ okatdym. (*I taught the volunteers, also.*)
  5. Kakaňyzdan \_\_\_\_\_ hat aldyňyzmy? (*Did you also get a letter from your father?*)
  6. Jigimiň \_\_\_\_\_ dişi agyrýa. (*My younger sibling's teeth hurt, also.*)
  7. Ol çagalara \_\_\_\_\_ sowgat getirdi. (*He brought presents for the children, too.*)
  8. Men olary \_\_\_\_\_ gördüm. (*I saw them, too.*)

**Nouns in direct association**

In English, two nouns are sometimes combined to form a compound noun: “birthday card,” “fruit juice,” etc. In Turkmen, this occurs as well. However, the structure is slightly more complicated: the third-person possessive suffix “-y/-i/-sy/-si” is added to the second noun to emphasize the association.

türkmen halysy (Turkmen carpet)  
döwlet universiteti (State university)

However, if a compound noun is used with a genitive pronoun, then only one genitive suffix is used, not two.

meň iňlis dili mugallymym (my English teacher)  
olaň öý işi (their homework)

**13) Make compound nouns by combining a word from the lefthand box with a matching word from the righthand box, and adding a third person possessive suffix.**

**Remember sound assimilation!** (Tablisanyň çep tarapyndan eýerjeň sözi, sag tarapyndan esasy sözi saýlap alyp we oňa üçünji ýönkemäniň goşulmasyny goşup, söz düzümlerini ýasaň. Çekimlileriň sazlaşygyny ýatda saklaň!)

<del>iňlis</del>	bilim	awtobus	müdür	ministrlük	iş
saglyk	mekdep	öý	duralga	basyş	<del>diň</del>
türkmen dili	gan	haly	muzeý	mugallym	öý

**Ex:** iňlis dili \_\_\_\_\_ (English language)

- \_\_\_\_\_ (homework)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (Turkmen language teacher)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (school director)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (bus stop)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (carpet museum)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (House of Health)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (Ministry of Education)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (blood pressure)



**Expressing lengths of time**

To express the length of time for a noun, the suffix “-lyk/-lik/-luk/-lük” is sometimes used.

bäş minut <b>lyk</b> iş	(5 minutes of work)
üç gün <b>lük</b> rugsat	(3-day vacation)

In a similar way, the time duration of verbs can also be expressed using the above suffix, similar to English use of “for.” However, the suffix should not be used with verbs that occur over a length of time; it should only be used with verbs that occur at a single moment (e.g. **gitmek, gelmek, almak, bermek**).

Iki ýyl <b>lyk</b> geldim.	(I came for 2 years.)
Dört aý <b>lyk</b> gitdi.	(He left for four months.)
Hassahanada üç sagat boldyk.	(We were at the hospital for 3 hours.)
<del>Hassahanada üç sagat<b>lyk</b> boldyk.</del>	

**14) Complete the sentences, using the appropriate time phrase with “-lyk/-lik.” (Değişli wagt sözlerini “-lyk/-lik” goşulmasy bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Serdar dört ýyllyk \_\_\_\_\_ Lebaba gitdi.

(Serdar went to Lebap for 4 years.)

1. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ meýilnama bilen tanyşdyk.  
(We were acquainted with the 10-year project schedule.)
2. Meýletinçiler Türkmenistana \_\_\_\_\_ geldiler.  
(Volunteers came to Turkmenistan for 2 years.)
3. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ şertnamany düzetdik.  
(We corrected the 3-month contract.)
4. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ maslahata gatnaşdyňmy?  
(Did you participate in the 3-day conference?)
5. Maral \_\_\_\_\_ iňlis dili kursuny tamamlady.  
(Maral completed the 6-month English course.)

15) Complete the sentences, using the appropriate time words and adding “-lyk/-lik” where necessary. (“-lyk/-lik” goşulmalaryny gerekli ýerine ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Biz Türkmenistanda iki ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ ýaşadyk.

*(We lived in Turkmenistan for two years.)*

Men oňa kitabymy bir hepdelik \_\_\_\_\_ berdim.

*(I gave him my book for one week.)*

1. Ol direktordan üç \_\_\_\_\_ rugsat aldy.

*(He received consent for a 3-day (vacation) from the director.)*

2. Bäsleşik dört \_\_\_\_\_ dowam etdi.

*(The academic competition continued for 4 months.)*

3. Mekdebimizde baş \_\_\_\_\_ ýygna boldy.

*(At our school, there was a 5-hour meeting.)*

4. Siz bize dokuz \_\_\_\_\_ garaşmaly.

*(You should wait for us for 9 days.)*

5. Olar Germaniýa alty \_\_\_\_\_ gitdiler.

*(They went to Germany for 6 years.)*

6. Meýletinçiler türkmen dilini üç \_\_\_\_\_ öwrenmeli.

*(The volunteers are supposed to learn Turkmen for 3 months.)*

**Indefinite future tense**

	<b>durmak/görmek</b>	<b>to stand/to see</b>
<b>Men</b>	<b>duraryn/gölerin</b>	I will stand/see
<b>Sen</b>	<b>durarsyň/gölersiň</b>	You will stand/see
<b>Ol</b>	<b>durar/görer</b>	He will stand/see
<b>Biz</b>	<b>durarys/göleris</b>	We will stand/see
<b>Siz</b>	<b>durarsyňyz/gölersiňiz</b>	You will stand/see
<b>Olar</b>	<b>durarlar/görerler</b>	They will stand/see

The indefinite future tense, while more complicated than the definite future tense “-jak/-jek” (described in Unit 4), is used more frequently in speech and writing. The definite future tense can be used only when speaking about oneself in the first person (“men” and sometimes “biz”), or when asking a question in the second person (“sen” or “siz”). In all other cases, (and often in these cases as well) use the indefinite future.

To form the negative, add “-m” after the verb stem. For the singular third person, “-ar/-er” ending is replaced by “-maz/-mez,” while plural third person changes from “-arlar/-erler” to “-mazlar/-mezler.”

Biz **gitmeris.** (We won't go.)  
Ol **gatnaşmaz.** (She won't participate.)

The negative first person form “-maryn/-merin” is usually shortened in speech to “-man/-men.”

Men **gatnaşman.** (I won't participate.)  
Men **gitmen.** (I won't go.)

**16) Match. (Birleşdirin.)**

Men	sorarsyňyz	Men	işlär*
Sen	soralar	Sen	işlärin
Ol	sorarsyň	Ol	işläris
Biz	sorar	Biz	işlärsiň
Siz	soraryn	Siz	işlärlär
Olar	sorarys	Olar	işlärsiňiz

\* e + e = ä

**17) Write negated forms of the above verbs. (Ýokardaky işlikleri ýokluk şekilinde ýazyň.)**

Ex: Men soraman. Men işlemen.

1. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ Sen \_\_\_\_\_

2. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ Ol \_\_\_\_\_
3. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ Biz \_\_\_\_\_
4. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ Siz \_\_\_\_\_
5. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ Olar \_\_\_\_\_

**18) Correct the sentences by changing them from definite future to indefinite future tense. (Sözlemlerdäki mälüm geljek zaman şekilindäki işlikleri nämälim geljek zamanda ulanyň.)**

**Ex:** Okuwçylar bäsleşige gatnaşjak. Okuwçylar bäsleşige gatnaşar.

*(The students will participate in the academic competition.)*

1. Siz okuwçylara iňlisçe öwretjek. \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You'll teach English to the students.)*
2. Sen ertir etrap ýygnaşyga gitjek. \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You'll go to the etrap meeting tomorrow.)*
3. Ol Türkmenistanda üç ýyl ýaşajak. \_\_\_\_\_  
*(He'll live in Turkmenistan for 3 years.)*
4. Biz okuwçylardan synag aljak. \_\_\_\_\_  
*(We'll give the students a test.)*
5. Siz sapagy türkmençe düşündirjekmi? \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Will you explain the lesson in Turkmen?)*
6. Olar saglyk barada çykyş etjek. \_\_\_\_\_  
*(They'll give a presentation about health.)*

**19) Complete the sentences according to the example, using negative past tense and future indefinite tense. (Öten zamanyň ýoklugyny we nämälim geljek zamanyň goşulmalaryny ulanyp, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Men şu wagta çenli iňlisçe öwrenmedim, ýöne indiki ýyl öwrenerin. (öwrenmek)

*(Until now, I haven't learned English, but I'll learn (it) next year.)*

1. Ol dün ý işini \_\_\_\_\_, emma ertir \_\_\_\_\_ (etmek)  
*(He didn't do his homework yesterday, but he'll do it tomorrow.)*
2. Men ejemden \_\_\_\_\_, emma kakamdan \_\_\_\_\_ (soramak)  
*(I didn't ask my mother, but I'll ask my father.)*
3. Ol kitap \_\_\_\_\_, emma gazedi \_\_\_\_\_ (okamak)  
*(She didn't read the book, but she'll read the newspaper.)*
4. Biz şu gün işe \_\_\_\_\_, emma ertir \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek)  
*(We didn't come to work today, but we'll come tomorrow.)*

5. Olar oňa düýn \_\_\_\_\_, emma men şu gün \_\_\_\_\_ (garaşmak)  
(*They didn't wait for him yesterday, but I'll wait today.*)

**20) Match. (Birleşdiriň.)**

Men	kömek etmez	Men	gijä galmarsyňyz
Sen	kömek etmen	Sen	gijä galmazlar
Ol	kömek etmeris	Ol	gijä galmarsyň
Biz	kömek etmersiň	Biz	gijä galmaz
Siz	kömek etmezler	Siz	gijä galman
Olar	kömek etmersiňiz	Olar	gijä galmarys

**21) Answer the questions in the negative, using the word given. (Berlen sözleri ulanyp, soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Olar şu gün işe wagtynda gelermi? (gijä galmak)

Ýok, olar şu gün wagtynda işe gelmez, gijä galar.

(*No, they won't come on time. They'll be late.*)

1. Biz şu gün irden giderismi? (öýlän)

---



---

(*No, we won't go in the morning. We'll go in the afternoon.*)

2. Seň jigiň indiki ýyl uniwersitete girermi? (institut)

---



---

(*No, he won't enter the university next year. He'll enter the institute.*)

3. Sen bize Parahatçylyk Korpusynda garaşarsyňmy? (mekdep)

---



---

(*No, I won't wait for you at Peace Corps. I'll wait at school.*)

4. Siz ganazlyk barada ertir çykyş edersiňizmi? (birigün)

---



---

(*No, we won't do the presentation about anemia tomorrow. We'll do (it) the day after tomorrow.*)

5. Menem hassahana şu hepde giderinmi? (indiki hepde)

(No, you won't go to the hospital this week. You'll go to the hospital next week.)

### Expressing wants and desires

In Turkmen, there is a way to express wants that parallels the English use of infinitives, using the verb “**islemek**.”

Men çay içmek **isleyän**. (I want to drink tea.)

However, “**islemek**” is rarely used in speech. A more common way to express desires involves a construction unlike any in English, utilizing “**gelmek**” as a helping verb.

Meň çay içesim **gelyä**. (I want to drink tea.  
Literally, my tea drinking comes.)

Note the use of genitive pronouns. However, as always, the pronoun can be omitted since the genitive suffix indicates the subject.

	tamamlamak/düzetmek	to complete/to correct
<b>Meň</b>	tamamlasym/düzedesim <b>gelyä</b>	I want to complete/to correct
<b>Seň</b>	tamamlasyň/düz edesiň <b>gelyä</b>	You want to complete/to correct
<b>Oň</b>	tamamlasy/düzedesi <b>gelyä</b>	She wants to complete/to correct
<b>Biziň</b>	tamamlasymyz/düzedesimiz <b>gelyä</b>	We want to complete/to correct
<b>Siziň</b>	tamamlasyňyz/düzedesiňiz <b>gelyä</b>	You want to complete/to correct
<b>Olaň</b>	tamamlasy/düzedesi <b>gelyä</b>	They want to complete/to correct

The conjugation of “**gelmek**” can be altered as desired to negate, change the tense, etc.

Iýesim gelenok. (I don't want to eat.)  
 Işläsimiz gelmedi. (We didn't want to work.)  
 Oýnasyňyz gelermikä? (Can you tell me if you'll want to play?)

### 22) Match the meanings. (Manlary boýunça birleşdiriň.)

öwretmek isleyän	öwredesi gelyä
öwretmek isleyän	öwredesimiz gelyä
öwretmek isleyä	öwredesim gelyä
öwretmek isleyäs	öwredesiňiz gelyä
öwretmek isleyäňiz	öwredesi gelyä
öwretmek isleyäler	öwredesiň gelyä

soramak isleýän	sorasyň gelyä
soramak isleýäň	sorasy gelyä
soramak isleýä	sorasyňyz gelyä
soramak isleýäs	sorasyň gelyä
soramak isleýäňiz	sorasyňyz gelyä
soramak isleýäler	sorasy gelyä

**23) Rewrite the sentences, using “gelmek” instead of “islemek.” (“Islemek” sözüniň deregine “gelmek” sözüni ulanyp, sözlemleri täzeden ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Biz kitap ýazmak isleýäs.

Biziň kitap ýazasymyz gelyä.

*(We want to write a book.)*

1. Men türkmençe öwrenmek isleýän.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(I want to learn Turkmen.)*

2. Sen ondan bir zat soramak isleýäňmi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Do you want to ask her something?)*

3. Ol mekdep müdiri bilen gepleşmek isleýä.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(He wants to converse with the school director.)*

4. Olar çagalara iňlisçe öwretmek isleýä.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(They want to teach the children English.)*

5. Siz aýlygyňyzy almak isleýäňizmi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Do you want to get your salary?)*

**24) Translate into Turkmen. (Türkmen diline terjime ediň.)**

**Ex:** Meň universitetde okasym gelyä, emma Aşgabatda okasym gelenok.

*(I want to study at the university, but I don't want to study in Ashgabat.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(We want to be Volunteers, but we don't want to work in the village.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(They want to learn French, but they don't want to study a lot.)*
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(I want to go to the party, but I don't want to bring a present.)*
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(He wants to eat, but he doesn't want to cook.)*
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You want to speak Turkmen, but you don't want to translate.)*
6. \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(I want to ask questions, but I don't want to give answers.)*

### Forming professions

Many words in Turkmen that describe professions are constructed by adding the suffix “-çy/-çi” to a noun, similar to the “-ist” suffix in English (“artist,” “scientist”).

Verbs can also be transformed into related nouns through use of a different suffix. The

### 25) Add “-çy/-çi” to turn the given noun into a profession. (“-çy/-çi” goşulmasyndan peýdalanyp, atlardan kär aňladýan sözleri ýasaň.)

- Ex: (okuw) okuwçy \_\_\_\_\_ *(school, student)*
1. (surat) \_\_\_\_\_ *(picture, artist)*
2. (iş) \_\_\_\_\_ *(work, worker)*
3. (kömek) \_\_\_\_\_ *(help, helper)*
4. (aýdym) \_\_\_\_\_ *(song, singer)*
5. (tans) \_\_\_\_\_ *(dance, dancer)*
6. (haly) \_\_\_\_\_ *(carpet, carpetmaker)*
7. (tikin) \_\_\_\_\_ *(sewing kit, tailor)*
8. (terjime) \_\_\_\_\_ *(translation, translator)*



**26) Fill the blanks with the words given. (Aşakdaky sözlemleri ýaýyň içindäki sözler bilen dolduryň.)**

**Ex:** Maral halyçy. Ol näme edýä? Ol haly dokaýa (haly dokamak)

(Maral is a carpetmaker. What does she do? She makes carpets.)

1. Aýnabat tikiçi. Ol näme edýä? Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (tikin tikmek)  
(Aynabat is a seamstress. What does she do? She sews.)
2. Jereniň ejesi suratçy. Ol näme edýä? Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (surat çekmek)  
(Jeren's mother is an artist. What does she do? She draws.)
3. Meň joram aýdymçy. Ol näme edýä? Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (aýdym aýtmak)  
(My female friend is a singer. What does she do? She sings.)
4. Orazyň dogany terjimeçi. Ol näme edýä? Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (terjime etmek)  
(Oraz's older sibling is a translator. What does he do? He translates.)
5. Dursun okuwçy. Ol näme edýä? Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (okamak)  
(Dursun is a student. What does he do? He studies.)
6. Jigim tansçy. Ol näme edýä? Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (tans etmek)  
(My younger sibling is a dancer. What does he do? He dances.)

**27) Add the appropriate “-yjy/-iji,” “-ujy/-üji,” or “-ýjy/-ýji” suffix to turn the given verb into an associated profession. (“-yjy/-iji,” “-ujy/-üji,” “-ýjy/-ýji” goşulmalardan peýdalanyp, atlary ýasaň.)**

**Ex:** (okamak) okyjy (to read, reader)

1. (sürmek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to drive, driver)
2. (diňlemek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to listen, listener)
3. (ýaşamak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to live, resident)
4. (almak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to buy, buyer)
5. (satmak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to sell, seller)
6. (ýazmak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to write, writer)

**28) Write sentences, using “bilmek” and “gelmek” as helpers to indicate ability but not desire. (“Bilmek” we “gelmek” sözlerinden peýdalanyp, başarylýan emma islenmeýän kärler barada ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Ol haly dokap bilýä, emma halyçy bolasy gelenok. (haly dokamak)

(She can weave carpets, but she doesn't want to be a carpetmaker.)

1. Biz \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (aýdym aýtmak)

2. Olar \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (ýazmak)
3. Men \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (tikin tikmek)
4. Siz \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (tans etmek)
5. Sen \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (surat çekmek)
6. Jennet \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (terjime etmek)

### Text 1: Peace Corps

Parahatçylyk Korpusy – Amerikanyň döwlet guramasy. Bu gurama dünýäniň köp ýurtlary bilen dostlukly gatnaşyk saklaýar. Parahatçylyk Korpusyny Amerikanyň Prezidenti Jon Kennedy 1961-nji ýylda döretdi.

Parahatçylyk Korpusunyň üç maksady bar:

Birinjiden: Ýurtlara hünärmen kömegini bermek.

Ikinjiden: Ýerli halky amerikan medeniýeti we adamlary bilen tanyşdyrmak.

Üçünjiden: Ýurtlary Amerika tanatmak.

Häzir Türkmenistanda segsene golaý meýletinçi bar. Meýletinçiler ýerli adamlar bilen keselleriň önüni almak boýunça işleýärler we iňlis dilini öwredýärler. Olar Türkmenistanda mugt işleýär.

*Peace Corps is a government organization of the United States. This organization maintains friendly contact with many countries of the world. American President John Kennedy founded the Peace Corps in 1961.*

*Peace Corps has three goals:*

*First: To give professional aid to (participating) countries.*

*Second: To introduce the local population to American culture and people.*

*Third: To introduce America to the (participating) countries.*

*At the moment, there are about 80 volunteers in Turkmenistan. Volunteers, together with locals, teach disease prevention and English. They work in Turkmenistan for no pay.*

### 29) Answer the questions regarding the text. (Tekst boýunça soraglara jogap beriň.)

1. Parahatçylyk Korpusy näme?

---



---

2. Parahatçylyk Korpusyny kim we haçan döretdi?

---



---

3. Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň nähili maksatlary bar?

1) 

---

2) 

---

3) 

---

4. Häzir Türmenistanda näçe meýletinçi bar we olar näme işleýärler?

---



---

## Text 2: Jon's work

Jon Smit meýletinçi. Ol Türkmenistana meýletin geldi. Jon Koliforniýadan. Ol ýigirmi sekiz ýaşynda. Ol häzir Ahalda ýaşaýar, ýöne Jonuň hemme welaýatlary göresi gelýär. Ol Türkmenistana “Saglygy saklaýyş” maksatnamasy boýunça geldi. Jon saglyk öýünde işleýär. Ol mekdepde-de keselleriň önüni almak barada çykyş edýär. Jon Türkmenistanda iki ýyl işläp hem-de köp zatlary öwredip we öwrenip biler.

*Jon Smith is a volunteer. He came to Turkmenistan voluntarily. Jon is from California. He is 28 years old. He lives in Ahal now, but Jon wants to see every velayat. He came to Turkmenistan for the Health program. John works at a House of Health. He also gives presentations about disease prevention at schools. John will work in Turkmenistan for two years and also will be able to teach and learn many things.*

### 30) Answer the questions regarding the text. (Tekst boýunça soraglara jogap beriň.)

1. Jon Smit kim? (käri, şaty, ýaşy)

---



---

2. Ol Türkmenistanyň niresinde ýaşaýar?

---



---

3. Ol Türmenistana näme üçin geldi we näme işleýär?

---



---

4. Ol Türmenistanda näçe ýyl işläp we näme kömek edip biler?

---



---

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<b><u>İşlikler</u></b>	<b><u>Verbs</u></b>
çykyş etmek	to give a presentation
döretmek	to found
dokamak	to weave (carpets)
dowam etmek	to continue
düşündürmek	to explain
düzetmek	to correct
gatnaşmak	to participate
gatnaşyk saklamak	to maintain a relationship
gijä galmak	to be late
gyzyklanmak	to be interested in
öwrenmek	to learn
öwretmek	to teach
rugsat bermek	to give permission
rugsat almak	to get permission
tamamlamak	to complete / to graduate
tanamak	to know / to be acquainted with (a person)
tanatmak	to introduce (to a thing)
tanyşdyrmak	to introduce (to a person)
tanyşmak	to meet / to become acquainted

<b><u>Saglyk boýunça işlikler</u></b>	<b><u>Health verbs</u></b>
agyrmak	to hurt / to ache
analiz almak	to get an examination
gan basyşyny ölçemek / dawleniýe ölçemek	to measure blood pressure
gan tabşyrmak	to donate blood
sanjym etmek / ukol etmek	to give an injection
syrkawlamak / kesellemek	to become ill

<b><u>Sypatlar</u></b>	<b><u>Adjectives</u></b>
gyzykly	interesting
köne	old
mugt	free of charge
täze	new

<b><u>Atlar</u></b>	<b><u>Nouns</u></b>
aýlyk	monthly salary
bäsleşik / olimpiada	academic competition
çykyş	presentation
institut	institute
iş (ýeri)	workplace
işdeş / kârdeş	co-worker / colleague
işgär	employee
jogap	answer
kurs	course

meýilnama / plan	plan
ministrlík	ministry
rugsat	vacation / permission
sorag	question
sowgat	present
uniwersitet	university
ýaryş	athletic competition

**Parahatçylyk Korpusy****Peace Corps**

dostlukly	friendly
dünýä	world
gatnaşyk	relationship
gurama	organization
hünärmen	professional
maksat	goal
maksatnama / programma	program
maslahat / konferensiýa / seminar	conference
medeniýet	culture
meýletinçi	volunteer
şertnama / kontrakt	contract
ýerli halk	local people
ýurt	country

**Hassahanada****At the hospital**

agyry	pain
bint	bandage
derman	medicine
gan	blood
gan basyşy / dawleniýe	blood pressure
ganazlyk	anemia
gyzgyn ölçeyji / termometr	thermometer
hassahana (bolnisa, gospital)	hospital
iňňe	needle
seredilýän otagy / kabinet	examination room
keselleriň önüni alyş	disease prevention
näsag / syrkaw / keselli / ýarawsyz	patient
pagta	cotton
saglygy saklaýyş	healthy living
saglyk mugallymy	health teacher
Saglyk öýi	House of Health
spirt	alcohol
şpris	syringe / needle
ýara	wound
ýod	iodine
zelýonka	green-tinted antiseptic, used like iodine

**Mekdepde****At school**

başlangyç	basics (1st-3rd forms)
-----------	------------------------

gönükme	exercise
hek / mel	chalk
klas tagtasy	blackboard
kružok	club
lager	camp
mowzuk	theme
mugallym	teacher
müdir / direktor	director / principal
öý işi	homework
sapak	lesson
synag / ekzamen	test
synp	class
synp otagy / kabinet	classroom
ýumuş	task / chore
ýygnaç	meeting

**Dersler****Subjects**

algebra	algebra
astronomiýa	astronomy
aýdym / saz	music / singing
biologiýa	biology
çyzuw	line drawing
edebiýat	literature
fizika	physics
geografiýa	geography
geometriýa	geometry
himiýa	chemistry
matematika	mathematics
surat	art
taryh	history
tebigat	nature
zähmet okuw	professional training

**Umumy****Miscellaneous**

boýunça	regarding / for
fransuzça	(in) French
hytaýça	(in) Chinese
inlisçe	(in) English
türkmençe	(in) Turkmen

**Frazalar****Phrases**

Men Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň meýletinçisi.	I am a Volunteer of Peace Corps.
Men Türkmenistana kömekleşmäge geldim.	I came to Turkmenistan to help.
Saňa kömekleşýinmi?	Can I help you?
Men ir geldim.	I came early.
Men wagtynda geldim.	I came on time.

Men giç geldim.	I came late.
Siz şu wagtda işlimi?	Are you busy right now?
Siz indiki sapakda boşmy?	Are you free during the next lesson?
Haçan siziň boş wagtyňyz bolar?	When will you have free time?
Siz şu gün näçede işiňizi gutarýaňyz?	When will you finish working today?
Siz näçenji klaslary okadýaňyz?	What forms do you teach?
Siz haýsy dersi okadýaňyz?	What subjects do you teach?
Siziň ugruňyz näme?	What is your specialty?
Boş otag barmy?	Is there an empty room?
Mende bir proyektň meýilnamasy bar.	I have a project idea.
Siz bu barada näme aýdyp biljek?	What do you think of this idea?
Arma! → Bar bol! Özüň hem arma!	Don't wear yourself out! (said to someone who is working) → I won't! Same to you!

## Unit 8:

### Clothes (*Egin-eşikler*)

### Shopping (*Satyn almak*)

#### **Competencies:**

- Identifying articles of clothing
- Describing different clothes
- Buying clothes at the bazaar
- Asking for the appropriate size of clothing

#### **Grammar:**

- Group suggestions: “-aly/-eli”
- Unwitnessed actions: “-ypdir/-ipdir”
- Personal suggestions: “-aýyn/-eýin”
- Doing actions for others: “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp bermek”
- Conditionals



## Dialogue 1: Clothes

<b>Maral:</b>	Gözel, gowumy? Sen şu gün Merjeni gördüňmi?	<i>Gozel, are you well? Did you see Merjen today?</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Hawa, näme?	<i>Yes, why?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Ol ýakaly, owadan köýnekli we gara ökjeli köwüşli gelipdir.	<i>She came in a beautiful dress with an embroidered collar, and black high-heeled shoes.</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Hawa, gördüm. Menem şon köýnegini haladym. Ol gyzyly gülli ýaglyk hem daňypdyr. Oňa gowy gelişipdir.	<i>Yes, I saw. I also liked her dress. She also was wearing a red flowered scarf. It suited her well.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Ol dün olary bazardan alypdyr. Bizem Dynçgünü jygylyga gidelimi?	<i>She got them from the bazaar yesterday. Shall we also go to Tolkuchka bazaar on Sunday?</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Bolýa, gideli. Näme alaly?	<i>Okay, let's go. What shall we buy?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Men köýnek, köwüş hem ýaka aljak. Saňa näme gerek?	<i>I'll buy a dress, shoes, and also a yaka. What do you need?</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Maňa şypbyk, mata we içki eşik gerek.	<i>I need slippers, cloth, and underwear.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Bolýa, Dynçgüne çenli sag bol.	<i>Okay, until Sunday, bye.</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Sag bol.	<i>Bye.</i>

### Using clothing as an adverb or adjective

The suffix “-ly/-li” can be added to nouns and used like an adjective to describe the style of clothing. It can also be used with articles of clothing to describe what someone is wearing.

çyzyk	(line)
çyzykly köýnek	(striped shirt)
kostýum	(suit)
kostýumly adam	(a man wearing a suit)

The negative suffix “-syz/-siz” can also be used.

ýakasyz köýnek	(a dress without a yaka)
gaşsyz gulakhalka	(earrings without gemstones)

- 1) Write sentences, using “öýtmek” and the definite future tense to talk about the weather, and then using the “-ly/-li” suffix to turn the given article of clothing into an adverb. (Işlikler bilen mälim geljek zaman goşulmasyny we “öýtmek” sözüni ulanyp, howa barada pikirini aýdyň we berlen sözleri “-ly/-li” goşulmalary goşup, sypat ýasaň we sözlem düzüň.)

Ex: (sowuk bolmak, palto) Sowuk boljak öýdýän. Men işe paltoly gitmeli.

(I think it'll be cold. I should go to work in a coat.)

1. (ýagyş ýagmak, saýawan) \_\_\_\_\_

(I think it'll rain. She should go to school with an umbrella.)

2. (gar ýagmak, ädik) \_\_\_\_\_

(I think it'll snow. I should go to work in boots.)

3. (gün çykmak, papak) \_\_\_\_\_

(I think the sun'll come out. We should go to our neighbors' place wearing caps.)

4. (salkyn bolmak, žempir) \_\_\_\_\_

(I think the weather'll be cool. You should go to the stadium wearing a sweater.)

5. (maýyl bolmak, basanoşka) \_\_\_\_\_

(I think it'll be warm. The children should go to school wearing sandals.)

6. (yssy bolmak, şorty) \_\_\_\_\_

(I think it'll be hot. The volunteers should go to Kow-Ata wearing shorts.)

### Making group suggestions: “Let's...”

The suffix “-aly/-eli” is equivalent to the English use of “let us” or “shall we.” To negate, use “-maly/-mäli” instead. Note that the negative form of the above grammar is sometimes spelled identically to the obligatory form.

Okamaly! (Let's not read! -or- (You) should read!)

In speech, the suffix in the former is pronounced with a long ‘a:,’ while the latter is pronounced with a short ‘a.’

- 2) Answer the questions, using “-aly/-eli.” (“-aly/-eli” goşulmalary ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Biz bazardan näme almaly? (sumka) Sumka alaly.

(What should we buy from the bazaar? Let's buy a bag.)

1. Haýsy reňke deňejek? (gök reňki) \_\_\_\_\_

(Which color will we try on? Let's try on blue.)

2. Zöhrän doglan gününe näme berjek? (ýaglyk) \_\_\_\_\_  
(What'll we give for Zohre's birthday? Let's give a scarf.)
3. Dükandan näme aljak? (köwüş bilen jorap) \_\_\_\_\_  
(What'll we buy from the shop? Let's buy shoes and socks.)
4. Teatra paltoly gitjekmi? (plaşly) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Will we go to the theater in overcoats? Let's go in raincoats.)
5. Tikinça nähili matany berjek? (pombarhy) \_\_\_\_\_  
(What kind of material will we give to the seamstress? Let's give velvet.)
6. Biz näçe jorap öreris? (baş jorap) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How many socks will we knit? Let's knit 5 socks.)

**3) Answer the questions, using the word given. (Berlen sözüni ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Bazardan sintetik jorap alalymy? (ýüň) Ýok, sintetik almaly, ýüň jorap alaly.  
(Shall we buy synthetic socks from the bazaar? No, let's not buy synthetic, let's buy wool socks.)

1. Aýak-gap ussahana köwşümi şu gün äkidelimi? (ertir) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Shall we take my shoes to the shoemaker? No, let's not take (them) today, let's take (them) tomorrow.)
2. Ertir äýnek dakalymy? (birigün) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Shall we wear glasses tomorrow? No, let's not wear (them) today, let's wear (them) the day after tomorrow.)
3. Kümşün doglan gününe zynjyr alalymy? (gulakhalka) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Shall we get a necklace for Kumush's birthday? No let's not get a necklace, let's get earrings.)
4. Toýa krossowka geýelimi? (ökjeli köwüş) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Shall we wear sneakers to the party? No, let's not wear sneakers, let's wear high heels.)
5. Köwşümüzizi çalşyralymy? (jorabymyz) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Shall we change our shoes? No, let's not change our shoes, let's change our socks.)

6. Gar ýagýa, plaş geýelimi? (palto) \_\_\_\_\_

(It's snowing, shall we put on raincoats? No, let's not put on raincoats, let's put on coats.)

### Unwitnessed actions

	açmak/geýmek	to open/to put on (clothing)
<b>Men</b>	açypdyryn/geýipdirin	I opened/put on
<b>Sen</b>	açypsyň/geýipsiň	You opened/put on
<b>Ol</b>	açypdyr/geýipdir	He opened/put on
<b>Biz</b>	açypdyrys/geýipdiris	We opened/put on
<b>Siz</b>	açypsyňyz/geýipsiňiz	You opened/put on
<b>Olar</b>	açypdyrlar/geýipdirler	They opened/put on

A special conjugation is used when the speaker knows something happened, but they were did not witness it firsthand, or they didn't realize it until after the fact. For example, "geýmek" directly translates to "to put on," not "to wear." Thus, the above endings are used, since it is obvious that someone put on the clothing they are wearing, though usually it was not witnessed directly. Because of the implied meaning, it is commonly used when speaking in the third person, or when storytelling.

Ol mekdebe geldi (He came to school (and I was at school when he came.)

Ol mekdebe gelipdir. (He came to school (but I wasn't there to see it.)

To negate, replace the "-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp" portion of the ending with "-man/-män."

4) Complete the sentences, using "-ypdyr/-ipdir" to imply that the action was unwitnessed. (Işliklere "-ypdir/-ipdir" goşulmasyny goşup, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Jeren toýa barýa, ol owadan, gülli (köýnek, geýmek) köýnek geýipdir.

(Jeren is going to a party. She put on a beautiful, flowery dress.)

1. Maýsaň ejesi hudaýýola gitmeli, ol (gyňaç, daňmak) \_\_\_\_\_

(Maysa's mother is supposed to go to a hudayyoly. She put on a scarf.)

2. Maýa öýde ýok, ol (bazar, gitmek) \_\_\_\_\_

(Maya isn't at home. She went to the bazaar.)

3. Meýlis bilen Myrat okuwçy, olar okuwa (tahya, geýmek) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Meylis and Myrat are students. They wore tahyas to school.)

4. Men el ýaglygymy tapamok, ol (işde, ýitmek) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(I can't find my handkerchief. It was lost at work.)

5. Selbä täze köýnek gelşenok, ol (bazara gitmek we çalyşmak) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Selbi's new dress doesn't suit her. She went to the bazaar and exchanged (it).)

6. Durdy bazarda ak köýnek deňeýä, sebäbi oň ak köýnegi (mekdep, ýyrtylmak) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Durdy is trying on a white shirt at the bazaar, because his white shirt was torn at school.)

**5) Answer the questions negatively, using the given word and “-mandyr/-mändir.”**  
**(Işlikde “-mandyr/-mändir” goşulmasyny goşup we berlen sözleri ulanyp, soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Çary maýka geýipdirmi? (futbolka) Ýok, maýka geýmändir, futbolka geýipdir.

(No, he didn't put on an undershirt. He put on a t-shirt.)

1. Oňa ýubka gelşipdirmi? (köýnek) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, the skirt didn't suit her. The dress suited her.)

2. Batyr kostýum-balak alypdyrmy? (galstuk) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, he didn't buy suit pants. He bought a tie.)

3. Maral ellik ýuwupdyrmy? (el ýaglyk) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, she didn't wash the gloves. She washed the handkerchief.)

4. Azat jalbaryny gowy ütökläpdirmi? (köýnegi) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, he didn't iron his pants well. He ironed his shirt well.)

5. Laçyn eşigini çalşyrypdyrmy? (köwüş) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, she didn't change her clothes. She changed her shoes.)

6. Jigimiň köne şypbygy ýyrtylypdyrmy? (täze krossowkasy) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, his old slippers weren't torn. His new sneakers were torn.)

7. Kakamyň gyzyl sagady döwülipdirmi? (äýnegi) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(No, his gold watch wasn't broken. His glasses were broken.)

**6) Unscramble the sentences according to the translations, conjugating the verbs with “-ypdyr/-ipdir.” (“-ypdyr/-ipdir” goşulmasyny ulanyp, sözlemleri dogry düzüň.)**

**Ex:** ýyrtylmak / köne / Myrat / jorap

Myradyň köne joraby ýyrtylypdyr.

(Myrat's old socks tore.)

1. ýaglyk / Aýgül / daňmak / täze

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Aygul is wearing her new scarf.)

2. satyn / bazar / almak / galstuk / Batyr

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Batyr bought a tie from the bazaar.)

3. gyňaç / owadan / şu / gelişmek / Merjen

\_\_\_\_\_  
(This beautiful shawl suits Merjen.)

4. Sähra / ellik / köne / ýitmek

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Sahra's old gloves were lost.)

5. köýnek / Maral / gül / tikmek / owadan

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Maral sewed a beautiful, flowery dress.)

6. geçen / satmak / maşyn / Täçmyrat / köne / öýtmek / hepde

\_\_\_\_\_  
(I think Tachmyrat sold his old car last week.)

## Dialogue 2: Shopping

	<b>Dynçgüni irden...</b>	<b>Sunday morning...</b>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Eje, men Maral bilen jygyllyga gitjek. Saňa gerek zat barmy?	<i>Mom, I'll go to Tolkuchka bazaar with Maral. Is there anything you need?</i>
<b>Eje:</b>	Hawa, gyzym, maňa ýüň jorap alyp beräý. Puluň barmy?	<i>Yes, my daughter, please buy wool socks for me. Do you have money?</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Hawa, bar.	<i>Yes, I do.</i>
<b>Eje:</b>	Bor, sag-aman gidip gel.	<i>Okay, come back safely.</i>
	<b>Jygyllykda...</b>	<b>At Tolkuchka...</b>
<b>Maral:</b>	Daýza,* şu mata näçeden?	<i>Aunt, how much is this cloth?</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Ýüz elli müň.	<i>150.000. (30 new manat)</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Bir metri ýüz elli müňmi?	<i>One meter is 150.000?</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Ýok, bir kişiligi.**	<i>No, enough for one person.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Başga reňki barmy?	<i>Do you have other colors?</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Saňa haýsy reňk gerek?	<i>Which color do you need?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Gök reňk bolsa beräýiň. Deňäýin-le.	<i>If you have blue, please give it. Let me try it on, please.</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Deňäý.	<i>Please try it on.</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Mata owadan, saňa gowy gelişýä.	<i>The cloth is beautiful, it suits you well.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Daýza, ýüz kyrka beräý!	<i>Aunt, please give it for 140! 28 new</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Kyrk baş edäý.	<i>Make it 45. (29 new manat)</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Bor, bor.	<i>Okay, okay.</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Sen şu şypbygy näçä berjek?	<i>How much will you sell these slippers for?</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Altmyş müňe alaý.	<i>Please buy them for 60.000.</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Geýip göräýeýin.	<i>Please let me try them on.</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Geýip göräý.	<i>Go ahead, try them on.</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	Bu maňa kiçi boldy. Uluragy barmy?	<i>This was small for me. Do you have bigger ones?</i>
<b>Satyjy:</b>	Saňa näçenji razmer gerek?	<i>What size do you need?</i>
<b>Gözel:</b>	38-nji razmer beräýiň.	<i>Give me size 38, please.</i>

**Satyjy:** Ine. Al, geýip göräý.

*Here you are. Take them, try putting them on.*

**Gözel:** Bolýa, sag bol.

*Okay, thanks.*

\* “**Daýza**” is a polite term used to address an elder woman. To politely address a woman who is younger than middle-aged but older than you, use “**gelneje**” (sister-in-law).

\*\* “**bir kişilik**” is enough material for an average-sized dress. Usually, it means 2 meters of cloth.

### Colors

gara	black
ak	white
gyzyl	red
mämişi	orange
sary	yellow
ýaşyl	green
gök	blue
çernil / badam/ mawy	purple
Goňur/ mele	brown
çal	gray
gülgüne	pink / magenta

Turkmens view colors differently from Americans. When speaking about plants and other living things, they will often use “**gök**” instead of “**ýaşyl**.” When speaking about the color orange, they usually use “**sary**” or “**gyzyl**.” The color gold is also called “gyzyl.”

### 7) Translate. (Terjime ediň.)

- Ex:** gara + ak = çal (black + white = gray)
- \_\_\_\_\_ (yellow + red = orange)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (blue + red = purple)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (blue + yellow = green)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (red + white = pink)
  - \_\_\_\_\_ (blue + yellow + red = brown)



**8) Answer the questions. (Soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Gawunyň reňki nähili? Gawun sary.

*(What's the color of melons? Melons are yellow.)*

1. Bananyň reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of bananas? Bananas are yellow.)*

2. Hyýaryň reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of cucumbers? Cucumbers are green.)*

3. Zeýtunyň reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of olives? Olives are black.)*

4. Süýdüş reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of milk? Milk is white.)*

5. Pomidoryň reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of tomatoes? Tomatoes are red.)*

6. Kartoşkaň reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of potatoes? Potatoes are brown.)*

7. Asmanyň reňki nähili? \_\_\_\_\_

*(What's the color of the sky? The sky is blue.)*

**9) Complete the sentences. (Gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Maral hemişe jinsi bilen maýka geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün türkmen köýnek geýipdir.

*(Maral always wears jeans and a tshirt, but today she is wearing a Turkmen dress with a shawl.)*

1. Aman käwagt çal galstuk dakynýa, ýöne ol şu gün \_\_\_\_\_ dakynypdyr.

*(Aman sometimes wears a gray tie, but today he's wearing a red tie.)*

2. Köplenç Jon gara balak bilen ak köýnek geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün \_\_\_\_\_

bilen \_\_\_\_\_ geýipdir.

*(Usually, Jon wears black pants with a white shirt, but today he is wearing brown pants with a blue shirt.)*

3. Göwher köplenç türkmen köýnek bilen tahýa geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ bilen \_\_\_\_\_ daňypdyr.

*(Gowher usually wears a Turkmen dress with a tahya, but today she's wearing a green sweater with a red scarf.)*

4. Kümüş hemişe giň köýnek bilen gara palto geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün \_\_\_\_\_  
bilen \_\_\_\_\_ geýipdir.

*(Kumush always wears a loose dress with a black coat, but today she's wearing a beautiful, tight-fitting dress with a yellow raincoat.)*

5. Arslan şu gün okuwa futbolkaly geldi, sebäbi oň \_\_\_\_\_  
bilen \_\_\_\_\_ ýitipdir.

*(Arslan came to school in a sports jersey today, because his white shirt and tie were lost.)*

6. Men şu gün ejemlere gitmeli, sebäbi ol gyzyma \_\_\_\_\_  
bilen \_\_\_\_\_ örüpdir.

*(I am supposed to go to my mother's place, because she knit pink socks and orange gloves for my daughter.)*

**10) Use “-aly/-eli” to ask the question using the given words, then answer using “gelmek” as a helper verb to express lack of desire. (Işliklere “-aly/-eli” goşulmalary goşup sorag düzüň we soňra “gelmek” sözüni kömekçi işlik hökmünde ulanyp, soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** (bazar, gitmek) Bazara gidelimi? Ýok, meň gidesim gelenok.

*(Shall we go to the bazaar? No, I don't want to go.)*

1. (gara köwüş, deňemek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Shall we try on black shoes? No, I don't want to try.)*

2. (köýnek, tikmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Shall we sew a dress? No, I don't want to sew.)*

3. (sumka, satyn almak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Shall we buy a purse? No, I don't want to buy.)*

4. (egin-eşik, çalşyrmak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Shall we change our clothes? No, I don't want to change.)*

5. (zynjyr, dakmak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Shall we put on necklaces? No, I don't want to put (them) on.)*

6. (ýeňsiz, örmek) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Shall we knit sleeveless (ones?) No, I don't want to knit.)*

**Making suggestions: “Let me...”**

The suffix “-aýyn-la/-eýin-le” is equivalent to “let me” or “shall I” in English. It is usually used when making a polite request to do something. An alternative, slightly more polite construction is made by dropping the “-la/-le” and adding “-aý” after the verb stem. When used in this manner, it has a slightly pleading tone.

Okaýaýyn.

(Please let me read.)

Plural suggestions with “-aly/-eli” can be made more polite by adding either “-la/-le” or “-aý/-eý” as well. As with personal suggestions, the latter is more polite.

**11) Ask once, then again more politely. (Ilki haýyş ediň, soňra ýalbaryň.)**

**Ex:** Şu suraty göreýin-le. \_\_\_\_\_ Görme. Göräýeýin! \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me see this picture. No. Please let me see it!)

1. Suw \_\_\_\_\_ İçme. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me drink water. No. Please let me drink!)

2. Paltomy \_\_\_\_\_ Çykarma. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me take off my coat. No. Please let me take it off!)

3. Köüşümi \_\_\_\_\_ Geýme. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me put on my shoes. No. Please let me put them on!)

4. Ýaglygymy \_\_\_\_\_ Daňma. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me put on my scarf. No. Please let me put it on!)

5. Ýüň jorap \_\_\_\_\_ Örmek. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me knit some wool socks. No. Please let me knit them!)

6. Şypbykly işe \_\_\_\_\_ Gitme. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me go to work in slippers. No. Please let me go!)

7. Şortyly toýa \_\_\_\_\_ Gitme. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me go to the party in shorts. No. Please let me go!)

8. Suratymy \_\_\_\_\_ Ýyrtma. \_\_\_\_\_

(Let me tear up my picture. Don't tear it. Please let me tear it!)

**12) Complete the dialogues, using polite plural suggestions. (Mylakatly haýyş edip, dialoglary dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Şu gün bazara gideli-le.

Ertir gidäýeli, şu gün men ýaramok. (gitmek)  
(*Let's go to the bazaar today. Let's go tomorrow. I'm sick today.*)

1. Kapron jorap \_\_\_\_\_.

Nah jorap \_\_\_\_\_, aýagyňa ýakymly. (almak)  
(*Let's buy nylon stockings. Let's buy cotton socks. They'll be (more) comfortable for your feet.*)

2. Pombarh köýnek \_\_\_\_\_.

Ştapl köýnek \_\_\_\_\_, endamymyza ýakymly. (geýmek)  
(*Let's wear velvet dresses. Let's wear cotton dresses. They will be (more) comfortable for our skin.*)

3. Beýik ökjeli köwüş \_\_\_\_\_.

Pes köwüş \_\_\_\_\_, aýagyňa rahat. (almak)  
(*Let's buy high heels. Let's buy low-heeled shoes. They will be (more) comfortable for your feet.*)

4. Işe kurtka \_\_\_\_\_.

Žempir \_\_\_\_\_, kurtka galyň. (geýmek)  
(*Let's wear jackets to work. Let's wear sweaters. Jackets are (too) thick.*)

5. Ýaglyk \_\_\_\_\_.

Ýüň gyňaç \_\_\_\_\_, ýaglyk ýuka. (daňmak)  
(*Let's wear kerchiefs. Let's wear woolen scarves. Kerchiefs are (too) thin.*)

**Doing an action for someone else**

Turkmen uses “**bermek**” as a helper verb when speaking about doing something for another person. The same structure used for expressing ability (see Unit 7) is employed, with the first verb taking the “**-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp**” ending, except “**bermek**” is used in place of “**bilmek**.” The beneficiaries of the action are sometimes stated explicitly in the dative case “**-a/-e**,” but more often are omitted, since they are usually implied by context.

Maňa çay guý**up** beräý.  
Tort alyp bermesene.

(Please pour tea for me.)  
(Please don't get a cake (for me).)

**13) Complete the sentences, using “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp bermek.” (“-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” goşulmasyny ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Kakam maňa gymmat kompýuter alyp berdi. (almak)

(*My father bought an expensive computer for me.*)

Öý işiňi edip berelim? (etmek)

(*Shall we do your homework for you?*)

1. Leýliň ejesi bize kişmişli palow \_\_\_\_\_ (bişirmek)

(*Leyli's mother will make raisin palow for us.*)

2. Men jigime ýyly şarf \_\_\_\_\_ (almak)

(*I am buying a warm scarf for my younger sibling.*)

3. Tikiň köýnegimi \_\_\_\_\_ (tikmek)

(*The seamstress should sew my dress (for me).*)

4. Ejem jorabymy \_\_\_\_\_ (ýuwmak)

(*My mother washed my socks (for me).*)

5. Balagyňyzy \_\_\_\_\_ (ütüklemek)

(*Shall we iron your pants?*)

6. Bize gyzykly deňişme \_\_\_\_\_ (okamak)

(*Read a funny joke for us.*)

**14) Indicate that the actions won't be done, using “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” and the negative form of “bermek” in indefinite future tense. (Işliklere “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” goşulmasyny goşup we “bermek” işligini nämälim geljek zamanda ulanyp, işlikleri ýokluk şekilinde üýtgediň.)**

**Ex:** Merdan oň maşynyny ýuwup bermez. (ýuwmak)

(*Merdan won't wash her car for her.*)

1. Doganymyň köýneginiň iligini \_\_\_\_\_ (tikmek)

(*I won't sew my older sibling's shirt button for him.*)

2. Olar maňa nahar \_\_\_\_\_ (bişirmek)

(*They won't cook for me.*)

3. Ol jigisiniň ýubkasyny \_\_\_\_\_ (ütüklemek)

(*He won't iron his younger sibling's dress for her.*)

4. Sen maňa çay \_\_\_\_\_ (demlemek)

(*Won't you make tea for me?*)

5. Mugallym sözlemi \_\_\_\_\_ (terjime etmek)

(*The teacher won't translate the sentence for us.*)

6. Siz sowgady \_\_\_\_\_ (dolamak)

(*Won't you wrap the present for us?*)

7. Biz olara gap \_\_\_\_\_ (ýuwmak)

(*We won't wash the dishes for them.*)

### Conditionals

	ýuwmak/süpürmek	to wash/to wipe
<b>Men</b>	ýuwsam/süpürsem	If I wash/wipe...
<b>Sen</b>	ýuwsaň/süpürseň	If you wash/wipe...
<b>Ol</b>	ýuwsa/süpürse	If she wash/wipe...
<b>Biz</b>	ýuwsak/süpürsek	If we wash/wipe...
<b>Siz</b>	ýuwsaňyz/süpürseňiz	If you wash/wipe...
<b>Olar</b>	ýuwsalar/süpürseler	If they wash/wipe...

Conditionals in Turkmen are constructed by conjugating the relevant verb in the if-clause with the above endings. A common mistake of English speakers is to simply append the helper word “**eger**” or “**eger-de**” and then say the sentence normally. However, “**eger**” is not equivalent to English use of the word “if,” and is often omitted in speech; the correct way to construct a conditional statement in Turkmen is to use the appropriate verb ending. Note also that the definite future tense “**-jak/-jek**” is never used with conditionals; use the indefinite future tense instead.

**Gitseň**, maňa garaş.

(*If you go, wait for me.*)

~~Eger gidýän~~, maňa garaş.

Zöhräni **görsem**, salam aýdaryn.

(*If I see Zohre, I will say hello.*)

~~Zöhräni görsem~~, salam aýtjak.

Negation is accomplished by inserting “**-ma/-me**” after the verb stem.

Saňa **gelişmese**, alma.

(*If it doesn't suit you, don't buy it.*)

When the if-clause of the conditional has no verb, “**bolmak**” is used as a helper.

Ol mugallym **bolsa**, mekdepde işlemeli.

(*If she is a teacher, she should work at school.*)

Likewise, “**bolsa**” is used with statements with “**bar**” or “**ýok**” that indicate possession. Sometimes, “**bar bolsa**” and “**ýok bolsa**” are used, and sometimes simply “**bolsa**” or “**bolmasa**.”

Ruçkam **bolsa**, ýazaryn.

(*If I have a pen, I will write.*)

Ruçkam **bar bolsa**, ýazaryn.

(*If I have a pen, I will write.*)

Kitaplaryňyz **bolmasa**, okap bilmersiňiz.

(*If you don't have books, you won't be able to read.*)

**15) Complete the conditional statements. (Işligiň şert formasy bilen dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Ertir ýagyş ýagsa \_\_\_\_\_, palto geýerin.

*(If it rains tomorrow, I'll wear an overcoat.)*

1. Men mugallymy tap \_\_\_\_\_, okaryn.  
*(If I find the teacher, I'll study.)*
2. Sen aýlygyňy al \_\_\_\_\_, dükana gidersiňmi?  
*(If you get your salary, will you go to the shop?)*
3. Ol laýyk köwüş tap \_\_\_\_\_, satyn alar.  
*(If she finds good-fitting shoes, she'll buy.)*
4. Biz iňňe tap \_\_\_\_\_, tikeris.  
*(If we find the needle, we'll sew.)*
5. Siz köýnegiňizi ütükle \_\_\_\_\_, gelşikli bolar.  
*(If you iron your shirt, it'll be presentable.)*
6. Olar kir ýuw \_\_\_\_\_, arassa bolar.  
*(If they do laundry, it'll be clean.)*
7. Daragym ýit \_\_\_\_\_, täzesini getirerin.  
*(If my comb is lost, I'll bring a new one.)*

**16) Complete the sentences, using negative conditional endings. (Gönükmäni işligiň şert formasynyň ýokluk görnüşini ulanyp, dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Men irden nahar iýmesem \_\_\_\_\_, aýygaryn.

*(If I don't eat in the morning, I'll be hungry.)*

1. Sen öýe ir gel \_\_\_\_\_, kakaň saňa käýär.  
*(If you don't come home early, your father will scold you.)*
2. Aýna bilen Selbi duralga wagtynda gel \_\_\_\_\_, biz olara garaşmarys.  
*(If Ayna and Selbi don't come to the bus stop on time, we won't wait for them.)*
3. Wepa köýnegini ütükle \_\_\_\_\_, geýmez.  
*(If Wepa doesn't iron his shirt, he won't wear it.)*
4. Siz toýa gel \_\_\_\_\_, men gynanaryn.  
*(If you don't come to the party, I'll be sad.)*
5. Bazarda meň razmerim bol \_\_\_\_\_, men telpek satyn alman.  
*(If my size isn't at the bazaar, I won't buy a telpek.)*
6. Biz bu paltony çykar \_\_\_\_\_, yssylarys.  
*(If we don't take off this coat, we'll get hot.)*

**17) Complete the sentences, using negative conditionals and negative indefinite future tense. (Işligiň şert forma we nämälim geljek zamanyň ýokluk görnüşlary ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Ol bize gelmese \_\_\_\_\_, biz teatra gitmeris \_\_\_\_\_. (gelmek, gitmek)

*(If he doesn't come to see us, we won't go to the theater.)*

1. Sen maňa galam \_\_\_\_\_, (bermek)

men hat \_\_\_\_\_. (ýazmak)

*(If you don't give me my pencil, I won't write a letter.)*

2. Maral pombarhy \_\_\_\_\_, (çykarmak)

aşhanada nahar \_\_\_\_\_. (bişirmek)

*(If Maral doesn't take off the velvet (dress), she won't cook in the kitchen.)*

3. Biz pul \_\_\_\_\_, (getirmek)

Mekan bazara \_\_\_\_\_. (gitmek)

*(If we don't bring money, Mekan won't go to the bazaar.)*

4. Siz toýa \_\_\_\_\_, (gelmek)

gyzykly \_\_\_\_\_. (bolmak)

*(If we don't come to the party, it won't be interesting.)*

5. Batyr gara äýnek \_\_\_\_\_, (dakynmak)

\_\_\_\_\_. (gelişmek)

*(If Batyr doesn't put on sunglasses, it won't be suitable.)*

6. Ol sowgat \_\_\_\_\_, (almak)

doglan güne \_\_\_\_\_. (gitmek)

*(If he doesn't buy a present, he won't go to the birthday.)*

**18) Write sentences, using conditionals with “bilmek” as a helper verb and the related profession. (Berlen işlikler bilen “bilmek” sözüni işligiň şert formasynda ulanyp, sözlem düzüň.)**

**Ex:** (biz, maşyn sürmek) Biz maşyny gowy sürüp bilsek, sürüji bolarys. \_\_\_\_\_

1. (men, surat çekmek) \_\_\_\_\_

2. (sen, aýdym aýtmak) \_\_\_\_\_

3. (olar, tans etmek) \_\_\_\_\_

4. (siz, zat satmak) \_\_\_\_\_

5. (ol, terjime etmek) \_\_\_\_\_

6. (?, ?) \_\_\_\_\_

7. (?, ?) \_\_\_\_\_



**19) Complete the sentences, using “wagt” with the appropriate genetive suffix. (“Wagt” sözüni degişli ýönkeme goşulmasy bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

Ex: Wagtym bolsa, Mara giderin.

*(If I have time, I will go to Mary.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_, çay içeris.

*(If we have time, we will drink tea.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_, bazara giderin.

*(If I have time, I will go to the bazaar.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_, pissa iýerler.

*(If they have time, they will eat pizza.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_, bize gel.

*(If you have time, come to visit us.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_, nahar bişirmez.

*(If she doesn't have time, she won't cook.)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_, aýdym diňlemäň.

*(If you don't have time, don't listen to the song.)*

**20) Complete the sentences, using conditionals and the indefinite future tense. (Işlikleriň şert formasyny we nämälim geljek zaman formasyny ulanyp, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

Ex: Adamlar agzybir bolsa, näme bolar?

Agzybir bolsa, parahatçylyk bolar\_\_\_\_\_.

*(If the people are cooperative, what will happen? If the people are cooperative, there will be peace.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_, näme edersiň?

Gerek bolsa, bazardan al\_\_\_\_\_.

*(If you need new clothes, what will you do? If so, I will buy from the bazaar.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_, näme edersiň?

Köp bolsa, çagalara paýla\_\_\_\_\_.

*(If you have many cookies, what will you do? If so, I will give them to the children.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_, Baýram näme eder?

Az bolsa, ol ýene-de nahar bişir\_\_\_\_\_.

*(If there is little food, what will Bayram do? If so, he will cook again.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_, nireden alarys?  
Gerek bolsa, dükandan al\_\_\_\_\_.  
(If we need a pen, where will we take it from? If it is necessary, we will buy from the shop.)
5. \_\_\_\_\_, näme edersiňiz?  
Uzyn bolsa, kes\_\_\_\_\_.  
(If your dresses are (too) long, what will you do? If they are (too) long, we will cut them.)

### 21) Translate. (Terjime ediň.)

Ex: Men saňa ýaşyl köýnek alyp bersem, sen ony halarsyňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(If I buy a green dress for you, will you like it?)

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If they go to the bazaar, they will buy socks.)
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If your car breaks, you should go on foot.)
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If Jeren doesn't come to (visit) us today, let's not buy ice cream.)
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If you wear brown pants, you shouldn't wear black shoes.)
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If you can come to the bazaar with me, I will buy a flower for you.)
6. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If the hospital is not to your right, you should turn left after the intersection.)
7. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If you eat a lot of palow tonight...)
8. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If you don't go to the birthday...)
9. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If we come home late...)
10. \_\_\_\_\_  
(If you don't know them...)

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>Islikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
çalyşmak / çalşyrmak	to exchange
çykarmak	to take off (an article of clothing)
dakmak	to put on (used for accessories)
daňmak	to tie
deňemek	to try on
döwülmek	to be broken
gaçmak	to flee / to drop (on its own)
gelişmek	to be suitable
geýmek	to put on (used for clothing)
käýemek	to scold
kir ýuwmak	to do laundry
örmek	to knit
tikmek	to sew
ýitirmek	to lose
ýitmek	to be lost
ýyrtmak	to tear
ýyrtylmak	to be torn

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
agzybir	cooperative
arassa	clean
çyzykly	striped
dar	narrow / tight
galyň	thick
gelşikli	beautiful / proper / suitable
giň	wide / loose
gülli	flowery / flower-patterned
gysga / kelte	short
gyzykly	interesting
gyzyl	gold
hapa	dirty
köne	old
kümüş	silver
laýyk	appropriate / well-fitting
ökjeli	heeled
rahat	comfortable / calming
täze	new
uzyn	long
ýakymly	comfortable / pleasant
ýeňli	long-sleeved
ýeňsiz	short-sleeved
ýuka	thin
ýüň	wool
ýüpek	silk

<b><u>Atlar</u></b>	<b><u>Nouns</u></b>
asman	sky
degişme	joke
el ýaglyk	handkerchief
gap	container
gaş	gemstone
göl	flower
ilik	button
iňňe	needle
jygyllyk / tolkuçka	desert bazaar near Ashgabat
metr	meter
ölçeg / razmer	(clothing) size
parahatçylyk	peace
sapak	thread
sözlem	sentence
ussahana	craft shop / repair shop
zeýtun	olive

<b><u>Reňkler</u></b>	<b><u>Colors</u></b>
ak	white
çal	gray
çernil / badam reňk/ mawý	purple
gara	black
gök	blue / green
goňur	brown
gülgüne	pink / magenta
gyzyl	red
mämişi/ sary	orange
sary	yellow
ýaşyl	green

<b><u>Egin-esikler*</u></b>	<b><u>Clothing*</u></b>
ädik	boots
balak / jalbar	pants
basanoşka	sandals
ellik	gloves
futbolka	t-shirt / sports jersey
gyňaç	large scarf, usually wool
içki eşik	underwear
jorap	socks
jinsi	jeans
kepka / papak	cap
kostýum	suit
köwüş / aýak-gap	shoes
köýnek	dress (for women) / shirt (for men)
krossowka	sneakers
kurtka	jacket
maýka	undershirt / t-shirt

ökjeli köwüş	high heels
öýme	large silk scarf worn by married women
palto	coat
plaş	raincoat
şlyapa	hat
şorty	shorts
sportiwka	jogging suit
şypbyk	slippers
tahýa/ (börük -Mary Welaýat)	embroidered skullcap, often worn by students
telpek	large woolen hat for men
ýaglyk	kerchief or small headscarf (usually worn by unmarried women)
ýupka	skirt
žempir	sweater

**Aksessuarlar\*****Accessories\***

bilezik	bracelet
broşka	brooch
äýnek	glasses
galstuk	tie
gapjyk	wallet
gulakhalka	earring
halka	wedding band
kemer / guşak	belt
sagat	watch / clock
saýawan / zontik	umbrella
sumka	bag / purse
şarf	thick scarf (for wrapping around head or neck)
ýüzük	ring
zynjyr	necklace

**Matalar****Fabric**

şifon	chiffon
gön / deri / koža	leather
kapron	nylon (for stockings only)
kişilik	cloth for one dress (usually 3 meters)
nah	cotton
pombarh	velvet cloth
sintetik	synthetic
ştapl	cotton / cotton blend
ýaka	collar, usually referring to an embroidered Turkmen dress collar
ýün	wool
ýüpek	silk

<b>Frazalar</b>	<b>Phrases</b>
Başga reňk barmy?	Do you have other colors?
Kiçiräk razmer barmy?	Do you have it in a smaller size?
Ulurak razmer barmy?	Do you have it in a larger size?
44-nji razmer barmy?	Do you have size 44?
Uzyn bolýa.	It's too long.
Gysga bolýa.	It's too short.
Laýyk.	It fits perfectly.
Ol ýerde arzanrak.	It's cheaper over there.
Geýip göräýeyin.	Let me try it on, please.
Gutly bolsun!	Congratulations! (said to someone when they buy a new car, new clothes, etc.)
Ine.	Here you are.
Nesip etsin!	May it last!
Sag-aman gidip gel!	Go and return safely!

\* The categorization of clothing and accessories may seem odd at first glance. All the items listed under “clothing” are associated with the verb “**geýmek**,” while “accessories” are associated with “**dakmak**.” The exceptions are the various headscarves worn by women (**ýaglyk**, **gyňaç**, **öýme**), which usually take the verb “**daňmak**.” This verb can also be used with “**galstuk**.”



# Unit 9:

## Health (*Saglyk*)

### ***Competencies:***

- Identifying body parts
- Telling someone about an ache or pain
- Describing a sickness
- Buying or asking for medicine
- Getting medical help in an emergency

### ***Grammar:***

- Repeated actions: “wagt” and “sapar”
- Completed obligatory actions in the past
- Uncompleted obligatory actions in the past
- Starting and completing actions



## Dialogue 1: A day off

<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Jon, sen bu gün işe gitmeli dälmi?	<i>Jon, aren't you supposed to go to work today?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Gitmeli, ýöne men galjak.	<i>I am supposed to go, but I will stay (at home).</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	O, näme üçin? Sen geçen hepde hem bir gün gitmediň.	<i>Oh, why? Last week you also didn't go to work one day.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men şu gün işläp biljek däl.	<i>Today I won't be able to work.</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Näme boldy?	<i>What happened?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Meň kelläm agyrýa. Geçen hepde içim agyrdy.	<i>My head hurts. Last week my stomach hurt.</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Waheý! Gyzgynyň barmy?	<i>Oh no! Do you have a fever?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, azrak bar. Häzir 37.5 C.	<i>Yes, I have a little. It's 37.5 degrees now.</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Sen turup bilýäňmi?	<i>Can you get up?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, men tursam, başym aýlanýa.	<i>No, if I get up, my head spins.</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Lukman çagyraýynmy?	<i>Shall I call a doctor?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, men Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň lukmanyny çagyrmaly.	<i>No, I should call the Peace Corps' doctor.</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Şeýlemi? Bolýa, men özüm Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň lukmanyna jaň ederin.	<i>Really? Okay, I will call the Peace Corps' doctor myself.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Sag bol, eje! Sen telefon nomeri bilýäňmi?	<i>Thank you, mother! Do you know the telephone number?</i>
<b>Jonuň ejesi:</b>	Hawa, bilýän. Men gitdim.* Sag bol.	<i>Yes, I know. I am going.</i>

\* Turkmens often say “**gitdim**” or “**gitdik**” as an informal farewell.

**1) Complete the sentences, using the genitive suffix with the appropriate body part.**  
(Berlen sözler bilen deňişli ýöňkeme goşulmasyny ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

- Ex:** Meñ kellām agyrýa. (kelle) *(My head hurts.)*
1. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýamy? (diş) *(Does your tooth hurt?)*
2. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýa. (iç) *(Her stomach (insides) hurts.)*
3. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýa. (arka) *(The teacher's back hurts.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýa. (bokurdak) (*My uncle's throat hurts.*)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrdy. (el) (*My little brother's hand hurt.*)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýa. (aýak) (*My father's foot hurts.*)
7. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýa. (göz) (*Our friend's eye hurts.*)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ agyrýamy? (dyz) (*Does your aunt's knee hurt?*)

**2) Complete the sentences, adding the appropriate genetive suffix to the body part given and conjugating the given verb with “-ypdyr/-ipdir” to imply indirect knowledge. (Berlen atlara degişli ýöňkeme goşulmalaryny goşup we işlikleri “-ypdyr/-ipdir” goşulmasy bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Düýn agşam oň kellesi agyrypydyr \_\_\_\_\_ (kelle, agyrmak)  
(*Yesterday he had a headache.*)

1. Öňňin Maýsaň \_\_\_\_\_ (diş, agyrmak)  
(*Maysa had a toothache the day before yesterday.*)
2. Üçünji gün jigimiň \_\_\_\_\_ (el, döwürmek)  
(*My younger sibling's hand was broken on Wednesday.*)
3. Şu gün irden ejemiň \_\_\_\_\_ (aýak, ýanmak)  
(*My mother's foot was burned this morning.*)
4. Bazargün kakamyň \_\_\_\_\_ (gyzgyn, galmak)  
(*My father had a fever on Sunday.*)
5. Geçen hepde Aýnaň \_\_\_\_\_ (ýürek, bulanmak)  
(*Ayna felt nauseous last week.*)
6. Jigimiň \_\_\_\_\_ (iç, geçmek)  
(*My younger sibling had diarrhea.*)
7. Düýn seň \_\_\_\_\_ (ýürek, gysmak)  
(*Were you lonely yesterday?*)

**3) Answer the questions using the words in brackets. (Ýaýyň içindäki sözleri ulanyp jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Seň kelläň agyrýamy? (diş, agyrmak)

Ýok, kelläm agyranok. Meň dişim agyrýa.  
(*Do you have a headache? No, I don't have a headache. I have a toothache.*)

1. Ol üşedýämi? (ýürek, bulanmak)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(*Is he cold? No, he isn't cold. He feels nauseous.*)

2. Döwran gaýtarýamy? (iç, geçmek)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Is Dowran vomiting? No, Dowran isn't vomiting. He has diarrhea.)

3. Siziň başyňyz aýlanýamy? (gyzgyn, galmak)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Is your head spinning? No, our heads aren't spinning. We have a fever.)

4. Jonuň eli döwüldimi? (aýak, döwürmek)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Did Jon break his hand? No, Jon didn't break his hand. He broke his leg.)

**4) Complete the sentences, using conditionals. (Şert goşulmasyny ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Ol ertir gutulsa \_\_\_\_\_, Mara gider. \_\_\_\_\_ (gutulmak, gitmek)

(If he recovers tomorrow, he'll go to Mary.)

1. Men \_\_\_\_\_, derman \_\_\_\_\_ (üsgürmek, içmek)

(If I'm coughing, I'll take medicine.)

2. Sen \_\_\_\_\_, el ýaglyk \_\_\_\_\_ (asgyrmak, almak)

(If you're sneezing, buy a handkerchief.)

3. Oň gyzgyny \_\_\_\_\_, sanjym \_\_\_\_\_ (galmak, etdirmek)

(If she has a fever, she should receive an injection.)

4. Ejemiň başy \_\_\_\_\_, lukman sanjym \_\_\_\_\_ (aýlanmak, etmek)

(If my mother is lightheaded, the doctor will give an injection.)

5. Biziň dişimiz \_\_\_\_\_, ertir \_\_\_\_\_ (agymak, bejertmek)

(If our teeth hurt, we should get them fixed tomorrow.)

6. Siz \_\_\_\_\_, köp suw \_\_\_\_\_ (ýaramak, içmek)

(If you are not well, you should drink a lot of water.)

**Expressing repeated actions**

The words “**gezek**” or “**sapar**” are used in Turkmen when stating that something was done a given number of times. “**Wagt**,” the general term for time, is not used for this purpose.

Men günde üç **gezek** nahar iýýän. (I eat meals 3 times each day.)

~~Men günde üç **wagt** nahar iýýän.~~

**5) Complete the sentences, writing the verbs in the past tense and adding the number of times something is done, using “gezek.” (“Gezek” sözüni sanlar bilen ulanyp we işlikleri öten zamanda üýtgedip, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men dostuma bir gezek hat ýazdym. (1, hat ýazmak)

(*I wrote to my friend 1 time.*)

1. Men şu gün \_\_\_\_\_ (6, derman içmek)

(*I took medicine 6 times today.*)

2. Biz lukmana \_\_\_\_\_ (3, sanjym etdirmek)

(*We received injections from the doctor 3 times.*)

3. Jona şepagat uýasy \_\_\_\_\_ (5, sanjym etmek)

(*The nurse gave Jon shots 5 times.*)

4. Meýletinçiler geçen aý Ruhabada \_\_\_\_\_ (4, gitmek)

(*The volunteers went to Ruhabat 4 times last month.*)

5. Joram sapakda \_\_\_\_\_ (8, üsgürmek)

(*My friend coughed 8 times in class.*)

6. Men şu gün \_\_\_\_\_ (50, asgyrmak)

(*I sneezed 50 times today.*)

## Dialogue 2: Health

<b>Maral:</b>	Jon, näme keýpiň ýok? Işe gitmediňmi?	<i>Jon, what's wrong? Didn't you go to work?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Gitmelidim, emma ýaramadym.	<i>I should've gone, but I was sick.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Näme boldy?	<i>What happened?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Agşam ýüregim bulanyp, içim geçip başlady. Şoň üçin işe gitmedim, düşekde ýatmaly boldum.	<i>Last night I started to vomit and then I started to have diarrhea. That's why I didn't go to work and I had to lay on my mattress.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	“Tiz kömek” çagyrdyňmy?	<i>Did you call an ambulance?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, bize Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň lukmany geldi.	<i>No, Peace Corps' doctor came to (visit) us.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Lukman saňa derman berdimi?	<i>Did the doctor give you some medicine?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, tabletka berdi. Şol tabletkany günde üç gezek içmeli.	<i>Yes, she gave me tablets. I must take these tablets 3 times every day.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Sen iki-üç gün öýde bolmalymy?	<i>You're supposed to be at home for 2, 3 days?</i>

- Jon:** Dermanlary içip gutarmaly, soň işe gidip başlamaly. *I'm supposed to finish taking the medicines, afterwards I should start going to work.*
- Maral:** Jon, alada etme, tiz gutularsyň. Men saňa jaň ederin. *Jon, don't worry you will get better quickly. I will call you.*
- Jon:** Sag bol, Maral! *Thanks, Maral!*

**6) Complete the sentences, using “-maly/-meli” and the words in the box. (Işlikleri hökmanlyk şeklinde ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

içmek	bejermek	işlemek
etmek	çagyrmak	
gitmek	sagalmak	

- Ex:** Men gyzgyn süýt içmeli. \_\_\_\_\_  
*(I should drink hot milk.)*
1. Sen tiz \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You should recover quickly.)*
  2. Jon günde üç gezek derman \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Jon should take medicine 3 times a day.)*
  3. Bize diňe Parahatçylyk Korpusyň lukmany sanjym \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Only the Peace Corps doctor should give shots to us.)*
  4. Myrat saglyk öýüne \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Myrat should go to the House of Health.)*
  5. Seň dişiňi şu lukman \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Should this doctor fix your teeth?)*
  6. Biz “Tiz Kömek” \_\_\_\_\_  
*(We should call the ambulance.)*

**Uncompleted obligatory actions in the past**

	sagalmak/gitmek	to recover/to go
Men	sagalmalydym/gitmelidim	I should have recovered/gone
Sen	sagalmalydyň/gitmelidň	You should have recovered/gone
Ol	sagalmalydy/gitmelidi	He should have recovered/gone
Biz	sagalmalydyk/gitmelidik	We should have recovered/gone
Siz	sagalmalydyňyz/gitmelidiňiz	You should have recovered/gone
Olar	sagalmalydy/gitmelidi	They should have recovered/gone

The above ending is equivalent to English use of “should have.” It implies that something should have been done, but was not. On rare occasions, it can also be used like “was supposed to,” indicating that something probably didn’t take place in the past, but that the speaker is not entirely sure about it. To negate, “**däl**” is inserted after “**-maly/-meli**” and then the appropriate past tense suffix is added. The negation is equivalent to “shouldn’t have” in English; it implies that something was done, but should not have been.

Sen köp arak içmeli **däldiň**. (You shouldn’t have drunk a lot of vodka.)

**7) Complete the sentences, adding “-maly/-meli” past-tense endings to the verb. (Işlikleriň soňuna “-maly/-meli” goşulmasyny goşup öten zamanda ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Düýn men saglyk öýüne gitmelidim \_\_\_\_\_ (gitmek)

(I should have gone to the House of Health yesterday.)

1. Ejem dişini \_\_\_\_\_ (bejertmek)

(My mother should’ve had her tooth fixed.)

2. Siz dermanhanadan derman \_\_\_\_\_ (getirmek)

(You should’ve brought medicine from the pharmacy.)

3. Biz meýletinçiler bilen \_\_\_\_\_ (duşuşmak)

(We should’ve met with the volunteers.)

4. Men gyzgyn süýt \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek)

(I should’ve drunk hot milk.)

5. Sen geçen hepde keselhanada \_\_\_\_\_ (ýatmak)

(You should’ve spent the night at the hospital last week.)

6. Lukman hemme näsaglary \_\_\_\_\_ (bejermek)

(The doctor should’ve cured every sick person.)

8) Write sentences, using the given verb with “-maly/-meli däl” and past tense endings. (Berlen işlikleri hökmanlyk şekiliniň ýoklugynda ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: (jaň etmek) Men geçen hepde doganyma jaň etmeli däldim.

(*I shouldn't have telephoned my older sibling last week.*)

1. (almak) \_\_\_\_\_

(*We shouldn't have bought medicine from the pharmacy.*)

2. (sanjym etdirmek) \_\_\_\_\_

(*The children shouldn't have been given shots.*)

3. (derman içmek) \_\_\_\_\_

(*I shouldn't have taken medicine yesterday.*)

4. (barmak) \_\_\_\_\_

(*They shouldn't have gone to the hospital last night.*)

5. (bejertmek) \_\_\_\_\_

(*My older brother shouldn't have had his teeth fixed.*)

6. (üşemek) \_\_\_\_\_

(*The children shouldn't have been cold.*)

### Completed obligatory actions in the past

In order to express that a required action was performed in the past, the verb “**bolmak**” is conjugated in the past tense and combined with a verb in obligatory form with “-maly/-meli.” Like with the English “had to,” it implies that an obligatory action was completed, though the actor might not have particularly enjoyed it.

Ol gaýtarmaly boldy.

(*He had to throw up.*)

Biz derman içmeli bolduk.

(*We had to take medicine.*)

The negative form, constructed by simply conjugating “**bolmak**” in negative past tense, implies that something did not need to be done, and so it wasn't. It is equivalent to “didn't have to” in English.

Men derman içmeli bolmadym.

(*I didn't have to take medicine.*)

Rarely, “**bolmak**” is conjugated in the future tense, giving a meaning that is similar to “-maly/-meli” on its own, but slightly less certain. Usually, this is used in conditional statements.

Basym gutulmasaň, keselhanada  
ýatmaly bolarsyň.

(*If you don't get well soon, you should  
sleep at the hospital.*)

- 9) Complete the sentences, conjugating the verbs with “-maly/-meli” and then conjugating the helper verb “bolmak” in the past tense. (Işlikleriň soňuna “-maly/-meli” goşulmasyny goşup, “bolmak” işligini öten zamanda ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Dýýn öýe ir gelmeli boldum.

(I had to come home early yesterday.)

1. Sen oba saglyk öýünde \_\_\_\_\_  
(Did you have to work in the village House of Health?)
2. Dýýn biz hassahana \_\_\_\_\_  
(We had to go to the hospital yesterday.)
3. Ol Amerika iki gezek \_\_\_\_\_  
(He had to telephone America 2 times.)
4. Şu gün olar mugallymlaryny \_\_\_\_\_  
(They had to see their teachers today.)
5. Siz dermany üç gün \_\_\_\_\_  
(Did you have to take the medicine for 3 days?)
6. Olar hassahanada \_\_\_\_\_  
(They didn't have to receive shots at the hospital.)
7. Hemra geçen hepde mekdebe \_\_\_\_\_  
(Hemra didn't have to go to school last week.)

- 10) Translate, using the various forms of “-maly/-meli.” (“-maly/-meli” goşulmasyny dürli formalar bilen ulanyp, terjime ediň.)

Ex: Okuwçylar sapaga irden gelmelidiler.

(The pupils should've come to the lesson in the morning.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
(You (pl.) should've taken your younger brother to the House of Health.)
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
(We had to go to the hospital 3 times last week.)
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Mergen should've taken that medicine because he's sick.)
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
(You shouldn't have taken the medicine 2 times yesterday.)
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
(The children shouldn't have eaten a lot of candy.)



6. \_\_\_\_\_  
(They didn't have to receive shots from the doctor.)
7. \_\_\_\_\_  
(The doctor had to come to our house last Thursday.)
8. \_\_\_\_\_  
(I didn't have to wear glasses.)

### Expressing causation

The phrase “**şonuň üçin**,” pronounced “**şoň üçin**” in speech, literally means “for that,” and is used to explain a causative link between two statements. In English, there are several ways to express this: “therefore,” “that’s why,” “which is why,” or simply “so.”

Men ýaramadym, <b>şoň üçin</b> derman içdim.	(I was ill, so I took medicine.)
Oň lukman bolasy gelýä, <b>şoň üçin</b> universitete girdi.	(He wants to be a doctor, which is why he entered the university.)

### 11) Translate. (Terjime ediň.)

**Ex:** Siz düşünmediňiz.

You didn't understand.

Men size ýazyp berjek.

I will write it for you.

1. Kümüş dümewläpdir.

Men daýyma lukman çagyryp berdim.

2. Düýn meň ýüregimi gysdy.

Ejem derman getirip berdi.

3. Geçen hepde daýym ýaramady.

Şu gün işe geldi.

4. Doganymyň eli ýandy.

Dostumlara myhmançylyga gitdim.

5. Agşam jigim gaýtardy.

Ol hat ýazyp bilenok.

6. Myrat düýn sagaldy.

Ol şu gün köp asgyrya.

12) Now chose one sentence from the first column and then one from the second column of the previous exercise and connect them with “şoň üçin.” (Ýokardaky gönükmäniň her sütüninden bir sözlem alyp, “şoň üçin” baglaýjysy bilen birikdiriň.)

Ex: Siz düşünmediňiz \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
men size ýazyp berjek \_\_\_\_\_.

1. \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
\_\_\_\_\_.
2. \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
\_\_\_\_\_.
3. \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
\_\_\_\_\_.
4. \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
\_\_\_\_\_.
5. \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
\_\_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_\_, şoň üçin  
\_\_\_\_\_.

13) Complete the sentences, using “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp bilmek.” (Işliklere “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” goşulmalary goşup we “bilmek” işligi ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Meň agşam kelläm agyrdy, şoň üçin saňa jaň edip bilmedim.  
(I had a headache last night, so I couldn't call you.)

1. Olaň ejesi keselledi, şoň üçin olar dün ýişe \_\_\_\_\_.  
(Their mother was sick, so they couldn't go to work yesterday.)
2. Seň gyzgynyň galdy, şoň üçin sen dermanhana \_\_\_\_\_.  
(You had a fever, so you couldn't go to the pharmacy.)
3. Syrkawyň ýüregi bulandy, şoň üçin ol derman \_\_\_\_\_.  
(The patient was nauseous, so he couldn't drink the medicine.)
4. Çaga köp aglady, şoň üçin biz oňa derman \_\_\_\_\_.  
(The child was crying a lot, so we couldn't give the medicine to him.)
5. Garry adamyň başy aýlandy, şoň üçin ol awtobusa \_\_\_\_\_.  
(The old man's head was spinning, so he couldn't get on the bus.)
6. Ejemiň aýagy ýanypdyr, şoň üçin ol dükana \_\_\_\_\_.  
(My mother's leg was burned, so she couldn't go to the shop.)

**Beginning an action**

To express that an action was started or begun, “**başlamak**” is used as a helper verb along with the “**-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp**” ending.

Biz geçen aý türkmençe **okap başladyk**. (We started learning Turkmen last month.)

As usual, negation is accomplished by negative conjugation of “**başlamak**.”

**14) Complete the sentences, conjugating the verbs with “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp,” and using “başlamak” as a helper verb. (Işliklere “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” goşulmasyny goşup, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Maral dün derman içip başlady.

(Yesterday Maral started taking the medicine.)

1. Geçen agşam Jonuň \_\_\_\_\_ başlady.

(Last night Jon started running a fever.)

2. Meň \_\_\_\_\_ başlady.

(My head started aching.)

3. Maralyň \_\_\_\_\_ başlady.

(Maral started feeling nauseous.)

4. Täçmyradyň \_\_\_\_\_ başlady.

(Tachmyrat started having diarrhea.)

5. Näsaglar şu gün \_\_\_\_\_ başladylar.

(The sick people began recovering today.)

6. Biz agşamlyk naharyny sagat ýedide \_\_\_\_\_ başladyk.

(We started eating dinner at 7 o'clock)

7. Olar irden sagat altyda \_\_\_\_\_ başladylar.

(They started running at 6 o'clock in the morning)

**Completing an action**

A structure involving “**bolmak**” or “**gutarmak**” is used to express the completion of an action. The first verb must be in its “**-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp**” participial form and “**bolmak**” or “**gutarmak**” must be conjugated according to the subject and tense of the sentence.

Şu kitaby **okap gutardyňmy?**  
Men **iýip boldum.**

*(Did you finish reading this book?)*  
*(I finished eating.)*

**15) Complete the sentences, using “bolmak” to indicate completion of an action.**  
**(“Bolmak” işligi peýdalanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men derman \_\_\_\_\_ içip boldum \_\_\_\_\_.  
*(I finished taking the medicine.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ edip \_\_\_\_\_.  
*(The nurse finished giving injections to the children.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_ unaş iýip \_\_\_\_\_.  
*(Hansoltan just finished eating the noodle soup.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_ derman ýazyp \_\_\_\_\_.  
*(The doctor will finish writing the prescription.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_ iýip \_\_\_\_\_.  
*(We should finish eating the meal.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_ bejerip \_\_\_\_\_.  
*(The doctor finished fixing (treating) the patient.)*

**16) Unscramble the sentences, adding case endings and conjugating the verbs. (Sözleri düşümde üýtgedip we işliklere degişli zaman goşulmasyny goşup, sözlemleri dogry ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** kelle / agyrmak / men / bank / başlamak / dün

Dün bankda men kelläm agyryp başlady.  
*(My head started to hurt at the bank yesterday.)*

1. başlamak / okuwçylar / dümewlemek

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(The students became ill.)*

2. gaýtarmak / başlamak / näsaglar

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(The sick people began vomiting.)*

3. üşetmek / şu gün / başlamak / sen / irden / ?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Did you start to become cold this morning?)*

4. Türkmenistan / başlamak / ýyl / biz / işlemek / şu

\_\_\_\_\_

*(We started working in Turkmenistan this year.)*

5. üşemek / haçan / siz / başlamak / ?

\_\_\_\_\_

*(When did you start to become cold?)*

6. başlamak / näçe / her / gün / ylgamak / olar / irden

\_\_\_\_\_

*(At what time will they start running each morning?)*

### 17) Translate. (Terjime ediň.)

**Ex:** Agşam meň kakamyň gözi agyryp başlady.

\_\_\_\_\_

*(My father's eyes started hurting tonight.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(My head started hurting this morning.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Tirkesh started having diarrhea yesterday.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(The volunteers finished studying Turkmen.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_

*(The nurse finished giving injections to the children.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You should have started working at the House of Health last week.)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Maral finished taking the medicine today.)*

7. \_\_\_\_\_

*(We started working at 9, and finished working at 6:45.)*

8. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I think he had to go to the hospital in the morning.)*

9. \_\_\_\_\_

*(If you start eating the palow, I will finish eating (it).)*

10. \_\_\_\_\_

*(If you don't take the medicine, you won't be able to recover quickly.)*

### Requesting an action with mümkin

Literally, “**mümkin**” means “possible,” not “maybe.” As such, it can be used in conjunction with conditionals to formally request that someone else do something.

**18) Complete the sentences, using “mümkin bolsa” and “-aýyň/-äýiň” for politeness. (“Mümkin bolsa” sözüni we işlikleri “-aýyň/-äýiň” bilen ulanyp, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Meň başym aýlanýa. Mümkin bolsa, gan basysymy barlaýyň!

*(My head is spinning. If it's possible, check my blood pressure!)*

1. Maýsa erbet üsgürýä. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Maysa is coughing badly. If it's possible, give her hot lemon tea!)*

2. Men ertir Balkana gitmeli. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I must go to Balkan tomorrow. If it's possible, give me one ticket to Turkmenbashi!)*

3. Daşarda ýagys ýagýa. \_\_\_\_\_

*(It is raining outside. If it's possible, give me my coat!)*

4. Naharyň duzy az bolupdyr. \_\_\_\_\_

*(There is little salt in the food. If it's possible, give me that salt!)*

5. Men palow bişiresim gelýä. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I want to cook palow. If it's possible, peel these carrots! )*

6. Men gowy düşünmedim. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I didn't understand that well. If it's possible, repeat one more time!)*

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>Islikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
agyrmak	to hurt / to ache
asgyrmak	to sneeze
baş aýlanmak	to feel lightheaded
bejermek	to fix
bejertmek	to be fixed
derman içmek	to take medicine
dümewlemek / griplemek	to catch a cold or the flu
gaýtarmak / gusmak	to vomit
gutulmak / sagalmak	to recover / to become well
gyzgyn galmak / gyzdyrmak	to have a fever
iç / ýürek gysmak	to be bored / to be lonely
iç geçmek	to have diarrhea
kesellemek / syrkawlamak	to become ill
sanjym etdirmek	to receive an injection
sanjym etmek	to give an injection
üsgürmek	to cough
üşemek	to be cold
üşetmek	to have chills (because of an illness)
ýanmak	to burn / to be burned
ýaramak	to be likeable (normally used only in negative form to express illness)
ýürek bulanmak	to be nauseous

<u>Adamyň bedeni</u>	<u>Body Parts</u>
aýak	leg/foot
baldyr / injik	calf
barmak	finger
bilek	forearm
bogaz / bokurdak	throat
boýun	neck
burun	nose
but	hip / thigh
daban	footsole
dil	tongue
diş	tooth / teeth
dodak	lips
dyrnak	finger nail / toenail
dyz	knee
egin	shoulder
el	hand / arm
eňek	chin
äň	lower jaw
gaş	eyebrow

goşar	wrist
göbek	belly button
göz	eye
gulak	ear
injik	Achilles' tendon
kelle	head
kirpik	eyelashes
maňlaý	forehead
ökje	heel
saç	hair
tirsek	elbow
topuk	ankle
ýañak	cheek
ýeňse	back of head

**Içki organlar****Organs**

aşgazan	stomach
bagyr	liver
beýni	brain
böwrek	kidney
içege	intestines
köriçege	appendix
öýken	lungs
ýürek	heart

**Hassahanada****At the Hospital**

demgysma	asthma
derman	medicine
dermanhana	pharmacy
dümew / grip	flu / common cold
gan basyş / dawleniýe	blood pressure
göwreli	pregnant
içgeçme	diarrhea
infarkt	heart attack
keselhana	hospital
köriçege / apendisit	appendicitis
lukman	doctor
näsag	sick person
operasiýa	operation
öňüni alyş sanjymy / waksin	vaccine
örgün	rash
sarygetirme	hepatitis
syrkaw	patient
tabletka	pill
“Tiz kömek”	ambulance
ýokanç	infectious



**Umumy**

gezek / sapar	time(s)
şoň üçin	that's why / which is why

**Miscellaneous****Frazalar**

Sag-aman gutul!	Get well soon!
Men ýaramok.	I'm sick.
Özümi erbet duýýan.	I don't feel well.
Meň gyzgynym bar.	I have a fever.
Meň şu ýerim agyrýa.	I hurt here.
Içim geçýä.	I have diarrhea.
Men ýatmaly.	I need to lie down.
Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň lukmanyna jaň etsene.	Please call the Peace Corps doctor.
Şu derman näme üçin içilýä?	What is this medicine for?

**Phrases**

# Unit 10:

## Travel (*Syýahat etmek*)

### Tickets (*Biletler*)

#### **Competencies:**

- Talking about travel plans
- Naming different countries
- Speaking about geographic characteristics
- Buying tickets for traveling

#### **Grammar:**

- Expressing uncertainty: “mümkin” and “belki”
- Comparative equality: “ýaly”
- Double verbs: “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp”
- Dative case with verbs: “-maga/-mäge”
- Sudden realization: “eken”
- Before and after with nouns: “öň” and “soň”
- Beginning, middle, and end of units of time: “başynda,” “ortalarynda,” and “soňunda”
- Durations of time: “bäri”

## Dialogue 1: Travel

<b>Mahym:</b>	Jeren, sen syýahat etmegi halaýaňmy?	<i>Jeren, do you like traveling?</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Hawa, nesip bolsa, indiki hepde meň Turkiýa gitmegim mümkin.	<i>Yes, God willing, next week I might go to Turkey.</i>
<b>Mahym:</b>	Şeýlemi, meňem gidesim gelýä, belki bile gideris.	<i>Really, I also want to go. Maybe we will go together.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Bolýa, bile gitsek hasam gowy.	<i>Okay, if we go together, it will be even better.</i>
<b>Mahym:</b>	Sen öň haýsy ýurtlary gördüň?	<i>Which countries have you seen before?</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Öňmi? Köp ýurtlary gördüm. Orsýeti, Ukrainany gördüm, Italiýa, Ispaniýa we Meksika gitdim, geçen aýyň başynda Germaniýa gidip geldim. Mahym, sen haýsy ýurtlary gördüň?	<i>Before? I've seen many countries. I've seen Russia and the Ukraine. I went to Italy, Spain, and Mexico. In the beginning of last month, I visited Germany. Mahym, which countries have you seen?</i>
<b>Mahym:</b>	Menmi? Seň ýaly köp ýurtlary göremok, ýöne geçen ýylyň ortalarynda Hindistana gidip geldim.	<i>Me? I haven't seen as many countries as you, but in the middle of last year I visited India.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Şeýlemi? Näme üçin Hindistana gitdiň?	<i>Really? Why did you go to India?</i>
<b>Mahym:</b>	Men Täçmahaly görmäge gitdim.	<i>I went to see the Taj Mahal.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Wa-aý, meňem gidesim gelýä.	<i>Wow, I also want to go.</i>
<b>Mahym:</b>	Nesip bolsa, senem gidersiň.	<i>God willing, you will also go.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Hawa, nesip bolsa.	<i>Yes, God willing.</i>

### Expressing uncertainty with “belki”

The word “**belki**” is used similarly to “hopefully,” implying the possibility of something

**Belki** biz indiki ýyl gideris.

*(Maybe we will go next year.)*

- 1) Answer the questions, using “belki” and the negative indefinite future tense. (“Belki” sözünü ulanyp, nämälim geljek zamanyň ýokluk şekilinde sözlem düzüň.)

Ex: Sen ýygnağa gitmelimi? Belli däl, belki gitmen.

(Are you supposed to the meeting? I'm not sure, maybe I won't go.)

1. Sen Hytaýa gitmelimi? Belli däl, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Are you supposed to go to China? I'm not sure, maybe I won't go.)
2. Siz Angliýa giderisiňizmi? Belli däl, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Will you go to England? We're not sure, maybe we won't go.)
3. Siz Orsýete gezelenç edersiňizmi? Belli däl, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Will you take a trip to Russia? We're not sure, maybe we won't take (it).)
4. Merjen bilen Maral Hindistana gidermi? Belli däl, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Will Merjen and Maral go to India? They're not sure, maybe they won't go.)
5. Juma Germaniýa gidermi? Belli däl, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Will Juma go to Germany? He's not sure, maybe he won't go.)
6. Sen Jemal bilen Taýlanda gidersiňmi? Belli däl, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Will you go to Thailand with Jemal? We're not sure, maybe we won't go.)

- 2) Answer the statements negatively, then give a positive answer using “belki” and the given word, as in the example. (Soraglara ilki ýokluk jogap beriň, soňra “belki” sözünü berlen sözler bilen ulanyp, mysaldaky ýaly sözlem düzüň.)

Ex: Ertir deňze gitjekmi? (dag) Ýok, ýöne belki daga giderin.

(Will you go to the sea tomorrow? No, but maybe I will go to the mountains.)

1. Zähmet rugsadynda Rime gitjekmi? (Stambul) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Will you go to Rome during work vacation? No, but maybe I will go to Istanbul.)
2. Ertir Gökderä gezelenç etjekmi? (Arçabil) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Will you take a trip to Gokdere tomorrow? No, but maybe we will go to Archabil.)
3. Ol şu tomus Merwe syýahat edermi? (Köneürgenç) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Will he travel to Merv this summer? No, but maybe he will go to Koneurgench.)
4. Bizi aeroporda maşynly ugratjakmy? (taksili) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Will you see us off to the airport by car? No, but maybe I will see you off by taxi.)

5. Derýada ýüzjekmi? (köl) \_\_\_\_\_

(Will you swim in the river? No, but maybe we will swim in the lake.)

6. Köw-Atada daglaryň suratyny aljakmy? (baglar) \_\_\_\_\_

(Will you take a picture of the mountains in Kow-Ata? No, but maybe I will take pictures of the trees.)

### Expressing uncertainty with “mümkin”

	ýazmak/gelmek	to write/ to come
<b>Meň</b>	ýazmagym/gelmegim mümkin	I might write/come
<b>Seň</b>	ýazmagyň/gelmegiň mümkin	You might write/come
<b>Oň</b>	ýazmagy/gelmegi mümkin	He/she might write/come
<b>Biziň</b>	ýazmagymyz/gelmegimiz mümkin	We might write/come
<b>Siziň</b>	ýazmagyňyz/gelmegiňiz mümkin	You might write/come
<b>Olaň</b>	ýazmagy/gelmegi mümkin	They might write/come

The above construction uses “mümkin” to express uncertainty. Note that genitive pronouns are used, though usually they are omitted in speech. The appropriate genitive suffix is added to the verb infinitive, and sound assimilation transforms the ‘k’ to a ‘g.’ Like “belki,” the construction is usually used to speak of the future.

**Meň gitmegim mümkin.** (I might go. Literally, my going is possible.)

The table below illustrates the negative form. Because the meaning is almost identical to the positive form, it is rarely used.

	ýazmak/gelmek	to write/to come
<b>Meň</b>	ýazmazlygym/gelmezligim mümkin	I might not write/come
<b>Seň</b>	ýazmazlygyň/gelmezligiň mümkin	You might not write/come
<b>Oň</b>	ýazmazlygy/gelmezligi mümkin	She might not write/come
<b>Biziň</b>	ýazmazlygymyz/gelmezligimiz mümkin	We might not write/come
<b>Siziň</b>	ýazmazlygyňyz/gelmezligiňiz mümkin	You might not write/come
<b>Olaň</b>	ýazmazlygy/gelmezligi mümkin	They might not write/come

- 3) Complete the sentences, adding the appropriate genitive suffix to the verb given. (Berlen işliklere degişlilik goşulmasyny goşup, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Meň ertir gelmegim \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (gelmek)

(I might come tomorrow.)

1. Seň ertir Aşgabada \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (gitmek)

(You might go to Ashgabat tomorrow.)

2. Oň Hindistana \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (gezelenç etmek)  
(*She might take a trip to India.*)
3. Biziň Türkiýeden ir \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (ugramak)  
(*We might set out from Turkey early.*)
4. Siziň Taýlanda bilet \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (almak)  
(*You might buy tickets to Thailand.*)
5. Olaň ertir seni Özbekistanda \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (garşylamak)  
(*They might meet you in Uzbekistan tomorrow.*)
6. Meň ýükümi el-goşlar saklanýan ýere \_\_\_\_\_ mümkin. (tabşyrmak)  
(*I might leave my luggage in luggage storage.*)

**4) Answer the questions, using the second possibility given. (Soragyň ikinji boleginden jogap ýasaň we “mümkin” sözünü ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Siz şu ýyl goňşyňyzyň maşyny bilen Awaza gitjekmi ýa-da öz maşynyňyz bilen?

Bilemok, goňşymyzyň maşyny bilen gitmegimiz mümkin.

(*Will you go to Avaza this year with your neighbor's car or with your own? I don't know. We might go with our own car.*)

1. Seni Hytaýa Merdan ugradýamy ýa-da Mahym?

Bilemok, \_\_\_\_\_

(*Is Merdan seeing you off to China or Mahym? I don't know. Mahym might see me off.*)

2. Siz daşary ýurda otlyly gitjekmi ýa-da uçarly?

Bilemok, \_\_\_\_\_

(*Will you go to a foreign country by train or by plane? I don't know. We might go by plane.*)

3. Olar Orsýete gidermi ýa-da Ýewropa?

Bilemok, \_\_\_\_\_

(*Will they go to Russia or to Europe? I don't know. They might go to Europe.*)

4. Biz myhmanhanada ýatarysmy ýa-da dostlarymyzyň öýünde?

Bilemok, \_\_\_\_\_

(*Will we sleep in a hotel or at our friends' house? I don't know. We might sleep at our friends' house.*)

5. Siz tomusda syýahat etjekmi ýa-da işlejek?

Bilemok, \_\_\_\_\_

(*Will you travel or work in the summer? I don't know. We might work.*)

6. Olar myhmanhanada zontigini galdyrarymy ýa-da plaşyny?

Bilemok, \_\_\_\_\_

*(Will they leave behind their umbrellas or raincoats in the hotel? I don't know. They might leave behind their raincoats.)*

- 5) Answer the questions negatively, using “mümkin” and “bolmak” as a helper verb. (“Bolmak” işligini deňişli ýönkemedä “mümkin” sözi bilen ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Olaň kompýuteri barmy? Bolmazlygy mümkin.

*(Do they have a computer? They might not have one.)*

1. Myhmanhanada boş otag barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Does the hotel have an available room? It might not have one.)*

2. Suw gyzgynmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the water hot? It might not be hot.)*

3. Seň ýeterlik puluň barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do you have enough money? I might not have enough.)*

4. Ertir Moskwada bolarsyňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Will you be in Moscow tomorrow? I might not be.)*

5. Taksä pulumyz barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Do we have money for a taxi? We might not have it.)*

6. Ýygnakda bolarsyňyzmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Will you be at the meeting? We might not be.)*

- 6) Using “belki” or “mümkin,” write six things you might do this week. (“Belki” we “mümkin” sözlerini ulanyp, şu hepde edip biljek zadyňyzyň altysyny ýazyň.)

Ex: Wagtym bolsa, meň Aşgabada gitmegim mümkin.

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

**Expressing comparative equality**

The word “**ýaly**” is similar to the English word “like” or the phrase “as ... as ...” in their capacity for expressing similarities between two objects. It is placed after the object being compared to, and sometimes followed by the adjective being compared.

Gül <b>ýaly</b> .	(Like a flower.)
Aşgabat Türkmenabat <b>ýaly</b> uly.	(Ashgabat is as big as Turkmenabat.)
Ol biz <b>ýaly</b> çalt ýazyp bilenok.	(He cannot write as quickly as us.)

“**Hem**” is sometimes inserted between the sentence subject and the “**ýaly**” clause, usually when making several comparisons; the meaning is the same, however.

Men sen <b>ýaly</b> uzyn däl.	(I am not as tall as you.)
Menem sen <b>ýaly</b> uzyn däl.	(Like you, I am also not tall.)

Note that when the object being compared to is “**men**” or “**sen**,” the genitive case is sometimes used, though it is not necessary.

Olam <b>seň</b> ýaly.	(She is like you.)
-----------------------	--------------------

**7) Write metaphors and their translations, using the words below. (Aşakdaky sözleri ulanyp, metaforalary we onuň terjimelerini ýazyň.)**

tilki ( <i>fox</i> )	dag ( <i>mountain</i> )
ot ( <i>fire</i> )	derek ( <i>poplar</i> )
maýmyn ( <i>monkey</i> )	aý ( <i>moon</i> )
polat ( <i>steel</i> )	perişde ( <i>angel</i> )

**Ex:** Tilki \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly mekir. (Sly as a fox.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly owadan. (Beautiful as \_\_\_\_\_)

2. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly berk. (Strong as \_\_\_\_\_)

3. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly arassa. (Clean as \_\_\_\_\_)

4. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly beýik. (High as \_\_\_\_\_)

5. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly uzyn. (Tall as \_\_\_\_\_)

6. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly betnyşan. (Ugly as \_\_\_\_\_)

7. \_\_\_\_\_ ýaly çalasyn. (Quick as \_\_\_\_\_)



**8) Respond to the questions using “ýaly” to express inequality, as in the example.**  
**(“Ýaly” sözünü ulanyp, sözlemleri deňeşdirme görnüşde ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Olaň maşgalasy biziňkiden ulymy? Ýok, biziňki ýaly uly däl.

*(Is their family bigger than ours? No, it's not as big as ours.)*

1. Balkanabat Daşoguzdan sowukmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is Balkanabat colder than Dashoguz? No, it's not as cold as Dashoguz.)*

2. Turkiýe Hindistandan yssymy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is Turkey hotter than India? No, it's not as hot as India.)*

3. Maryň ilaty Lebapyňkydan köpmi? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is Mary's population larger than Lebap's? No, it's not as large as Lebap's.)*

4. Arabystanyň bileli Pakistanyňkydan gymmatmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Are tickets for the UAE more expensive than Pakistan's? No, they're not as expensive as Pakistan's.)*

5. Gazagystanyň ýoly Özbegistanyňkydan uzakmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the way to Kazakhstan longer than to Uzbekistan? No, it's not as long as Uzbekistan's.)*

6. Kaspi deňzi Ýuwaş okeandan çuňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is the Caspian Sea deeper than the Pacific Ocean? No, it's not as deep as the Pacific Ocean.)*

### Double verbs

In speech, Turkmens often use two verbs together, linking them by adding the suffix “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” to the first verb, and then conjugating the second verb normally. Sometimes this results in new meanings, such as the use of “**bilmek**” and “**başlamak**” as the second verbs to communicate the ability to do something, and the starting of an action, respectively.

Any two verbs can be combined using the above structure, however. The construction can have two meanings: either the verbs were completed sequentially with the second immediately following upon the completion of the first, or they were performed simultaneously. The construction is thus similar to use of “and” to join two verbs in English; context determines which of the two possible meanings is appropriate. Generally, the implied meaning leans toward simultaneous action.

Ol saz **diňläp** agşamlyk naharyny *(She listened to music and ate her dinner.)*  
**iýdi.**

Double verbs can be negated in two ways: the first method replaces the “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” ending of the first verb with “-man/-män,” and is used when the first action was not done, but the second was. The second method simply uses negative conjugation of the second verb, and indicates that the first action was completed, but not the second.

Ol **iýmän** geldi. *(He didn't eat before coming.)*  
Ol **gidip** gelmedi. *(He left but didn't come back.)*

To negate both actions, simply make two statements; the double verb construction is not used in these situations.

### 9) Complete the sentences, using double verbs. (Goşma işlikleri ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Men turup nahar iýdim. (turmak, nahar iýmek)  
*(I got up and ate.)*

1. Men açyk hat \_\_\_\_\_ (almak, ibermek)  
*(I bought and sent a postcard.)*
2. Ol günortanlyk nahar \_\_\_\_\_ (iýmek, telewizor görmek)  
*(She ate lunch and watched tv.)*
3. Sag boluň, biz çay \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek, gelmek)  
*(Thank you, we drank tea and (then) came.)*
4. Aman Hindistanda \_\_\_\_\_ (işlemek, gaýtmak)  
*(Aman is supposed to work in India and (then) return.)*

5. Olar Türkmenbaşy bilet \_\_\_\_\_ (almak, ugramak)  
(*They'll buy tickets to Turkmenbashi and (then) set out.*)
6. Jon Aşgabatda doganyňy \_\_\_\_\_ (garşylamak, gelmek)  
(*Jon'll meet his older sibling in Ashgabat and (then) come back.*)

**10) Complete the sentences, using double verbs and “-man/-män.” (“-man/-män” goşulmalary goşma işlikler bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** Men çay içmän gitsem \_\_\_\_\_, ýolda suwsaryň. (içmek, gitmek)  
(*If I don't drink tea before going, I will be thirsty on the road.*)
1. Myhmanhana \_\_\_\_\_, ýer tapmarys. (jaň etmek, barmak)  
(*If we don't call the hotel before going, we will not find space.*)
2. Ejeňe \_\_\_\_\_, alada eder. (aýtmak, gitmek)  
(*If you don't tell your mother before going, she will worry.*)
3. Pasportyňyzy \_\_\_\_\_, bilet bermezler. (almak, gitmek)  
(*If you don't take your passport before going, they won't give you tickets.*)
4. Açar \_\_\_\_\_, direktor käýär. (soramak, almak)  
(*If you don't ask for the key before taking it, the director will scold you.*)
5. Biz menzilden \_\_\_\_\_, ir bararys. (gijä galmak, ugramak)  
(*If we don't set out late from the train station, we will arrive early.*)
6. Okuwçylar kitaplaryny \_\_\_\_\_, başlyk alarlar. (galdyrmak, gelmek)  
(*If the students don't leave behind their books before coming, they will get 5s.*)

**Double verbs with movement**

Double verbs are commonly used with movement verbs like “**gitmek**,” “**gelmek**,” “**gaýtmak**,” and “**barmak**.”

Men Aşgabada **gidip geldim**. (*I visited Ashgabat. Literally, I went to Ashgabat and came back.*)

The three movement verbs listed above are also used together to illustrate more complicated movement. Occasionally, “**gaýtmak**” can be used in place of “**gelmek**.”

**gelip gitmek**: used to speak of someone coming to visit and then leaving; when used with the present tense, it indicates a habitual action or routine

**gidip barmak**: only used with the present tense when encountering someone in transit, or when about to leave for somewhere

**gidip gelmek**: used to indicate a round-trip journey somewhere; when used with the present tense, it indicates habitual action or routine

**baryp gelmek / baryp gaýtmak**: used with similar rules as “**gidip gelmek**,” except only for destinations that are nearby

**11) Construct double verbs with movement to complete the sentences. (Goşma işlikleri dogry ulanyp, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Biz goňşylara **gidip geljek**.

(*We will go to the neighbors' place.*)

1. Şu wagt nirä \_\_\_\_\_

(*Where are you going right now?*)

2. Sähra bilen Merjen Gazagystana \_\_\_\_\_

(*Sahra and Merjen visited Kazakhstan.*)

3. Men dün sagat dörtde şu ýere \_\_\_\_\_

(*I visited here yesterday at 4 o'clock.*)

4. Men häzir size \_\_\_\_\_

(*I should visit you.*)

5. Olar Türkiýä \_\_\_\_\_

(*They are going to Turkey.*)

6. Men ertir şu taýa ýene \_\_\_\_\_

(*I will come here again tomorrow.*)

**Applying dative case to verbs**

The dative case “-a/-e” can be added to verb infinitives to illustrate that one action was completed in order to accomplish a second action, similar to the manner in which “to” is used by English speakers. Because of sound assimilation, “-mak” verbs end with “-maga” and “-mek” verbs end with “-mäge.”

Biz Türkmenistana **kömekleşmäge** geldik. (*We came to Turkmenistan to help.*)

Olar Çülä dynç **almaga** gitdi. (*They went to Chuli to rest.*)

The ending is only used when the second verb in the construction takes an object in the dative case, such as movement verbs like “gitmek,” “gelmek,” and “barmak.” When the second verb cannot take an object in the dative case, “üçin” is used instead.

Men akylyly bolmak **üçin** köp kitap okaýan. (*I read many books to be smart.*)

~~Men akylyly bolmaga köp kitap okaýan.~~

**12) Answer the questions affirmatively, replacing “üçin” with use of the dative case.**  
 (“Üçin” sözüne derek ýöneliş düşümde üýtgedilen işlikleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

**Ex:** Sen Türkmenistana işlemek üçin geldiňmi?

Hawa, men Türkmenistana işlemäge geldim.

1. Sen Taýlanda deňiz görmek üçin gitjekmi?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Olaň Fransiýa Pariži görmek üçin gidesi gelyämi?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Siz Aşgabada ýygnaga gatnaşmak üçin geldiňizmi?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Sen Türkiýä kostýum satyn almak üçin gitjekmi?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Maral, sen şu ýyl hem Awaza suwa düşmek üçin gitjekmi?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Şemşat Tejene lager gurnamak üçin geldimi?

\_\_\_\_\_

**Beginning, middle, and end of units of time**

Turkmen uses a construction with the genitive case and suffixes to speak about the beginning, middle, or end of different units of time.

aýyň <b>başynda</b>	(beginning of the month)
ýylyň <b>ortalarynda</b>	(middle of the year)
hepdäniň <b>soňunda</b>	(end of the week)

These constructions are often used with “ýyl,” “aý,” and the names of seasons, but only

**13) Answer the questions, using “baş,” “ortalar,” or “soň” as is appropriate according to the given date or time. (“Baş,” “ortalar”, ýa-da “soň” sözlerini degişli ýerinde ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Maksat haçan işe barmaly? (Nowruz aýyň 2-si )

Ol Nowruz aýynyň başynda işe barmaly.

Mekdepde haçan okuw gutarýa? (Oguz aýy)

Mekdepde ýylyň ortalarynda okuw gutarýa.

1. Ataş haçan toý etdi? (Gorkut aýynyň 30-y)

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Mekan bilen Maýa haçan Malaziýa gezmäge gitmeli? (şu aýyň 13-i)

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Bahar haçan syýahata gider? (Bitaraplyk aýynyň 5-i)

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Aman bilen Täçmyrat haçan kitap ýazyp başladylar? (Baýdak aýy)

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Haçan gaty yssy bolýa? (Gorkut aýy)

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Zöhre Amerikadan haçan gelýä? (Bitaraplyk aýy)

\_\_\_\_\_

## Dialogue 2: Airport ticket office

**Jon:** Bagyşlaň, kim soňy?

*Excuse me, who is last?*

**Bir adam:** Men soňy.

*I am last.*

**Jon:** Bolýa, men sizden soň. Sizden öň kim?

*Okay, I am after you. Who is before you?*

<b>Bir adam:</b>	Ine, şu gyz.	<i>There, this girl.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Näçe wagıt bäri garaşýaňyz?	<i>How long have you been waiting?</i>
<b>Bir adam:</b>	Ýarym sagat bäri.	<i>For half an hour.</i>
	<b>Bir salymdan soň...</b>	<b><i>A moment later...</i></b>
<b>Jon:</b>	Salam, maňa Oguz aýynyň başine Daşoguzda bir bilet gerek.	<i>Hi, I need a ticket to Dashoguz for the 5<sup>th</sup> of June.</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	Haýsy reýse gerek?	<i>Which flight do you need?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Reýsler näçede uçýalar?	<i>When do the flights take off?</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	Birinji reýs sekiziň ýarynda uçýa, ikinji reýs ikide, üçünji reýs ýedide. Saňa haýsy reýs gerek?	<i>The first flight takes off at 7:30, the second flight at 2, the third flight at 7. Which flight do you need?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Maňa tapawudy ýok.* Birinji reýse beräýiň.	<i>It doesn't matter to me. Give me the first flight.</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	Bolýa, pasportyňyzy beriň.	<i>Okay, give (me) your passport.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Wiý, bagyşlaň, pasportym ýadymdan çykypdyr.	<i>Oops, excuse me, I forgot my passport.</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	Pasportyňyz bolmasa, men size bilet berip bilemok.	<i>If you don't have a passport, I can't give you a ticket.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Wiý, bagyşlaň, ine tapdym.	<i>Oops, sorry, here it is. I found it.</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	Şeýlemi? Getiriň bäri.	<i>Really? Bring it here.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Bilet näçeden?	<i>How much is the ticket?</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	Otuz iki müň.	<i>32.000.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Gaýdyşyna bilet barmy?	<i>Do you have a return ticket?</i>
<b>Kassir :</b>	Haýsy güne gerek?	<i>Which day do you need?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Oguz aýynyň on birine.	<i>The 11<sup>th</sup> of June.</i>
<b>Kassir:</b>	On birine bilet ýok, onuna bar.	<i>There is no ticket for the 11<sup>th</sup>. There is one for the 10<sup>th</sup>.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Zyýany ýok, beräýiň. Sag boluň.	<i>No problem, please give it to me. Thank you.</i>

\* Literally, “**tapawudy ýok**” means “there’s no difference.”

## Remembering and forgetting

The noun “**yat**,” meaning memory, is used with the verbs “**düşmek**,” “**saklamak**,” “**çymak**,” and “**çykarmak**” to speak of remembering or forgetting something.

Several variations are possible when speaking of forgetting something. The instrumental case “**-dan/-den**” is added to “**ýat**,” and the appropriate genitive suffix is sometimes added to specify who forgot (literally, from whose memory it left), though it can be omitted. When used with “**čykmak**,” the verb is conjugated in the third person. When used with “**čykarmak**,” the verb is conjugated according to the person who forgot. Note that in this second construction, the accusative case is used as well.

Ejeme aýtmak ýadymdan çykdy. (*I forgot to tell my mother.*)

Öý işimi etmegi **ýatdan** **çykarar**yn. (*I will forget to do my homework.*)

To speak of suddenly recalling something, the appropriate genitive suffix is added to “**ýat**,” followed by the dative case “**-a/-e**,” and then third person conjugation of “**düşmek**.” When speaking about remembering something over a period of time, a different structure is used. The genitive suffix is added, followed by the locative case “**-da/-de**,” and then “**saklamak**” is conjugated according to the subject.

Oň ady **ýadyma düşdi.** *(I (just) remembered her name.)*

Bileti almagy **yadyňyzda saklaň!** (Remember to buy tickets!)

Note that in regular speech, negative constructions using “**çykmak**” and “**çykarmak**” are usually used instead of those with “**düşmek**” and “**saklamak**.” The latter construction is typically used in more formal settings, such as on billboards or when addressing students. Thus, in speech, the above example with “**saklamak**” would thus normally be spoken as follows:

Bileti almagy **ýatdan** çykarmaň!     (*Don't forget to buy tickets!*)

**14) Answer the questions by saying you forgot, using “çykarmak” and the correct genitive suffix with “ýat.” (“Ýat” sözüne deňişlilik goşulmalaryny dogry goşup we “çykarmak” sözüni ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen näme üçin öý işiňi etmediň?

Ýadymdan çykarypdyryn.

*(Why didn't you do your homework? I forgot.)*

1. Sen näme üçin bizi aeroporda ugratmadyň?

(Why didn't you accompany us to the airport? I forgot.)



2. Siz näme üçin maňa Parižden sowgat getirmediňiz?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Why didn't you bring a present for me from Paris? We forgot.)*

3. Mekan, näme üçin bilet satyn almadyň?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Mekan, why didn't you buy a ticket? I forgot.)*

4. Jemal näme üçin meni wokzalda garşylamady?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Why didn't Jemal meet me at the train station? She forgot.)*

5. Olar näme üçin maňa Amerikadan jaň etmedi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Why didn't they call me from America? They forgot.)*

6. Siz näme üçin myhmanhanaň açaryny tabşyrmadyňyz?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Why didn't you return the hotel key? We forgot.)*

**15) Answer the questions, saying you will remember to do the given action in the evening. (Agşam ýerine ýetirmegi ýatdan çykarmajakdygynyzy aýdyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen bilet satyn almagy ýatdan çykardyňmy?

Ýok, ýatdan çykaramok. Agşam satyn alaryn.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did you forget to buy tickets? No, I didn't forget. I will buy them tonight.)*

1. Visa almagy ýatdan çykardyňmy?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did you forget to get the visa? No, I didn't forget. I will get them tonight.)*

2. Merdan jaň etmegi ýatdan çykardymy?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did Merdan forget to call? No, he didn't forget. He will call tonight.)*

3. Siz toýa gelmegi ýatdan çykardyňyzmy?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did you forget to come to the party? No, we didn't forget. We will come tonight.)*

4. Maýa oturylşyk gurnamagy ýatdan çykardymy?

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Did Maya forget to plan the party? No, she didn't forget. She will plan it tonight.)*

5. Aýgözel kir ýuwmagy ýatdan çykardymy?

*(Did Aygozel forget to do the laundry? No, she didn't forget. She will do it tonight.)*

6. Meýletinçiler proyekt tabşyrmagy ýatdan çykardymy?

*(Did the volunteers forget to submit their project? No, they didn't forget. They will submit it tonight.)*

### Before and after with nouns

The Turkmen words “**öň**” and “**soň**” can be used to express that something happened before or after an event, respectively. The instrumental case “**-dan/-den**” is added to the event used for comparison, followed by either “**öň**” or “**soň**.”

- 16) Answer the questions, using the instrumental case and “öň” to say the action will be completed before the noun given. (Berlen sözlere “-dan/-den” goşulmalary goşup we “öň” sözüni ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Meret, sen haçan kitaphana gitjek? (okuw)

Men okuwdan öň kitaphana gitjek.

*(Meret, when will you go to the library? I'll go to the library before school.)*

1. Ol haçan aeroporda gider? (iş)

*(When will he go to the airport? He'll go to the airport before work.)*

2. Biz haçan gezmäge gideris? (nahar)

*(When will we go for a stroll? We'll go for a stroll before the meal.)*

3. Siz haçan seýilgähe gitjek? (toý)

*(When will you go to the park? We'll go to the park before the party.)*

4. Olar haçan Angliýa gider? (Amerika)

*(When will they go to Britain? They'll go to Britain before America.)*

5. Sen haçan wozzala gitjek? (kino)

*(When will you go to the train station? I'll go to the train station before the movie.)*

6. Olar haçan iňlisçe öwrener? (güýz)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(When will they learn English? They will learn before the fall.)*

**17) Answer the questions, using “soň” to say the action will be completed after the time given. (Berlen sözlere “-dan/-den” goşulmalary goşup we “soň” sözünü ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Syýahat agentligi näçede işläp başlaýa? (9:30)

Onuň ýaryndan soň.

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time does the travel agency start working? After 9:30.)*

1. Restoran näçede ýapýaňyz? (23:00)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time does the restaurant close? After 11:00.)*

2. Agşam näçede öýe geldiň? (20:00)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time did you come home last night? After 8:00.)*

3. Mugallymlar eksameni haçan gurnaýalar? (18:00)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time will the teachers organize the testing? After 6:00.)*

4. Uçar registrasiýasy näçede başlaýa? (2:30)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time does the flight check-in start? After 2:30.)*

5. Uçar näçede uçýa? (3:20)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time does the plane take off? After 3:20.)*

6. Biz näçede Türkiýä bararys? (19:40)

\_\_\_\_\_

*(What time will we arrive in Turkey? After 7:40.)*

18) Answer the questions according to the schedule given, using “soň” or “öň” with the noun given. (Tertip boýunça degişli işlikler bilen “soň” ýa-da “öň” sözleri ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

7:00: ertirlik nahar iýýän	8:00: okuwa barýan	12:00: günortanlyk nahar iýýän	2:00: çay içýän	5:00: kino görýän	7:00: agşamlyk nahar iýýän
----------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------

Ex: Sen haçan ertirlik nahar iýýän? (okuw)

Okuwdan öň iýýän.

1. Sen haçan okuwa barýan? (ertirlik nahar)

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Sen haçan günortanlyk nahar iýýän? (çay)

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Sen haçan çay içýän? (kino)

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Sen haçan kino görýän? (çay)

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Sen haçan kino görýän? (agşamlyk nahar)

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Sen haçan agşamlyk nahar iýýän? (kino)

\_\_\_\_\_

### Expressing time durations with “bäri”

The word “**bäri**” has two uses in Turkmen. It can be used similarly to English use of “since,” to express the beginning of an action at a specific moment in time. In these instances, the instrumental case is also used.

Biz 2005-nji ýyldan **bäri** işleýäs. (We’ve worked since 2005.)

However, it can also be used to express that something has been done for a fixed amount of time, like English use of “for.”

Biz iki aý **bäri** işleýäs. (We’ve worked for two months.)

Note that, when using “**bäri**,” verbs are conjugated in the present tense, not the past tense.

**19) Answer the questions, using “bäri” with the instrumental case to express that the given action had not been done since the time given. (Berlen sözlere “-dan/-den” goşulmasyny goşup we “bäri” sözi bilen ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Aýgözel haçan gezmäge gitdi?

Ol Dynçgünden bäri gezmäge gidenok.

*(When did Aygozel go on a trip? She hasn't gone on a trip since Sunday.)*

1. Dogany haçan işe geldi?

*(When did their brother come to work? He hasn't come since Thursday.)*

2. Siz haçan Türkmenabada gitdiňiz?

*(When did you go to Turkmenabat? We haven't been since Wednesday.)*

3. Olar haçan teatra gitdi?

*(When did they go to the theater? They haven't been since February.)*

4. Direktor jaň etdimi?

*(Did the director call? He hasn't called since 8.)*

5. Merjen haçan Mara gitdi?

*(When did Merjen go to Mary? She hasn't been since last year.)*

6. Batyr haçan öýe geldi?

*(When did Batyr come home? He hasn't come since yesterday.)*

**20) Paraphrase the two sentences, using “bäri” with lengths of time. (Wagtyň dowamlylygyny görkezmek üçin, “bäri” sözünü ulanyp, sözlem düzüň.)**

**Ex:** Häzir 2005-nji ýyl. Jon 2003-nji ýylda Türkmenistana geldi.

Ol iki ýyl bäri \_\_\_\_\_ Türkmenistanda ýaşaýa.

1. Häzir Bitaraplyk aýy. Maral Gorkut aýynda iňlis dilini okap başlady.

Ol \_\_\_\_\_ iňlis dilini okaýa.

2. Häzir Baýdak aýy. Selbi Magtymguly aýynda ejesine hat ýazdy.

Ol \_\_\_\_\_ hat ýazanok.

3. Häzir Dynçgün. Sara Sogapgün suwa düşdi.

Ol \_\_\_\_\_ suwa düşenok.

4. Hāzir Bařgün, men Anna günü mekdebe gitdim.  
Men \_\_\_\_\_ mekdebe gidemok.
5. Hāzir Nowruz aýy. Kerim Gurbansoltan aýynda rugsat aldy.  
Ol \_\_\_\_\_ işe gelenok.
6. Hāzir sagat on iki. Aman sagat sekizde nahar iýdi.  
Ol \_\_\_\_\_ nahar iýenok.

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>İşlikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
çykarmak	to take out / to release
çykamak	to exit / to leave
düşmek	to dismount / to get off
galdyrmak	to leave (behind)
garşylamak	to greet / to welcome (someone)
gezelenç etmek	to visit / to take a trip
gezmäge gitmek	to go on a trip / to go for a walk
gurnamak	to organize
syýahat etmek	to travel
tabşyrmak	to return (something)
ugramak	to set out
ugratmak	to accompany
ýadyna düşmek	to remember
ýatdan çykarmak / ýadyndan çykamak	to forget

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
baý	wealthy
berk	durable / strong
betnyşan	ugly
beýik	high
boş	empty
çalasyn	quick (for describing people)
daş	far
mekir	sly
uzyn	long / tall
ýakyn	near

<u>Atlar</u>	<u>Nouns</u>
açar	key
derek	poplar tree
gezelenç	stroll
kino	movie
lager	camp
maýmyn	monkey
ot	fire
perişde	angel
polat	steel
tilki	fox
zähmet rugsady	work leave

**Syýahat**

<b><u>Syýahat</u></b>	<b><u>Travel</u></b>
bilet	ticket
el-goş / ýük / багаž	luggage
el-goş saklanýan ýer	luggage storage
fotoaparat	camera
pasport	passport
registrasiýa	registration
reýs	flight
syýahat firmasy	travel agency
syýahatçy	tourist
viza	visa
wokzal / menzil	train station
ýolagçylaryň registrasiýasy	flight check-in

**Tebigat**

<b><u>Tebigat</u></b>	<b><u>Geographical terms</u></b>
çöl / gum	desert
dag	mountain
deňiz	sea
depe	hill
derýa	river
köl	lake
okean	ocean
tokaý	forest
ýerasty köl	underground lake

**Ýurtlar we paýtagtlar**

<b><u>Ýurtlar we paýtagtlar</u></b>	<b><u>Countries and capitals</u></b>
Amerika	United States
Angliýa	England
Arabystan	United Arab Emirates
Azerbeýjan	Azerbaijan
Eýran	Iran
Fransiýa	France
Gazagystan	Kazakhstan
Germaniýa	Germany
Gyrgyzystan	Kyrgyzstan
Hindistan	India
Hytaý	China
Ispaniýa	Spain
Italiýa	Italy
Kanada	Kanada
Malaziýa	Malaysia
Meksika	Mexico
Orsýet	Russia
Özbekistan	Uzbekistan
Täjigistan	Tajikistan
Taýland	Thailand
Türkiýe	Turkey



Ukraina	Ukraine
---------	---------

<b><u>Säherler</u></b>	<b><u>Cities</u></b>
Almaty	Almaty
Ankara	Ankara
Baku	Baku
Bankok	Bangkok
Berlin	Berlin
Bişkek	Bishkek
Daşkent	Tashkent
Deli	Delhi
Dubaý	Dubai
Duşenbe	Dushenbe
Kiýew	Kiev
London	London
Moskwa	Moscow
Pariž	Paris
Pekin	Beijing
Stambul	Istanbul
Tähran	Tehran
Waşington	Washington

<b><u>Umumy</u></b>	<b><u>Miscellaneous</u></b>
belki	hopefully / maybe
bile	together
öň	before
soň	after
mümkin	possible / maybe
gaýdyşyn	round-trip / return trip
başynda	beginning
ortalarynda	middle
soňunda / ahyrynda	end
ýaly	like / as
ýany bilen	near oneself
eken	apparently

<b><u>Frazalar</u></b>	<b><u>Phrases</u></b>
Belli däl.	Not sure.
Tapawudy ýok.	No difference.
Zyýany ýok.	No harm done.
Sag-aman gidip gel!	Travel safely! (Literally, go and come back safely!)
Nesip bolsa.	God willing.
Iki adamlyk otag barmy?	Do you have a room for two people?
Men Oguz aýynyň dördüne otag zakaz etmek isleýän.	I would like to reserve a room for June 4 <sup>th</sup> .
Kim soňy?	Who is last?

---

Men Taýlanda iki taraplayýn bilet alasym gelyä.	I want to buy a roundtrip ticket to Thailand.
Ekonom ýa-da biznes klas?	Economy or business class?
Bilet zakaz etmek mümkinmi?	Can I reserve a ticket?
Sizde uçarlaryň tertibi barmy?	Do you have a flight schedule?
Haýsy reýsde boş ýer bar?	Which flights have tickets available?



# Unit 11:

## Appearance (*Daş keşp*)

## Personality (*Häsiýet*)

### **Competencies:**

- Talking about external appearances of people
- Describing personalities

### **Grammar:**

- Adjective modifiers: “iň,” “has,” “öran,” ...
- Review

## Dialogue 1: Appearances

<b>Maral:</b>	Jon, sen bu gün has bezenipsiň! Şadyýan görünyň. Duşuşyga barýaňmy?	<i>Jon, you dressed so well today! You look happy. Are you going on a date?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa. Häzir sagat altyda meň tanyş gyzym gelmeli.	<i>Yes. A girl I know is supposed to come at 6.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Haýsy gyz?	<i>Which girl?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Maryly Sara. Sen ony tanamaly.	<i>Sara from Mary. You should know her.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Wiý, amerikan aýdymçy Britni Spirse meňzeşmi? Uzyn boýly, sary saçly, ak ýüzli gyzmy?	<i>Ahh, does she look like American singer Britney Spears? Tall, blond-haired, pale-complexioned girl?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, ýöne Britniň gözi gögräk. Saraňky bolsa* gara.	<i>Yes, but Britney's eyes are kind of blue, and Sara's are dark.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Şeýlemi? Oň ýeke özi gelýämi?	<i>Really? Is she coming alone?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ýok, oň bilen jigisi hem gelýä.	<i>No, her younger sibling is also coming with her.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Ady näme? Ol doganyňa meňzeyämi?	<i>What is her name? Does she resemble her older sibling?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ady Ann. Özüni bolsa göremok.	<i>Her name is Ann, and I haven't seen her myself.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Sen meni Ann bilen tanyşdyryp biljekmi?	<i>Will you be able to introduce me to Ann?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Indiki gezek tanyşdyrarn.	<i>Next time I will introduce you.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Bolýa.	<i>Okay.</i>

\* “**Bolsa**” is sometimes used the same way English speakers use “and” to link two related ideas together.

### Changing degrees of adjectives

As in English, there are several words that can be used to modify the degree of adjectives.

Ol <b>has</b> uly.	(It's extremely big.)
Ol <b>ýaman</b> uly.	(It's very big.)
Ol <b>gaty</b> uly.	(It's very big.)
Ol <b>örän</b> uly.	(It's very big.)
Ol uly.	(It's big.)
Ol <b>ulurak</b> .	(It's kind of big.)
Ol <b>gaty</b> uly <b>däl</b> .	(It's not very big.)
Ol <b>has</b> uly <b>däl</b> .	(It's not that big.)
Ol uly <b>däl</b> .	(It's not big.)

“Örän,” “ýaman,” and “gaty” are interchangeable. “Örän” is the closest equivalent to

#### 1) Complete the sentences, using “gaty” together with “däl.” (Syptlar bilen “gaty” we “däl” sözlerini ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Meň saçym gaty uzyn däl. (uzyn)

(My hair isn't very long.)

1. Meň oglan jgim \_\_\_\_\_ (semiz)

(My little brother isn't very fat.)

2. Merdanyň boýy \_\_\_\_\_ (gysga)

(Merdan isn't very short.)

3. Jemalyň gözy \_\_\_\_\_ (gök)

(Jemal's eyes aren't very blue.)

4. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ (hor)

(They aren't very thin.)

5. Seň saçyň \_\_\_\_\_ (gür)

(Your hair isn't very thick.)

6. Göwher \_\_\_\_\_ (garaýagyz)

(Gowher isn't very dark-complected.)

#### 2) Complete the sentences, using the appropriate adjective modifiers. (Sypt derejelerini dogry ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Ol has owadan. (She is extremely beautiful.)

1. Meýlisiň boýy \_\_\_\_\_ (Meylis is extremely tall.)

2. Jahan \_\_\_\_\_ (*Jahan is very thin.*)
3. Joraň\* saçy \_\_\_\_\_ (*Your friend's hair is very short.*)
4. Gurbanyň agzy\* \_\_\_\_\_ (*Gurban's mouth is very big.*)
5. Sazandalaryň barmagy \_\_\_\_\_ (*The musicians' fingers are kind of long.*)
6. Göwheriň burny\* \_\_\_\_\_ (*Gowher's nose is not very big.*)
7. Aýlaryň gözi \_\_\_\_\_ (*Aylar's eyes are not that small.*)
8. Laçynyň saçy \_\_\_\_\_ (*Lachyn's hair is not thick.*)

\*See shaded box on p. 290 for explanation of removed vowels.

### Describing physical characteristics

In Turkmen, the suffix “-ly/-li” is often used to describe a person’s physical traits. The appropriate adjective is spoken before the characteristic being described, and then the suffix is added.

### 3) Answer the question negatively, using “-ly/-li” and the adjectives given, as in the example. (Atlara “-ly/-li” goşulmasyny goşup, berlen sypatlar bilen ulanyp, soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)

Ex: Keýigiň gözi gökmi? Ýok, ol goňur gözli. (goňur)

(*Are Keyik's eyes blue? No, she's brown-eyed.*)

1. Suleýmanyň saçy garamy? \_\_\_\_\_ (sary)  
(*Is Suleyman's hair black? No, he's blond.*)
2. Näzigiň boýy uzynmy? \_\_\_\_\_ (orta)  
(*Is Nazik tall? No, she's average height.*)
3. Hojagulyň ýüzi süýrimi? \_\_\_\_\_ (tegelek)  
(*Is Hojaguly's face long? No, he's round-faced.*)
4. Gülşadyň saçy uzyn we garamy? \_\_\_\_\_ (gysga, goňur)  
(*Is Gulshat's hair long and black? No she has short, brown hair.*)
5. Şadurdyň gözi uly we gökmi? \_\_\_\_\_ (kiçi, gara)  
(*Are Shadurdy's eyes large and blue? No, he has small, black eyes.*)
6. Baharyň gaşy gür we uzynmy? \_\_\_\_\_ (inçe, gysga)  
(*Are Bahar's eyebrows thick and long? No, she has thin, short eyebrows.*)

**Alone**

To say “alone” in Turkmen, the genitive case is used along with “ýeke” and the reflexive pronoun “öz.”

**Meň ýeke özüm gitdim.** (I went alone.)  
**Öýde olaň ýeke özleri.** (They are home alone.)

Sometimes, “öz” is omitted along with use of the genitive case. “Ýeke” then is used like any other adverb. The meaning is the same, however.

**Siz ýeke geldiňizmi?** (Did you come alone?)

**4) Answer the questions, using “ýeke” with “öz” and the appropriate genitive suffix. (Degişli ýönkeme bilen “öz” sözüni we “ýeke” sözüni ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen şähre kim bilen gitdiň? Ýeke özüm.

(Who did you go with to the city? (I went) alone.)

1. Men kim bilen işlemeli? \_\_\_\_\_

(Who should I work with? (You should work) alone.)

2. Gurban dosty bilen gitdimi? Ýok, \_\_\_\_\_

(Did Gurban go with his friend? No, (he went) alone.)

3. Okuwçylar mugallym bilen daga gitdilermi? Ýok, \_\_\_\_\_

(Did the students go with their teacher to the mountains? No, (they went) alone.)

4. Biz kim bilen metjide gitmeli? \_\_\_\_\_

(Who should we go to the mosque with? (You should go) alone.)

5. Siz kim bilen Hindistana gezelenç etdiňiz? \_\_\_\_\_

(Who did you take a trip to India with? (We took it) alone.)

6. Sen öýde ejeň bilen galýaňmy? Ýok, \_\_\_\_\_

(Are you staying at home with your mother? No, (I'm staying) alone.)

## Dialogue 2: Personality

<b>Jon:</b>	Maral, sen meň dostum Tomy bilýäňmi?	<i>Maral, do you know my friend Tom?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Hawa, uzyn boýly, saryýagyz, horrak oglanmy?	<i>Yes, the tall, fair-complexioned, kind of thin boy?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Edil özi. Oň ertir şertnamasy dolup, Amerika gidýä.	<i>Exactly. Tomorrow his contract will be fulfilled and he is going to America.</i>



<b>Maral:</b>	Men Tomy gowy tanaýan. Ol örän akylyly, sypaýy, şadyýan oglan.	<i>I know Tom well. He is a very smart, considerate, and cheerful boy.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Dogry aýdýaň, ol örän eli açyk, dogruçyl hem alçak.	<i>You speak truly. He is very generous, honest, and friendly.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Hawa alçak. Şeýle hem ol bagtly. Tom Türkmenistanyň myhmansöýer, sabyrly, işeňňir adamlary bilen iki ýyl işledi.	<i>Yes. Along with that, he's lucky. Tom worked with the hospitable, patient, hardworking people of Turkmenistan for two years.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Türkmen adamlary bilen işlemek, meň üçin hem uly bagt.	<i>It is a great fortune for me to work with the Turkmen people as well.</i>

**5) Answer the questions, using the adjective given, as in the example. (Berlen sypatlary ulanyp, nusgadaky ýaly soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Serdaryň dogany gorkakmy? (batyr) Ýok, gorkak däl. Ol batyr.

*(Is Serdar's older sibling cowardly? No, he's not cowardly. He's brave.)*

1. Ol akylymy? (samsyk) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is he smart? No, he's not smart. He's stupid.)*

2. Seň dostuň gysgançmy? (eli açyk) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is your friend stingy? No, he's not stingy. He's generous.)*

3. Maýsaň jigisi gaharjaňmy? (mylaýym) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is Maysa's younger sibling short-tempered? No, she's not short-tempered. She's kind.)*

4. Orazyň jigisi ýalançmy? (dogruçyl) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is Oraz's younger sibling dishonest? No she's not dishonest. She's honest.)*

5. Siziň dostlaryňyz şadyýanmy? (göwniçökgün) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Are your friends cheerful? No, they're not cheerful. They're morose.)*

6. Olaň kiçi dogany ýaltamy? (işeňňir) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is their younger sibling lazy? No, he's not lazy. He's hardworking.)*

7. Olaň ejesi dommamy? (alçak) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is their mother reserved? No, she's not reserved. She's friendly.)*

8. Siziň jigiňiz tertiplimi? (garagol) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is your younger sibling well-behaved? No, he's not well-behaved. He's naughty.)*

9. Goňşymyz myhmansöýermi? (garasöýmez) \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is our neighbor hospitable? No, she's not hospitable. She's reclusive.)*

6) Use the words below to complete the text. (Berlen sözlerden peýdalanyň, boş ýerleri dolduryň.)

alçak	ýalta	myhmansöýer	garagol
akylyly	gaharjaň	gysganç	işeňňir

Meniň maşgalam uly. Men ejem, kakam, iki gyz doganym we bir oňlan jigim bilen ýaşayan. Meniň bir oňlan doganym hem bar, emma ol biz bilen ýaşanok. Sebäbi ol öýlenen.

Ejem örän köp işleýär, ol \_\_\_\_\_.

Meniň kakam uniwersitetdeki mugallym, ol köp kitap okaýar, ýöne köplenç ol bize käýeýär. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ emma \_\_\_\_\_.

Uly gyz doganym köplenç öýde. Onuň birnäçe gyzykly kitaplary we gowy aýdymly kassetalary bar, emma olary hiç kime okamaga ýa-da diňlemäge berenok. Uly gyz doganym \_\_\_\_\_.

Meniň kiçi gyz doganymyň joralary köp. Ol adamlar bilen tanyşmagy, bile işlemegi we kömek bermegi halaýar. Sebäbi ol \_\_\_\_\_.

Oňlan jigim mekdepde okaýar. Ol öý işlerini ýazmagy halamaýar, ejeme, kakama-da kömek edenok, sebäbi ol \_\_\_\_\_.

Biz köplenç oňlan doganymlara myhmançylyga gidýäs. Ol myhman çagyrmagy gowy görýä. Sebäbi ol \_\_\_\_\_. Oňlan doganymyň çagalary hem bar. Olar hemişe öýüň içinde oýnaýalar we gülleri, gap-çanaklary döwýäler. Olar \_\_\_\_\_.

## Unit 1-10 Review

7) Complete the sentences with the correct word. (Dogry jogaby saýlap, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)

Ex: Men her gün irden sagat ýedide \_\_\_\_\_.

- a. ýatýan
- b. getirýän
- c. turýan
- d. düşýän

1. Soňra maşk edýän we \_\_\_\_\_ ýuwýan.

- a. pişigimi
- b. el-ýüzümi
- c. kitaplarymy
- d. naharymy

2. Irden sekize on baş minut galanda \_\_\_\_\_ iýýän.

- a. kompýuterimi
- b. aňsam naharymy
- c. günortanlyk naharymy
- d. ertirlik naharymy

3. Sekizde \_\_\_\_\_ geýýän.
  - a. iş eşiklerimi
  - b. çäýymy
  - c. gyz doganymyň eşiklerini
  - d. maşynymy
4. Dokuzdan on baş minut işlände işe \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. gidýän
  - b. saga ýöreyän
  - c. seredýän
  - d. durýan
5. Meň işim \_\_\_\_\_ dokuzda başlaýa we \_\_\_\_\_ dördte gutarýa.
  - a. irden / irden
  - b. öýlän / öýlän
  - c. öýlän / agşam
  - d. irden / öýlän
6. Men her gün işden öýe gelip telewizora \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. barýan
  - b. äkeliýän
  - c. seredýän
  - d. gidýän
7. Agşam sagat ýediň ýarynda maşgalam bilen agşamlyk nahar \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. oýnaýan
  - b. iýýän
  - c. soraýan
  - d. ýazýan

**8) Complete the sentences, adding the correct case. (Ýaýyň içinde berlen adam atlaryny degişli düşümlerde üýtgediň.)**

**Ex:** Sen Göwher (Göwher) hakynda pikir edýäňmi?

*(Are you thinking about Gowher?)*

1. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (Jemal) dogany.  
*(He is Jemal's older brother.)*
2. Men bu kitaby \_\_\_\_\_ (Berdi) berjek.  
*(I will give this book to Berdi.)*
3. Biz dükanda \_\_\_\_\_ (Sona) gördük.  
*(We saw Sona at the shop.)*
4. Olar agşam \_\_\_\_\_ (Akmyratlar) nahar iýdiler.  
*(They ate at Akmyrat's place in the evening.)*

5. Bu köýnegi sen \_\_\_\_\_ (Akgül) satyn aldyňmy?  
(*Did you buy this dress from Akgul?*)

**9) Answer the questions, using the given translations and omitting the subject. (Berlen terjimelerden peýdalanyp we sözlemleriň eýesini taşlap, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Gülşat kimiň mugallymy? Meýletinçileriň mugallymy.

(*Gulshat is whose teacher? (She) is the volunteers' teacher.*)

1. Seň kiçi doganyň kime meňzeýä? \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Who does your little sibling resemble? (She) resembles my mother.*)
2. Bu gyzykly kitaplary siz kime berjek? \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Who will you give these interesting books to? (I) will give (them) to the students.*)
3. Döwlet maşynyny nirede satdy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Where did Dowlet sell his car? (He) sold (it) at the bazaar.*)
4. Gunça täze köwşüni nireden satyn aldy? \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Where did Guncha buy her new shoes from? (She) bought (them) from the shop.*)
5. Sen kimi halaýaň? \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Who do you like? (I) like your older sister.*)
6. Batyr kimden gaharjaňrak? (Myrat) \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Batyr is more short-tempered than who? (Batyr) is more short-tempered than Myrat.*)

**10) Add the correct case endings and genitive suffixes. (Sözleriň soňuna degişli düşüm we ýönkeme goşulmalaryny goşup ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Bizin \_\_\_\_\_ mugallymymyz \_\_\_\_\_ mekdepde \_\_\_\_\_ Amanyň \_\_\_\_\_ dostuna \_\_\_\_\_ top berdi.  
(*Our teacher gave a ball to Aman's friend at school.*)

1. Maýa \_\_\_\_\_ dogan \_\_\_\_\_ Aşgabat \_\_\_\_\_ Tejen \_\_\_\_\_ dost \_\_\_\_\_ bilen gider.  
(*Maya's older sibling will go from Ashgabat to Tejen with his friend.*)
2. Serdar \_\_\_\_\_ daý \_\_\_\_\_ oba \_\_\_\_\_ şäher \_\_\_\_\_ otlyly geldi.  
(*Serdar's uncle came from the village to the city by train.*)
3. Parahatçylyk Korpusy \_\_\_\_\_ meýletinçiler \_\_\_\_\_ lager \_\_\_\_\_  
Aşgabat \_\_\_\_\_ uly awtobus bilen geldiler.  
(*The Volunteers of Peace Corps came from the camp to Ashgabat with a big bus.*)
4. Bu mata \_\_\_\_\_ eje \_\_\_\_\_ altynjy gün bazar \_\_\_\_\_ jigi \_\_\_\_\_ bilen getirip berdi.  
(*My mother bought this material from the bazaar with my younger sibling.*)
5. Merdan \_\_\_\_\_ kaka \_\_\_\_\_ iş \_\_\_\_\_ öý \_\_\_\_\_ maşynly gaýdýa.

(Merdan's father returns home from work by car.)

6. Gözel \_\_\_\_\_ eje \_\_\_\_\_ bu köwş \_\_\_\_\_ Ors bazar \_\_\_\_\_ satyn aldy.

(Gozel's mother bought these shoes from the Russian Bazaar.)

**11) Choose the correct verb and conjugate with negative present simple tense. (Değişli işligi saýlaň we häzirki zamanyň ýokluk goşulmasy bilen ulanyň.)**

**Ex:** Men gara çay içemok. \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek, diýmek, görmek)

1. Meň ejem şu gün işe \_\_\_\_\_ (gitmek, okamak, ýazmak)
2. Kakam dükana \_\_\_\_\_ (soramak, gitmek, ýatmak)
3. Maýa bize \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek, çagyrmak, oturmak)
4. Sara aýdym \_\_\_\_\_ (aýtmak, iýmek, içmek)
5. Jon sapak \_\_\_\_\_ (okatmak, uçmak, ýüzmek)
6. Kümüş süýjüli suw \_\_\_\_\_ (içmek, okamak, ýazmak)
7. Wegeterýanlar et \_\_\_\_\_ (iýmek, içmek, aýtmak)

**12) Match the questions to their answers. (Sorag sözlemleri jogaplary bilen birikdiriň.)**

Siziň adyňyz näme?	Ýok, sag bol. Men doýdum.
Çäýnek nirede?	Meň adym Jon.
Parahatçylyk Korpusy näme?	Altydan on minut işleýä.
Maňa kömekleşjekmi?	Bäşe ýigrimi minut galanda.
Nahar guýup bereýinmi?	Diňe gara reňklisi bar.
Kim soňky?	Bagyşlaň, wagtyň ýok.
Sagat näçe?	Stoluň üstünde.
Haçan?	Ol Amerikanyň döwlet guramasy.
Başga reňki barmy?	Menden soň bir gyz bar.

**13) Give your own answers to the questions. (Soraglara öz jogabyňyzy beriň.)**

**Ex:** Jeren näme üçin gelmedi? Sebäbi ol ýaranok.

1. Sen näme üçin gijä galdyň? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sen Teke bazara näme üçin gitdiň? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Myrat bu gün näme üçin ir ýatdy? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Ýazgül Poçta näme üçin gitdi? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Sen näme üçin nahar iýmediň? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Aşyr şu gün näme üçin giç turdy? \_\_\_\_\_

**14) Complete the sentences by making up reasons on your own. (Sebäbini görkezip, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Men saňa ertir jaň ederin, sebäbi şu gün meň işim köp.

1. Men daýzamlarda bir gije ýatdym, sebäbi \_\_\_\_\_
2. Sen şu gün bize gelme, sebäbi \_\_\_\_\_
3. Ol dün kitaphana barmady, sebäbi \_\_\_\_\_
4. Biz ol owadan gyzy görmedik, sebäbi \_\_\_\_\_
5. Siz Mara awtobusly gidersiňiz, sebäbi \_\_\_\_\_
6. Olar bu ýyl Arçmanda dynç alar, sebäbi \_\_\_\_\_

**15) Write sentences about yourself or people you know, using the time word given in parentheses. (Ýaýyň içinde berlen sözleri ulanyp, özüňiz ýa-da tanşyňyz barada sözlem düzüň.)**

**Ex:** (köplenç) Men köplenç işden soň bir sagat dynç alýaryn.

1. (hemişe) \_\_\_\_\_
2. (käwagt) \_\_\_\_\_
3. (günde) \_\_\_\_\_
4. (her gün) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (günaşa) \_\_\_\_\_
6. (hiç haçan) \_\_\_\_\_

**16) Form questions. (Sorag sözlemlerini düzüň.)**

**Ex:** Meň kakam ejemden uzynrak.

(Who?) Kim ejemden uzynrak?

(From who?) Meň kakam kimden uzynrak?

1. Doganym ertir Londona gider.  
(When?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(To where?) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Biz teke bazara gitsek, satyn alarys.  
(To where?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(What will we do?) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Olaň her gün restorana gidesi gelýä.  
(To where?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(What do they want to do?) \_\_\_\_\_

4. Sen altynjy gün meşhur aktýorlar bilen duşuşarsyň.  
(With who?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(What kind of actors?) \_\_\_\_\_
5. Men dükana şokolat satyn almaga gitjek.  
(To where?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Why will you go?) \_\_\_\_\_
6. Jemalyň gyzy dogany Amerikadan ertir gelýä.  
(Whose?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(From where?) \_\_\_\_\_
7. Sähra gyzyyna iňlisçe iki kitap satyn alyp berdi.  
(How many?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(For who?) \_\_\_\_\_
8. Geljek hepde alty meýletinçi Mara gezelenje gitjek.  
(When?) \_\_\_\_\_  
(How many?) \_\_\_\_\_

**17) Answer the questions, using the given negative absolutes. (Berlen ýokluk çalyşmalary ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Siz şu gün mugallymdan näme soradyňyz? (hiç zat)

Biz mugallymdan hiç zat soramadyk.

1. Sen nähili çilim çekmegi halaýaň? (hiç hili)  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Men kim bilen sögüşmeli? (hiç kim)  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Biz haçan işimizi gutararys? (hiç haçan)  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Olaň haýsysy seň doganyň? (hiç haýsy)  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Ol şu hepde nirä gider? (hiç ýere)  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Haýsy kitap gyzykly? (hiç biri)  
\_\_\_\_\_

**18) Change the verbs from the future definite to the future indefinite tense. (Mälim geljek zamanyň goşulmalaryny nämälim geljek zamanyň goşulmalary bilen çalşyň.)**

**Ex:** Men ertir mekdebe gitjek.

Men ertir mekdebe giderin.

1. Siz şu ýyl türkmençe öwrenjek.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Ol uzyn boýly oňlan boljak.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Olar her hepde maşgalasyna hat ýazjak.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Sen okasaň, öwrenjek.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Eger ejeme jaň etsem, täzelikleri aýtjak.

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Biz şu hepde kitaphana gitjek däl.

\_\_\_\_\_

**19) Use the verb provided and change it into the conditional form. Then complete the sentence with your own ideas. (Berlen işliklerden degişli şert formasyny ýasaň we sözlemleri öz pikiriniň bilen dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Men şu ýyl iňlis dilini öwrensem \_\_\_\_\_ (öwrenmek), maşgalam bilen Londona gitjek.

1. Ol oňlan meni restorana \_\_\_\_\_ (çaagyrmak),

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Dostlarym doglan günüme \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek, negative),

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Sen maňa mekdepde \_\_\_\_\_ (garaşmak),

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Men bazardan köýneklik mata \_\_\_\_\_ (tapmak, negative),

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Eger men irden köp \_\_\_\_\_ (ýatmak),

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Uçar wagtynda \_\_\_\_\_ (uçmak, negative),

\_\_\_\_\_



**20) Unscramble the sentences. (Sözlemi tertipleşdiriň.)**

Ex: Tejene / gideli / marşrutkaly / biz

Biz Tejene marşrutkaly gideli.

1. gitdi / Amerika / Zöhre / agşam / geçen  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Jon / okady / Çülide / şu / baş / gün / ýyl  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. jorasy / Gökdepä / geljek / Maralyň / hepde / barar  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. palowy / tagamly / bişirýä / örän / Sähra  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Tomuň / Daşoguzdan / köp / ýazdy / hat / dosty  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. häzir / merkezinde / ýaşaya / Aşgabadynyň / Täçmyrat  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. siziň / naharda / näme / gelýä / günortanlyk / iýesiňiz / ?  
\_\_\_\_\_

**21) Unscramble the dialogues. (Dialogy tertipleşdiriň.)**

Ex: c, a, f, d, e, c

- a. Salam. Hawa, garaşýan.
  - b. Sag bol, sag-aman bar.
  - c. Salam, Aşgabadynyň awtobusyna garaşýaňyzmy?
  - d. Awtobus iki müňden, marşrutkalar başden, taksiler on ýa-da on baş.
  - e. Şeýlemi?! Men onda marşrutkaly gitjek. Sag boluň!
  - f. Ulaglaryň bahasy näçe, bilýäňizmi?
1. \_\_\_\_\_
    - a. Salam!
    - b. Bolýa, sag bol!
    - c. Salam! Gowumy?
    - d. Gül ýaly. Nirä gidip barýaň?
    - e. Erbet däl. Nähili özüň?
    - f. Şeýlemi? Okuw barmy?
    - g. Mekdebe.
    - h. Hawa, bar.
  2. \_\_\_\_\_
    - a. Bar öýdýän.
    - b. Çagyraý.

- c. Salam. Bagyşlaň, Mähri barmyka?
- d. Allo, salam.
- e. Bir minut garaşyň.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Şeýlemi, kim ol?
- b. Amerikan!!! Ol näçe ýaşynda? Gyzmy ýa-da oglan?
- c. Bolýa eje, men gitdim. Sagat ýedide Jenifer bilen gelerin.
- d. Oň ady Jenifer. O şu agşam sagat ýedide gelýä. Eje sen näme bişirjek?
- e. Ol ýigrimi dört ýaşly, durmuşa çykmaryk gyz. Men ony myhmançylyga çagyrdym.
- f. Eje, şu gün biziň mekdebimize täze işgär geldi.
- g. Manty hem-de palow bişirerin.
- h. Örän gowy. Ol haçan gelýä? Oň ady näme?
- i. Ol amerikan, meýletinçi. Okuwçylara iňlis dilini öwretmäge geldi.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Kömelekli.
- b. Bolýa baş üstüne.
- c. Iki stakan Kola.
- d. Siz näme içýäňiz? Kola, Sprait, Fanta?
- e. Mm-m-m. Bize bir tarelka Oliwýe salat bilen iki pissa getiräýiň.
- f. Salam. Men sizi diňleýän, näme hyzmat?
- g. Nähili pissa?

## 22) Translate. (Terjime ediň.)

**Ex:** Biz geçen Ruhnama aýynda Türkmenistana uçarly geldik.

*(We came to Turkmenistan by plane last September.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(40 new Peace Corps Volunteers came from America.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(We had to live in Chuli for one week.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(We came to Turkmenistan to teach.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I work in a House of Health every day.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Is it okay if I smoke here?)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I want to be able to speak Turkmen well.)*

7. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I want to read, but I don't have time.)*

8. \_\_\_\_\_

*(If I live with a Turkmen family, I might go to many parties.)*

9. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I forgot to iron my shirt last night.)*

10. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I should have written a letter to my older sister.)*

11. \_\_\_\_\_

*(The weather in Turkmenistan is hotter than in America.)*

12. \_\_\_\_\_

*(What do I need in order to cook palow?)*

13. \_\_\_\_\_

*(I think you need rice, carrots, onions, and meat.)*

14. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Let's go to the bazaar to buy eggs.)*

15. \_\_\_\_\_

*(Mahri is wearing a beautiful blue dress today.)*

16. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(I started working at 8:30 and will finish working at 6:15.)*

**23) Find and correct the mistakes in the sentences. (Sözlemlerdäki ýalňyşlary tapyň we düzediň.)**

**Ex:** Biz gitdik Daşoguza. Biz Daşoguza gitdik.

1. Ol mugallym ýok. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Olar bilemok. \_\_\_\_\_

3. Okuwçylar teatra gitdik. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Meň kitabymlar bar. \_\_\_\_\_

5. Saňa näme gerekmi? \_\_\_\_\_

6. Sižňiň üç çagalaryňyz barmy? \_\_\_\_\_

7. Men çagalar halaýan. \_\_\_\_\_

8. Olar okamak halaýa. \_\_\_\_\_

9. Serdar ertir Gökjede gitmeli. \_\_\_\_\_

10. Maňa hiç zat gerek. \_\_\_\_\_

11. Biz Göwher öýüne gitjek. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Şirin geler haçan? \_\_\_\_\_
13. Men sen bilen oýnamalymy? \_\_\_\_\_
14. Men çay içesim gelýä. \_\_\_\_\_
15. Eger men gijä galýan, ejem käýär. \_\_\_\_\_
16. Sen nire gidip barýaň? \_\_\_\_\_
17. Näme reňki halaýaňyz? \_\_\_\_\_
18. Biz direktor soraly. \_\_\_\_\_
19. Biz gitsemiz, ol begener. \_\_\_\_\_
20. Çaga ir ýatsa, ir turdy. \_\_\_\_\_
21. Mekan günde üç wagt çay içýä. \_\_\_\_\_
22. Biz hassahana gitmeli boldyk. \_\_\_\_\_
23. Men sen üçin garaşmalymy? \_\_\_\_\_
24. Nahar guýyp bereýinmi? \_\_\_\_\_

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

### İşlikler

bezenmek	to dress well
dolmak	to be full / to be fulfilled (a contract)
duşuşmak	to meet
meňzemek	to resemble
taýýar bolmak	to be ready
taýýarlamak / taýýar etmek	to make ready / to prepare

### Verbs

### Atlar

boý	height / stature
duşuşyk	date
köýneklik mata	fabric for one dress
meňzeş	alike
ogry	thief
saç	hair
tanyş	acquaintance

### Nouns

### Daş keşp

akýagyz / ak ýüzli	pale-complexioned
betnyşan	ugly
burum-burum / küdür	curly
burunlak	big-nosed
çaşy	cross-eyed
garaýagyz	dark-complexioned
garry	old
gür	thick (hair)
gysga	short
hor	slim / thin (physique)
inçe	thin / fine (when describing long objects like hair, or intricate, detailed objects like art)
saryýagyz	fair-complexioned
syratly	well-built / shapely (physique)
tegelek	round
uzyn	long / tall
uzyn / orta / gysga boýly	tall- / medium- / short-statured
ýaş	young
ýogyn	thick

### Personal Appearance

### Häsiýet

açyk göwünli	considerate / open-hearted
akmak	stupid
akylyly	smart / well-behaved
alçak	friendly / sociable
bagtly	happy / lucky

### Personality

bagtsyz / betbagt	unlucky
batyr	brave
dogruçyl	honest
domma	quiet / reserved
doňýürek	coldhearted
eli açyk	generous
gaharjaň	short-tempered
garagol/bet	naughty
garasöýmez	antisocial / solitary
gorkak	timid / cowardly
gödek	mean / rude
göwniçökgün	morose
gysganç	stingy
işeňňir	hardworking
myhmansöýer	hospitable
mylaýym	kind / affectionate
sabyrly	patient
sabyrsyz	impatient
samsyk	stupid
sypaýy	courteous / eloquent
şadyýan	cheerful
tertipli	well-behaved
utançsyz	shameless
utanjaň	shy / introverted
ýalançy	liar
ýalta	lazy
ýuka ýürek	good-natured

**Umumy**

birnäçe	several / a few
---------	-----------------

**Miscellaneous****Frazalar**

Edil özi.	Exactly. / That's the one.
Ol size meňzeş.	She looks like you.
Bir almany iki bölen ýaly.	Like two peas in a pod. (Literally, like two pieces from one apple.)

**Phrases**



# Unit 12:

## Parties (*Toýlar*)

## Toast (Tostlar)

### **Competencies:**

- Learning about different Turkmen celebrations
- Congratulating people on special occasions
- Making toasts

### **Grammar:**

- Attention-getter: “bara”
- Removing vowels when adding suffixes
- Informal future tense: “-jak/-jek bolmak”
- Third person imperatives: “-syn/-sin”
- Reflexive verbs: “-yn/-in/-n/-un/-ün”
- Quoted speech
- Present continuous tense: “oturmak/ýatmak/durmak/ýöremek”
- Actions in the immediate future
- Encouraging commands: “-yberiň/-iberiň/-beriň”



## Dialogue 1: Welcome

<b>Maral:</b>	Jon, Şatlygyň maşgalasy bara...	<i>Jon, you know Shatlyk's family...</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Kim Şatlyk? Meň-ä* ýadyma düşenok.	<i>Which Şatlyk? I don't remember.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Mekdebiň ýanynda Şatlyklar bara!	<i>You know, Shatlyk's place near the school.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hää, garawul Çary agañ oglumy?	<i>Ahh, you mean the guard, Brother Chary's son?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Hawa, edil özi. Şolar geçen hepde täze jaýa göçdüler, ertirem toý edýäler. Olar geçen hepde seni çagyryjak boldular, we menden telefon nomeriňi soradylar.	<i>Yes, that's the one. They moved to a new house last week, and tomorrow they're also having a party. They were going to call you last week, and they asked me for your telephone number.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, olar maňa jaň etdi. Sen gitjekmi?	<i>Yes, they called me. Will you go?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Hawa, nesip bolsa.	<i>Yes, God willing.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Ertir işden soň bize geläý, bile gideli.	<i>Tomorrow after work, come to our place. Let's go together.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Bolýa, ertire çenli sag bol!	<i>Okay, until tomorrow, bye!</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Sag bol!	<i>Bye!</i>
<b>Ertesi gün toýda...</b>		<b><i>The next day, at the party...</i></b>
<b>Maral:</b>	Salam Çary aga, täze jaýyňyz gutly bolsun! Ýurt garşy alsyn!	<i>Hi, Uncle Chary, congratulations on your new house! "May your house be welcoming."</i>
<b>Çary:</b>	Hawa, şeýle bolsun.	<i>Yes, let it be so.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Tüweleme, Şatlyk gowy jaý salnypdyr, nesip etsin!	<i>Great, Shatlyk built himself a good house. May it last.</i>
<b>Çary:</b>	Hawa, aýdanyňyz gelsin.	<i>Yes, may the things you said come to pass.</i>

\* “-a/-ä” is sometimes added to words in colloquial speech for various reasons. Generally, the meaning remains the same, and so it can be safely ignored.

**Attention-getter: “Bara”**

“**Bara**” is a common utterance with no precise translation. It is usually used as an introduction into a topic, or to direct the listener’s attention to a particular point, somewhat like “you know,” or “hey,” in English. Sometimes it is simply used as a space-filler, similar to “like.”

Ol täze goňşymyzyň ogly **bara**,  
öýlenen öýdýän  
Maşynym **bara**, döwlükdir.

*(You know our new neighbor’s son? I  
think he’s married.)  
(You know my car? It broke down.)*

**1) Translate the sentences, using “bara.” (“Bara” sözünü ulanyp, sözlemleri terjime ediň.)**

**Ex:** Mähri bara, Myradyň dogany.

*(You know Mahri? She’s Myrat’s sister.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You know that girl? I like her.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You know the Teke bazaar? Today it’s closed.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You know Aman? He’s going to America tomorrow.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You know Peace Corps? There is a conference there today.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You know my students? Last week they brought me a present.)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_

*(You know Ashyr? He bought a new car.)*

**Removing vowels**

When endings that begin with vowels (e.g. accusative and genitive cases) are added to words, the last vowel of certain words is removed. The rule works as follows:

1. The root word must be only two syllables.
2. The vowels in the word must be short, not long.
3. The last letter of the root word must be one of the following consonants: **l, n, r, s, ş, z.**
4. The second-to-last letter (in the root) must be one of the following vowels: **i, u, ü, y.**
5. The third-to-last letter must be one of the following consonants: **b, g, l, j, ž, m, n, ŋ, r, w, ý.**
6. The fourth-to-last letter (usually the last letter of the first syllable) is a vowel: **a, e, ä, i, o, ö, u, ü, y.**

If all these conditions are met, the last vowel of the root word (**i, u, ü, or y**) is dropped when endings that begin with vowels are added. This occurs when adding third person possessive suffixes, the possessive and accusative case ending, and with imperative forms. Some examples:

ýagys – <b>ýagşyň</b>	(rain – rain's)
goýun – <b>goýna</b>	(sheep – to the sheep)
gawun – <b>gawuny</b> (because the 'a:' is long)	(melon – the melon)
hasyl – <b>hasylyň</b> (because third letter is 's')	(harvest – harvest's)
Ýagmyr – <b>Ýagmyra</b> (because of the 'g')	(Yagmyr – to Yagmyr)

The rule also applies when conjugating verbs; the “root” word is then the verb minus the “**-mak/-mek**” suffix.

döwürmek – <b>döwülendir</b>	(to be broken – was broken)
------------------------------	-----------------------------

Note that a few words, such as “**pasyl**,” “**asyl**,” “**nesil**,” and “**ylym**,” violate one or more of the above rules, but they nonetheless lose their final vowels when the appropriate endings are added.

asyl – <b>aslym</b>	(origin – my origin)
---------------------	----------------------

- 2) Add the genitive case to the words, removing vowels when necessary. (Berlen sözleriň yzyna eýelik düşüm goşulmasyny goşup gerekli ýerinde dar çekimlileri düşüriň.)

Ex: (gelin) Gelniň (bride's)

1. (burun) \_\_\_\_\_ (nose's)
2. (pasyl) \_\_\_\_\_ (season's)
3. (Kümüş) \_\_\_\_\_ (Kumush's)
4. (Şöhrat) \_\_\_\_\_ (Shohrat's)
5. (gyzyl) \_\_\_\_\_ (gold's)

6. (oýun) \_\_\_\_\_ (*game's*)  
 7. (nagys) \_\_\_\_\_ (*pattern's*)  
 8. (suw) \_\_\_\_\_ (*water's*)

**3) Complete the sentences, omitting vowels when necessary. (Berlen sözleriň yzyna düşüm goşulmasyny goşup doly we dogry ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Men sygryň \_\_\_\_\_ süýdüni halaýan. (sygyr)  
*(I like cow's milk.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ täze köýnegi bar. (gelin)  
*(The bride has a new dress.)*  
 2. Goňşymyzyň \_\_\_\_\_ ekzamenden geçdi. (ogul)  
*(Our neighbor's son passed the exam.)*  
 3. Bu \_\_\_\_\_ bahasy näçe? (köwüş)  
*(What is the price of these shoes?)*  
 4. Çary Hazar \_\_\_\_\_ kenarynda ýaşaýa. (deňiz)  
*(Chary lives on the coast of the Caspian Sea.)*  
 5. Käbir meýletinçiler \_\_\_\_\_ ikinji aýynda lagerde işleýäler. (tomus)  
*(Some volunteers are working at camp in the second month of summer.)*  
 6. Düýn \_\_\_\_\_ gyzy durmuşa çykypdyr. (Kümüş)  
*(Kumush's daughter got married yesterday.)*

**Informal future tense**

In addition to the definite and indefinite future tenses, Turkmen also use an informal construction that is similar to “going to” in English. Generally, it is used to express intention or a prior plan. The definite future ending “-jak/-jek” is added to the verb, and then “bolmak” is used as a helper verb and conjugated in the present tense.

Men **gitjek bolýan.**

*(I'm going to go.)*

Olar tans **etjek bolýa.**

*(They're going to dance.)*



**Third person imperatives**

The third person imperative ending “-syn/-sin/-sun” conveys a meaning similar to English use of “Let him/her/it” or “May he/she/it.” “Goý” sometimes precedes such statements, but is used only in formal situations, such as in literature or when toasting.

Myrat **gelsin.** (Let Myrat come.)  
 Myhman **girsin.** (Let the guest enter.)

For plural forms, use “-synlar/-sinler.” As usual, the plural suffix “-lar/-ler” can be omitted if the subject itself implies plurality.

Olar süýji **iýsinler.** (Let them eat candy.)  
 Olar çay **içsin.** (Let them drink tea.)

To negate, simply add “-ma/-me” after the verb stem.

Jaň et**mesin.** (Don't let her call.)  
 Oýnamasynlar. (Don't let them play.)

**5) Complete the toasts, putting the given verb into the third person imperative form. (Berlen sözleri işligiň buýruk şekilinde ýazyp, toslary dowam ediň.)**

- Ex:** Nesip etsin! (etmek)  
 (May it last!)
1. Aýdanyň \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek)  
 (May your words come to pass.)
  2. Toýuňyz gutly \_\_\_\_\_ (bolmak)  
 (Congratulations on your party!)
  3. Ýaşyň uzyn \_\_\_\_\_ (bolmak)  
 (May you live long!)
  4. Gelniň aýagy \_\_\_\_\_ (düşmek)  
 (May your daughter-in-law be accepted into your family!)
  5. Gullugyny sag-aman \_\_\_\_\_ (tamamlamak)  
 (May he complete his (military) service safely!)
  6. Bagtly, agzybir \_\_\_\_\_ (ýaşamak)  
 (May your life be lucky and harmonious!)
  7. Dünýäde parahatçylyk \_\_\_\_\_ (bolmak)  
 (Let there be peace in the world!)

8. Ekzameniden sag-aman \_\_\_\_\_ (geçmek)

*(May she pass the exam (safely)!)*

**6) Complete the sentences, putting the given verb into the negative third person imperative form. (Berlen işliklere üçünji yönklemaniň ýokluk goşulmasyny buýruk formada ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Ýamanlyk ýüzüni görmesin. (görmek)

*(May they never face troubles.)*

1. Uruş \_\_\_\_\_ (bolmak)

*(Let there be no war!)*

2. Maşynyň hiç wagt \_\_\_\_\_ (döwürmek)

*(May your car never break down!)*

3. Selbi hiç haçan \_\_\_\_\_ (kesellemek)

*(May Selbi never be ill!)*

4. Çary çagalara \_\_\_\_\_ (gygyrmak)

*(Don't let Chary shout at the children.)*

5. Maşynlar köçämizden \_\_\_\_\_ (geçmek)

*(Don't let cars pass our road.)*

6. Jahan işden boş, ertir işe \_\_\_\_\_ (gelmek)

*(Jahan is fired from work; don't let her come to work tomorrow.)*

7. Okuwçylar sapakda \_\_\_\_\_ (uklamak)

*(Don't let the students sleep in class.)*

**Reflexive verbs “-yn/-in/-n/-un/-ün”**

Turkmen has a suffix which can be added to most verbs to indicate that the action was done for the benefit of the actor, similar to the manner in which English speakers use “myself/herself/oneself/...” In Turkmen, the suffix “-yn/-in/-n/-un/-ün” is added to the verb stem.

Men maşyny ýuwdum.

*(I washed the car.)*

Men ýuwundym.

*(I washed myself.)*

Ol nahar bişirdi.

*(He cooked.)*

Ol nahar bişirindi.

*(He cooked for himself.)*

7) Rewrite the sentences, replacing “özi üçin” with the given reflexive verb. (Berlen özlük derejedäki işlikleri “özi üçin” sözünüň deregine ulanyp, sözlemleri başgaça ýazyň.)

Ex: Ol özi üçin maşyn satyn aldy. (satyn alynmak)

Ol maşyn satyn alyndy.

(He bought himself a car.)

1. Men dün özüüm üçin nahar getirdim. (getirinmek)

(I brought myself food yesterday.)

2. Şatlyk özi üçin garaž we hammam saldy. (salynmak)

(Shatlyk built himself a garage and bathroom.)

3. Sen özüň üçin çay guýduňmy? (guýunmak)

(Did you pour yourself tea?)

4. Maýsa irden özi üçin süýtli tüwi bişirdi. (bişirinmek)

(Maysa cooked herself rice with milk this morning.)

5. Biz özümüz üçin gök çay demledik. (demlenmek)

(We made ourselves green tea.)

6. Sähra özi üçin owadan köýnek tikdi. (tikinmek)

(Sahra sewed herself a beautiful dress.)

7. Çemen bilen Jahan bankda özi üçin hasabat açdy. (açynmak)

(Chemen and Jahan opened themselves an account at the bank.)

8) Complete the sentences, making the given verbs reflexive. (Berlen işlikleri işligiň özlük derejesinde ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)

Ex: Kakam günde hammamda ýuwunýa \_\_\_\_\_ (ýuwmak)

(My father washes himself in the bathhouse every day.)

1. Şemşat sagat 13:30-da günortanlyk nahar \_\_\_\_\_ (etmek)

(Shemshat made herself lunch at 1:30.)



2. Baýram her gün 8:00-da \_\_\_\_\_ (geýmek)  
(*Bayram dresses himself each day at 8:00.*)
3. Mämmet dün bazardan köýnek satyn \_\_\_\_\_ (almak)  
(*Mammet bought himself a shirt from the bazaar yesterday.*)
4. Men institutdan soň nahar \_\_\_\_\_ (bişirmek)  
(*After (returning from) the institute, I cooked for myself.*)
5. Merjen Sarahsdan owadan ýaglyk \_\_\_\_\_ (getirmek)  
(*Merjen brought herself a beautiful scarf from Sarahs.*)
6. Olar täze jaýy üçin \_\_\_\_\_ (toý tutmak)  
(*They threw themselves a party for their new house.*)

## Dialogue 2: At the party

<b>Maral:</b>	Toýuňyz gutly bolsun!	<i>Congratulations on your party!</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Sag boluň! Taňryýalkasyn!	<i>Thank you! Thank you!</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Haýsy doganyň öýlenýä?	<i>Which of your siblings is getting married?</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Ikinji agam Döwran öýlenýä.	<i>My second older brother Dowran is getting married.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Ejeň-kakaň hany?*	<i>Where are your parents?</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Ejem öýde daýzalar bilen otyr, kakam bolsa myhmanlary garşylap ýör. Geliň-de geçiberiň. Toý başlanjak bolup dur.	<i>My mother is sitting with the elder women at home, and my father is greeting the guests. Don't be shy, come in. The party is about to begin.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Köp myhman çagyrdyňyzmy?	<i>Did you invite many guests?</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Hawa. Esasan dost-ýarlar, garyndaşlar we tanyşlar gelmeli.	<i>Yes. Mainly friends, relatives, and acquaintances are supposed to come.</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Saňa Toýly hem salam aýtdy. “Meň adymdan gutlaň!” diýdi.	<i>Toýly also said hello to you. He said, “Congratulate them in my name!”</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Ol näme üçin gelmedi?	<i>Why didn't he come?</i>
<b>Maral:</b>	Geljekdi, emma häzir oň ejesi syrkaw ýatyr.	<i>He was going to come, but now his mother is sleeping from an illness.</i>
<b>Jeren:</b>	Wah-eý. Oňa salam aýdyň. Arkaýyn oturyň-da, bar zatlardan iýip-için!	<i>Oh no! Please say hello to him. Don't be shy, please sit, and also eat and drink from everything here.</i>

\* “**Hany?**” is a colloquial expression for “where?” that is often used in short, informal questions. The answer is often “**hana**” or “**ine**,” meaning “there” or “here,” respectively.

**Direct, quoted speech**

The ordering of words in Turkmen sentences makes direct quoting somewhat nonintuitive

Ol size: “Basym geliň!” **diýdi.** *(He said to you, “Come quickly!”)*  
 Men size: “Gitmaň!” **diýýän.** *(I said to you, “Don’t go!”)*

Compound verb structure is also sometimes used to illustrate a certain kind of speech:

Ol menden: “Haçan gideli?” **diýip sorady.** *(He asked me, “When shall we go?”)*  
 Biz: “Ýuwaş bol!” **diýip gygyrdyk.** *(We yelled, “Be quiet!”)*

**9) Complete the sentences, using “diýmek.” (“Diýmek” sözüni ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Mugallym size: “Ertir ir geliň” **diýdi.** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(The teacher said to you, “Come early tomorrow.”)*

1. Tamada maňa: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(The emcee said to me, “Say a toast.”)*

2. Biz saňa: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(We said to you, “Come home at 10.”)*

3. Gülşat bize: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Gulshat said to us, “I can make the tea myself.”)*

4. Sen oňa: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(You said to her, “I won’t be late.”)*

5. Maýsa joralaryna: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Maysa said to her friends, “I will go to Turkmenbashi for five days.”)*

6. Men doganyma: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(I said to my brother, “If I go to the party, I won’t be able to watch the movie.”)*

**10) Complete the sentences, using the given verbs with “diýip.” (Berlen işlikleri “diýip” sözi bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** (soramak) Ol menden: “Biz haçan toýa gitmeli?” **diýip sorady.** \_\_\_\_\_  
*(He asked me, “When should we go to the party?”)*

1. (gygyrmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(The emcee shouted, “Let’s dance!”)*

2. (çağyrmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Jeren called, "Come here!")
3. (aýtmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(My neighbor told me, "Come to my house tomorrow at 9.")
4. (hat ýazmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sara wrote from America, "I will come to Turkmenistan next month.")
5. (soramak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Merjen asked me, "Which food do you like?")
6. (aglamak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(The child cried, "I miss (want to see) my mother!")

### Informal past action, short form

The past tense form of "**-jak/-jek bolmak**" is not used; instead, "**bolmak**" is omitted and the appropriate past tense ending is added directly after "**-jak/-jek**." Meaning is similar to "was going to" in English; it implies that the action was intended but not actually completed.

Men **gitjekdim**.

(I was going to go.)

Olar **tans etjekdiler**.

(They were going to dance.)

For the negative form, "**däl**" is inserted after "**-jak/-jek**," and the past tense ending is added to "**däl**." It is similar in meaning to the logical English equivalent "wasn't going to," and implies that there was no original intention, but that the given action was performed after all.

Biz tost **aýtjak däldik**.

(We weren't going to give a toast.)

### 11) Complete the sentences, using "**-jak/-jek**" with the appropriate past tense ending and the verbs given. (Berlen işlikleri "**-jak/-jek**" goşulmalary bilen ulanyp, işligiň öten zaman şekilinde ýazyň.)

Ex: (gitmek) Düýn konserte gitjekdim, ýöne bilet tapmadym.

(I was going to go to the concert yesterday, but I couldn't find my ticket.)

1. (salam aýtmak) \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne ol şu gün işe gelmedi.

(I was going to say hello to Jeren, but she didn't come to work today.)

2. (göçmek) \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne salyp gutarmadylar.

(We were going to move to the new house, but they didn't finish building it.)

3. (garşy almak) \_\_\_\_\_, emma olar gelmedi.

(I was going to greet the guests, but they didn't come.)

4. (salmak) \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne ussa tapmady.  
(They were going to build a house, but they couldn't find a craftsman.)
5. (uklamak) \_\_\_\_\_, emma işläp gutarmadyk.  
(We were going to sleep early, but we didn't finish working.)
6. (gowşurmak) \_\_\_\_\_, emma gowy gül tapmadym.  
(I was going to present flowers, but I couldn't find good flowers.)
7. (öýlenmek) \_\_\_\_\_, emma söýgülim bilen sögüşdim.  
(I was going to get married, but I had an argument with my girlfriend.)

**12) Complete the sentences, using “-jak/-jek däl” with the appropriate negative past tense ending. (Işliklere “-jak/-jek däl” goşulmalary goşup, öten zaman işliginiň ýokluk şekilinde gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men bazara gitjek däldim \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne ejem gitmegimi haýyş etdi.  
(I wasn't going to go to the bazaar, but my mother requested my going.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne dostuny göresi gelýä.  
(She wasn't going to call to America, but she misses her friend.)
2. \_\_\_\_\_, emma toý başlandy.  
(We weren't going to enter the restaurant, but the party was started.)
3. \_\_\_\_\_, emma direktor gelmegini sorady.  
(Oraz wasn't going to come to Ashgabat, but the director asked him to go.)
4. \_\_\_\_\_, emma kelläm gaty agyrdy.  
(I wasn't going to take the medicine, but I had a bad headache.)
5. \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne gezelenje gitmek üçin ir turduk.  
(We weren't going to get up early, but we got up early in order to go for a walk.)
6. \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne dostlarym haýyş etdi.  
(I wasn't going to play the dutar, but my friends requested.)
7. \_\_\_\_\_, ýöne doganym öýlendi.  
(I wasn't going to go to Ashgabat, but my brother got married.)

**Present continuous tense**

Although Turkmens often use the simple present tense to express continuous action, there is also a structure for explicitly stating that something is continuous. Four special verbs are conjugated specially for this purpose.

	<b>oturmak</b> (to sit)	<b>ýatmak</b> (to lie down)	<b>durmak</b> (to stand)	<b>ýöremek</b> (to go)
<b>Men</b>	otyryn	ýatyryn	durun	ýörün
<b>Sen</b>	otyrsyň	ýatysyň	dursuň	ýörsüň
<b>Ol</b>	otyr	ýatyr	dur	ýör
<b>Biz</b>	otyrýs	ýatýrys	durus	ýörüs
<b>Siz</b>	otyrsyňyz	ýatysyňyz	dursuňyz	ýörsüňiz
<b>Olar</b>	otýrlar	ýatýrlar	durlar	ýörler

Each of these special verbs is similar to four regular “-mak/-mek” verbs,

Men <b>otyryn</b> .	<i>(I am sitting.)</i>
Ol <b>ýatyr</b> .	<i>(She is lying down.)</i>
Biz <b>durus</b> .	<i>(We are standing.)</i>

The double verb structure “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp” can also be used with the four verbs to imply continuous action in general. When used with compound verb construction, the choice of which of the above verbs to use depends on the physical state of the subject.

Men <b>okap otyryn</b> .	<i>(I am reading (while sitting).)</i>
Ol <b>okap ýatyr</b> .	<i>(She is reading (while lying down).)</i>
Biz <b>bişirip durus</b> .	<i>(We are cooking (while standing).)</i>
Sen <b>oýnap ýörsüň</b> .	<i>(You are playing (while moving).)</i>

The continuous verb “ýör” is different in that it is usually not used singly, but in a compound structure with its related verb “ýöremek.”

Sen <b>gezip ýörsüňmi?</b>	<i>(Are you going?)</i>
----------------------------	-------------------------

Sometimes, the chosen continuous-tense verb is irrelevant, however, and the structure is used only to stress the continuous nature of the action. The frequency with which the above structure is used (as opposed to the present simple tense), and the choice of which of the above continuous verbs to use with which situation, also varies depending on local dialects.

The past tense is also possible with the above verbs. The simple past tense suffixes are simply used in place of the irregular endings listed above.

	<b>oturmak</b> (to sit)	<b>ýatmak</b> (to lie down)	<b>durmak</b> (to stand)	<b>ýöremek</b> (to go)
<b>Men</b>	otyr <b>dym</b>	ýatyr <b>dym</b>	dur <b>dum</b>	ýö <b>rdüm</b>
<b>Sen</b>	otyr <b>dyň</b>	ýatyr <b>dyň</b>	dur <b>duň</b>	ýö <b>rdüň</b>
<b>Ol</b>	otyr <b>dy</b>	ýatyr <b>dy</b>	dur <b>dy</b>	ýö <b>rdi</b>
<b>Biz</b>	otyr <b>dyk</b>	ýatyr <b>dyk</b>	dur <b>duk</b>	ýö <b>rdük</b>
<b>Siz</b>	otyr <b>dyňyz</b>	ýatyr <b>dyňyz</b>	dur <b>duňyz</b>	ýö <b>rdüňiz</b>
<b>Olar</b>	otyr <b>dylar</b>	ýatyr <b>dylar</b>	dur <b>dylar</b>	ýö <b>rdüler</b>

In Turkmen, the continuous tense is not used to speak about the future. Likewise, there is no negative equivalent; the negative simple present can be used instead.

**13) Complete the sentences, using “otyr/dur/ýatyr/ýör” and the appropriate conjugation. (“Otyr/dur/ýatyr/ýör” sözleri ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex: Men otyrýn. (I am sitting.)
1. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ (You are sitting.)
  2. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ (We are sitting.)
  3. Ol \_\_\_\_\_ (She is standing.)
  4. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ (They are sleeping.)
  5. Siz \_\_\_\_\_ (You are standing.)
  6. Jeren \_\_\_\_\_ (Jeren is sleeping.)
  7. Men \_\_\_\_\_ (I am going.)
  8. Tom we Maral \_\_\_\_\_ (Tom and Maral are going.)

**14) Complete the sentences, using the continuous tense in conjunction with positional descriptors. (Berlen orun görkezýän sözler bilen dowamly häzirki zamany ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex: Kitap şkafyň içinde dur. (şkaf, iç, durmak)  
(The book is inside the wardrobe.)
1. Telewizor \_\_\_\_\_ (kompýuter, ýany, durmak)  
(The tv is near the computer.)
  2. Gurban \_\_\_\_\_ (Ýimpaş, daş, oturmak)  
(Gurban is sitting outside the Yimpash.)

3. Toýly \_\_\_\_\_ (garnitur, gapdal, ýatmak)  
(*Toyly is lying beside the furniture.*)
4. Maşyn \_\_\_\_\_ (jaý, öň, durmak)  
(*The car is front of the house.*)
5. Gүjүk \_\_\_\_\_ (agaç, aşak, ýatmak)  
(*The puppy is lying under the tree.*)
6. Kakam \_\_\_\_\_ (keçe, üsti, oturmak)  
(*My father is sitting on top of the felt rug.*)

**15) Complete the sentences, using “-yp/-ip/-p/-up/-üp and continuous verbs. (Dowamly häzirkı zamany işlikler bilen “-yp,-ip,-up,-üp,-p” goşulmalary we “otyr/dur/ýatyr/ýör” sözleri ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

- Ex:** Ol kino görüp otyr. \_\_\_\_\_  
(*He is watching a movie (while sitting).*)
1. Bagşy aýdym aýd \_\_\_\_\_  
(*The singer is singing (while standing).*)
  2. Sazanda saz çal \_\_\_\_\_  
(*The musician is playing music (while standing).*)
  3. Mugallym okuwçylara gygyr \_\_\_\_\_  
(*The teacher is shouting at the students (while sitting).*)
  4. Hezret myhmanlary garşy al \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Hezret is greeting the guests (while moving).*)
  5. Yhlas öýde ukla \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Yhlas is sleeping (while lying down).*)
  6. Sara täze jaý sal \_\_\_\_\_  
(*Sara is building a new house (while moving).*)
  7. Kakam täze maşyn almagy arzuw ed \_\_\_\_\_  
(*My father is wishing for a new car (while moving).*)

16) Answer the questions, using the past continuous structure to say that the action was being done an hour ago, as in the example. (Soraglara işligiň dowamly öten zaman şekilinde we şol işiň bir sagat öň dowam edendigini aňladyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Ol tans edip durmy? Ýok, ýöne bir sagat öň tans edip durdy. \_\_\_\_\_

(Is she dancing? No, but she was dancing an hour ago.)

1. Sen nahar iýip otyrsyňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Are you eating? No, but I was eating an hour ago.)

2. Ol ýaşlary gutlap durmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is he congratulating the wedding couple? No, but he was congratulating (them) an hour ago.)

3. Sen okap otyrsyňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Are you reading? No, but I was reading an hour ago.)

4. Siz telewizor görüp ýatyrasyňyzmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Are you watching tv? No, but we were watching tv an hour ago.)

5. Ol nahar iýip durmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Is she eating? No, but she was eating an hour ago.)

6. Olar küşt oýnap otyrmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Are they playing chess? No, but they were playing an hour ago.)

7. Sen dynç alyp dursuňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Are you resting? No, but I was resting an hour ago.)

### Actions in the immediate future

The informal future structure “-jak/-jek bolmak” is used in conjunction with the continuous tense to say that something is about to be done. The definite future tense “-jak/-jek” is applied first, followed by “bolup” and then the appropriate continuous verb.

Biz gitjek bolup ýörüs.

(We are about to go.)

17) Answer the questions, using “-jak/-jek bolmak” with continuous verb structure and omitting pronouns. (Soraglara “-jak/-jek bolmak” bilen dowamlylygy aňladýan işlikleri ulanyp, jogap beriň.)

Ex: Nahar heniz iýeňzokmi? (oturmak) Ýok, ýöne iýjek bolup otyrys. \_\_\_\_\_

(You haven't eaten yet? No, but (we) are about to eat.)

1. Sen heniz durmuşa çykaňokmy? (ýöremek) \_\_\_\_\_

(You haven't married yet? No, but (I) am about to marry.)



2. Ýaşlar heniz restorana girenokmy? (ýöremek) \_\_\_\_\_  
(The wedding couple hasn't entered the restaurant yet? No, but (they) are about to enter.)
3. Siz heniz sowgadyňyzy gowşuraňzokmy? (durmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(You haven't presented your gifts yet? No, but (we) are about to present (them).)
4. Toý heniz başlananokmy? (durmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(The party hasn't been started yet? No, but (it) is about to be started.)
5. Garyndaşlaryňy heniz toýa çagyraňzokmy? (ýöremek) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(You haven't invited your relatives to the party yet? No, but (we) are about to invite (them).)
6. Olar heniz täze jaýa göçenokmy? (ýöremek) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(They haven't moved to the new house yet? No, but (they) are about to move.)

**18) Unscramble the sentences. (Sözlemleri dogry düzüň.)**

**Ex:** bolup / okuwçylar / ýör / ýazjak / diktant

Okuwçylar diktant ýazjak bolup ýör.

(The students are about to write the dictation.)

1. ýörler / Köw-Ata / bolup / meýletinçiler / gitjek

\_\_\_\_\_  
(The Volunteers are about to go to Kow-Ata.)

2. ýör / ogluna / Gunça / bolup / durmuşa / goňşysynyň / çykjak

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Gunça is about to marry her neighbor's son.)

3. maşyn / şähre / bolup / men / almaga / satyn / ýörün / gitjek

\_\_\_\_\_  
(I am about to go to the city to buy a car.)

4. Instituda / ýör / ýegeni / bolup / girjek / Amanyň

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Aman's nephew is about to enter the Institute.)

5. Kakabaý / öýlenjek / Jemala / ýör / bolup

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Kakabay is about to marry Jemal.)

6. kakasy / gitjek / Bäşimiň / ýör / Hazar deňze / bolup

*(Bashim's father is about to go to the Caspian Sea.)*

7. daşary / göçjek / ýurda / ýör / bolup / goňşymyz

*(Our neighbor is about to move to a foreign country.)*

### Encouraging commands

The polite imperative suffix “-yberiň/-iberiň/-beriň” has two meanings: usually, it is used to politely urge someone to continue with an action which they are already engaged in, similar to “keep” in English.

**Iýiberiň!**

*(Keep eating!)*

It is also used to urge someone to start an action without being self-conscious or bashful, similar to “go ahead,” or “don’t be shy” in English.

**Okaberiň.**

*(Go ahead and read.)*

When speaking to just one person in informal settings, the suffix is shortened to “-yber/-iber/-ber.”

**Içiber.**

*(Keep drinking –or- Go ahead and drink.)*

Often, this suffix is used along with “arkaýyn,” which roughly translates to “relax” or “make yourself at home.”

### 19) Complete the polite commands, using “-yberiň/-iberiň/-beriň” with the given verbs. (Berlen işliklere “-yberiň/-iberiň/-beriň” goşulmalary goşup, mylakatly tekliپ ediň.)

**Ex:** Siz arkaýyn oturyberiň \_\_\_\_\_, men häzir dükana gidip geljek. (oturmak)  
*(Please don't be shy and sit, I'll visit the shop now.)*

1. Döwlet, kitabyňyzy \_\_\_\_\_, men telewizor görjek bolýan. (okamak)  
*(Dowlet, keep reading your book, I'm going to watch tv.)*
2. Wii, men sumkamy ýatdan çykardym. Siz mekdebe \_\_\_\_\_,  
yzyňyzdan bararyn. (gitmek)  
*(Oops, I forgot my bag. Keep going to school, I'll catch up.)*
3. Jennet, siz ejem bilen \_\_\_\_\_, men kuhnýada nahar bişirjek. (oturmak)  
*(Jennet, go ahead and sit with my mother. I will cook in the kitchen.)*
4. Salam, hoş geldiňiz, \_\_\_\_\_. Nahar \_\_\_\_\_. (geçmek, iýmek)

*(Hi, welcome, go ahead and enter. Don't be shy, go ahead and eat.)*

5. Çagalar, siz sagat alta çenli \_\_\_\_\_, ene-ataňyz yzyňyzdan ýediň ýarynda geler. (oýnamak)

*(Children, keep playing until 6. Your parents will come back for you at 6:30.)*

6. Tom, çayyňyzy \_\_\_\_\_ häzir palow hem getirjek. (içmek)

*(Tom, keep drinking your tea, I will also bring palow now.)*

---

## Sample toasts

---

Turkmens take their toasts very seriously. Note the use of full suffixes: “gutlaýaryn” instead of “gutlaýan,” for example.

### **Doglan günň gutlagy.**

Gadyrly joram Göwher!

Men seni on sekiz ýaşyň dolmagy bilen gyzygyn gutlaýaryn. Saňa berk jan saglyk, uzak ömür, durmuşda bagt arzuw edýärim. Goý, seniň durmuşyň owadan bägüller ýaly owadan bolsun!

### **Gelin toýuň gutlagy.**

Gadyrly Sähra we Wepa!

Men hem öz gezegimde siziň bu günki tutýan durmuş toýuňyzy tüýs ýürekden gutlaýaryn.

Gutlamak bilen size berk jan saglyk, uzak ömür, egsilmez bagt we durmuşda şowlulyk arzuw edýärim! Goý siziň maşgalaňyzda elmydama toý bolup dursun!

### **Birthday toast.**

*My dear friend Gowher!*

*I warmly congratulate you on filling 18 years. I wish you good health, long life, and good fortune in life. May your life be as beautiful as roses!*

### **Wedding toast.**

*Dear Sahra and Wepa!*

*It is my turn to congratulate you, sincerely and from the heart, on your wedding day celebration.*

*Along with the congratulating, I wish for you strong health, long life, endless luck and success in life! In your family may there always be a party happening!*

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<b><u>Işlikler</u></b>	<b><u>Verbs</u></b>
arzuw etmek	to wish
başlanmak	to be started
çalmak	to play (an instrument)
çekinmek	to be shy / to be embarrassed
durmuşa çykmak	to marry (for women)
garşy almak	to meet / to greet
geçmek	to pass / to cross
gowşurmak	to present
göçmek	to move (to a new home)
gutlamak	to congratulate
gygyrmak	to yell
öýlenmek	to marry (for men)
salam aýtmak	to say hello
salmak	to build / to put (away/in)
toý tutmak	to have a party
uklamak	to sleep

<b><u>Sypatlar</u></b>	<b><u>Adjectives</u></b>
agzybir	cooperative / harmonious
arkaýyn	free from anxiety and self-consciousness
egsilmez	endless / boundless
nätanyş	unknown / unfamiliar
sag-aman	safely
tanyş	known / familiar
üýtgeşik	different

<b><u>Atlar</u></b>	<b><u>Nouns</u></b>
bägül	rose
dost-ýar	friend
garawul	guard
gulluk	(military) service
gyzyl	gold
hasyl	harvest
kenar	coast
nagys	pattern
nesil	generation
ömr	life
söýgüli	boyfriend / girlfriend
sygyr	cow
uruş	war
ýamanlyk	trouble
ýaşlar	wedding couple
ylm	academia

**Toýlar**

“Ak goýun” toý/ýaş toý	coming-of-age party for elderly men (after their 63 <sup>rd</sup> birthday)
bäbek toý	baby party
diş toý	party celebrating a baby's first tooth
doglan gün	birthday
galpak toý / saç toý	baby's first haircut
gelin toý	wedding
jaý toý	housewarming party
maşyn toý	party celebrating a new car
sünnet toý	party celebrating a circumcision
tamada	emcee
gutlag / tost	toast

**Parties****Umumy**

esasan	mainly / essentially
heniz	still / yet

**Miscellaneous****Frazalar**

Çagyraryňyz üçin sag boluň!	Thank you for inviting me!
Maşgalaňyza we çagalaryňyza berk jan saglyk arzuw edýäriň!	I wish good health for your family and children!
Görjegiňiz gowy bolsun!	May you encounter good things!
Geljekde bagt arzuw edýäriň!	I wish you good fortune in the future!
Gapyňyzdan mydama toý diýip geleliň!	May there always be a reason to come celebrate at your home! (said as a farewell)
Saçagyňyzyň berekedi artsyn!	May the abundance of your table be multiplied!
Gatnaşyk uzakdan bolsun!	May our relationship last!
Toý bolsun!	May there be celebrations!
Parahatçylyk bolsun!	May there be peace!
Maşynyňyz gutly bolsun!	Congratulations on your car!
Toýa münmek nesip etsin!	May it bring you to many parties!
Nesip etsin!	May it last!
Toýly jaý bolsun!	May your house be full of celebration!
Ýurt garşy alsyn!	May your house be welcoming!

**Phrases**

# Unit 13:

## Family history (*Maşgala taryhy*)

## Tribes (*Tireler*)

### **Competencies:**

- Speaking about family history
- Telling personal history
- Asking about tribal affiliations

### **Grammar:**

- Count word: “sany”
- Habitual actions in the past
- Simple time statements with “wagt”
- Passive voice
- Time statements with “-ka/-kä”
- “Besides”
- Time clauses with verbs
- “Before” and “after” clauses

## Dialogue 1: Family history

<b>Jon:</b>	Baýram, siz Maryda köpden bäri ýaşaýaňyzmy?	<i>Bayram, have you lived in Mary for a long time?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Hawa, köpden bäri ýaşaýas. Ýöne meň enem-atam öň Lebapda ýaşaýadylar. Olar ärsary.	<i>Yes, we've lived here for a long time. But my parents used to live in Lebap before. They are Ersary.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Olar Mara haçan geldiler?	<i>When did they come to Mary?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	1970-nji ýylda men çaga wagtym olar Türkmen Döwlet Uniwersitetini tamamlaya we Mara işe iberilýä.* Şondan bäri biz şu ýerde ýaşaýas.	<i>In 1970, when I was a child, they graduated from the Turkmen State University and were sent to Mary to work. Since then, we've lived here.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Onda sen iki dialektde hem gürläp bilýäňmi?	<i>Then can you also speak two dialects?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Hawa. Emma men institutda okaýakam, ýomut dialektinde hem azrak gürläp bilýädim. Sebäbi biziň toparymyzda üç sany Balkanly oglan okaýady.	<i>Yes. But while I was studying at the Institute, I could also speak a little bit in the Yomut dialect, because in our group, three boys from Balkan used to study.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Dialektleriň näme tapawudy bar?	<i>What differences do the dialects have?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Dialektlerde käbir sözler tapawutly aýdylýa we käbir goşulmalar üýtgeşik ulanylýa.	<i>Some words are spoken differently in the dialects and some suffixes are used differently.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Şeýlemi? Gel, bir gün bu barada giňräk gürläşeli!	<i>Really? Come, let's talk about this more broadly some day!</i>

\* The simple present tense can sometimes be used when telling about events in the distant past.

### “Sany”

Sometimes, “**sany**” is used as a placeholder when speaking about quantities of objects. It can also be inserted between the number and the object.

Näçe sany?	<i>(How many?)</i>
On sany.	<i>(Ten.)</i>
Dört sany tort bar.	<i>(There are four cakes.)</i>

1) Translate the sentences, using “sany.” (“Sany” sözüni ulanyp, sözlemleri terjime ediň.)

Ex: Sumkada näçe sany alma bar? Üç sany.

(How many apples are there in the bag? 3.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_

(How many pictures are there in the book? 5.)

2. \_\_\_\_\_

(How many Volunteers are in your village? 4.)

3. \_\_\_\_\_

(How many shoes do you have? 6.)

4. \_\_\_\_\_

(How many cars does your older sibling have? 2.)

5. \_\_\_\_\_

(How many teachers work at his school? 37.)

6. \_\_\_\_\_

(How many nurses work at the House of Health? 28.)

### Habitual actions in the past

In Turkmen, there is a separate ending for referring to routines in the past, similar to English use of “used to.” The third person present tense suffix “-ýa/-ýä” is added to the verb stem, followed by the appropriate past simple ending. Usually, it is used in conjunction with a separate time reference, and refers to something that happened regularly during that time. Like “used to,” it also implies that the habitual action no longer takes place. In contrast, if the simple past is used in the same sentence, it implies that something might have happened only once during that period.

Men kuş **oýnaýadym.**

(I used to play chess, (but I don't anymore).)

Men kuş oýnadym.

(I played chess (e.g. last week).)

The negative form is slightly more complicated. First the negative present tense ending “-amok/-emok/...” is added, followed by the negative past tense ending. The implied meaning is that something wasn't true in the past, but it is true now.

Men **bilemokdym.**

(I used to not know.)

Olar mekdepde **işlänokdy.**

(They used to not work at school.)



**2) Complete the sentences by adding the habitual past tense suffix to the verb given. (Berlen işliklere “-ýady/-ýädi” goşulmalaryny goşup, sozlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Geçen ýyl Jennet mekdepde işleýädi. \_\_\_\_\_ (işlemek)

(Jennet used to work at school last year.)

1. Adamlar Baharlyda yomut dialektinde \_\_\_\_\_ (gürlemek)

(People used to speak the Yomut dialect in Baharly.)

2. Jeren geçen ýyl biz bilen ýygy-ýygydan \_\_\_\_\_ (duşuşmak)

(Jeren used to meet with us often last year.)

3. Okuwçylar goşgulary çalt \_\_\_\_\_ (ýat tutmak)

(The students used to quickly memorize poems.)

4. Nurýagdy Aşgabatlylar bilen lebap dialektinde \_\_\_\_\_ (gürleşmek)

(Nuryagdy used to speak with people in Ashgabat in the Lebap dialect.)

5. Tomus kanikulynda biz dynç alyp \_\_\_\_\_ (hezil etmek)

(During the summer vacation, we used to rest and have a good time.)

6. Çagalar nätanyş adamlardan \_\_\_\_\_ (utanmak)

(The children used to be shy around strangers.)

**3) Answer the questions negatively. (Berlen soraglara ýokluk manyda jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Mugallym sizden her gün sapak soraýadymy? Ýok, soranokdy. \_\_\_\_\_

(Did the teacher use to ask you every day about the lesson? No, she didn't.)

1. Siz olar bilen rusça gürleşýädiňizmi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did you use to speak with them in Russian? No, we didn't.)

2. Sen öň iňlis dilinde gürleýädiňmi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did you use to speak English before? No, I didn't.)

3. Olar sizden gorkýadylarmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did they use to be scared of you? No, they didn't.)

4. Men köp markalar ýygnaýadymmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did I use to collect many stamps? No, you didn't.)

5. Siz öý işiňizi dostuňyzdan göçürýädiňizmi? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did you use to copy your homework from your friend? No, we didn't.)

6. Sen uly adamlardan utanýadyňmy? \_\_\_\_\_

(Did you use to be shy around adults? No, I didn't.)

**Simple time statements with “wagt”**

To specify a time when something happens, English speakers use “when,” as in “When I was a child...” In Turkmen, a similar meaning can be achieved by using “**wagt**” with the appropriate genitive suffix, and a descriptor word, either a noun or adjective, that identifies the particular time.

Sen kiçi **wagtyň** köp oýnaýadyň. (When you were little, you used to play a lot.)

Olar okuwçy **wagty** ýaltadylar. (When they were students, they were lazy.)

The above constructions with “**wagt**” are generally used to speak about the past.

**4) Complete the sentences, using “wagt” with the appropriate genitive suffix. (“Wagt” sözüni degişli ýöňkemedede üýtgedip, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

Ex: Men syrkaw wagtym köp derman içdim.

(When I was ill, I took a lot of medicine.)

1. Sen çaga \_\_\_\_\_ iňlisçe öwrenmäge synanyşdyňmy?

(When you were a child, did you try to learn English?)

2. Ol ýaş \_\_\_\_\_ hemmelerden tapawutlanýady.

(When she was young, she was different from everyone.)

3. Men okuwçy \_\_\_\_\_ köp erteki ýat tutýadym.

(When I was a student, I used to memorize many fairy tales.)

4. Siz talyp \_\_\_\_\_ umumy ýaşayyş jaýynda ýaşadyňyz.

(When you were university students, you used to live in the dormitory.)

5. Olar boş \_\_\_\_\_ hezil edip futbol oýnaýalar.

(When they are free, they have a good time playing soccer.)

6. Zöhre direktor \_\_\_\_\_ biz mugallymdyk.

(When Zohre was director, we were teachers.)

**Passive voice**

The passive voice changes a verb so that the object of a sentence becomes the subject; the original subject is then omitted. A verb can be made passive in Turkmen by adding the suffix “-yl/-il/-l/-ul/-ül” after the verb stem.

Men gapyny ýapdym.	(I closed the door.)
Gapy <b>ýapyldy</b> .	(The door was closed.)
Ol maşyny ýuwdy.	(She washed the car.)
Maşyn <b>ýuwuldy</b> .	(The car was washed.)

When the last consonant of a verb stem is ‘l,’ the suffix “-yn/-in/-n/-un/-ün” is added instead. Note that this is the same suffix as that used for making a verb reflexive. Context distinguishes between the two meanings.

In English, the actor of the action can be added with a separate clause using “by”: “The cookie was eaten by me.” This cannot be done in Turkmen.

**5) Change the infinitives to their passive forms by adding “-yl/-il/-l/-ul/-ül,” being sure to watch for exceptions. (Işliklere “-yl/-il/-l/-ul/-ül” goşulmalary goşup, olaryň gaýdym derejelerini ýasaň, kadadan çykma barada unutmaň.)**

- Ex:** (okatmak) okadylmak (to teach, to be taught)
1. (göçürmek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to copy, to be copied)
  2. (maslahat etmek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to discuss, to be discussed)
  3. (görmek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to see, to be seen)
  4. (dakmak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to tie, to be tied)
  5. (döwmek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to break, to be broken)
  6. (almak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to take, to be taken)
  7. (gürlemek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to speak, to be spoken)
  8. (ýatlamak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to remember, to be remembered)
  9. (diýmek) \_\_\_\_\_ (to say, to be said)
  10. (başlamak) \_\_\_\_\_ (to begin, to be begun)

6) Rewrite the sentences, using passive voice and omitting the subject. (Işlikleriň gaýdym derejesini ulanyp, sözlemleri başgaça ýazyň.)

Ex: Aman şäherden täze maşyn getirdi.

Şäherden täze maşyn getirildi.

*(Aman brought a new car from the city. A new car was brought from the city.)*

1. Biz lager barada köp maslahat edýäs.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(We have many discussions about camp. Many discussions are had about camp.)*

2. Jon Kennedy Parahatçylyk Korpusyny 1961-nji ýylda döretdi.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(John Kennedy founded Peace Corps in 1961. Peace Corps was founded in 1961.)*

3. Biz geçen hepde kitaphana üçin köp kitap ýygnadyk.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(We gathered many books for the library last week. Many books were gathered for the library last week.)*

4. Okuwçylar öý işini göçürýädiler.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(The students used to copy the homework. The homework used to be copied.)*

5. Mugallymlar iňlis dili sapaklary taýýarladylar.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(The teachers prepared English lessons. English lessons were prepared.)*

6. Men köp adamlary aldaryn.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(I will deceive many people. Many people will be deceived.)*

**Time statements with “-ka/-kä”**

A more common and flexible construction for making time statements makes use of the suffix “-ka/-kä.” Use of this suffix is roughly equivalent to English use of “while”; it implies a continuous situation. For the sake of clarity, translations from “-ka/-kä” will be made with “while,” even though “when” might sound more appropriate in English. Unlike constructions with “wagt,” it may be used to speak about the past, present, and future.

men	-kam/-käm	biz	-kak/-käk
sen	-kaň/-käň	siz	-kaňyz/-käniz
ol	-ka/-kä	olar	-kalar/-käler

Like statements with “wagt” described above, it may be used in conjunction with nouns and adjectives.

Men çagak**am** aglamokdym. (While I was a child, I didn’t use to cry.)

It can also be used to specify locations; the locative case “-da/-de” is added, followed by the appropriate “-ka/-kä” suffix.

Sen Mary**dakaň** nirede işlediň? (While you were in Mary, where did you work?)

Finally, it may be used with verbs. The third person present tense ending “-ýa/-ýä” is added after the verb stem, followed by the appropriate “-ka/-kä” suffix.

Sen gely**äkäň** kimi gördüň? (While you were coming, who did you see?)

Note that, unlike in English, the clause containing “-ka/-kä” is tenseless; the actual tense of the time statement is determined by the second, independent clause of the sentence. For example, in Turkmen, the clauses “While I was at school...,” “While I am at school...,” and “While I will be at school...” are identical: “**Mekdepdekäm...**”

**7) Complete the sentences, adding the appropriate “-ka/-kä” ending. (Değişli sözlere “-ka/-kä” goşulmalary goşup, sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Göwher okuwçy**ka** \_\_\_\_\_ Amerika gitdi.

(While Gowher was a student, she went to America.)

1. Men çaga \_\_\_\_\_ güjükden gorkýadym.

(While I was a child, I used to be afraid of puppies.)

2. Sen okuwçy \_\_\_\_\_ mugallymlary aldaýadyň.

(While you were a student, you used to deceive the teachers.)

3. Ol ýaş \_\_\_\_\_ köp kasseta ýygnaýady.

(While she was young, she used to collect many cassette tapes.)

4. Biz ýaş\_\_\_\_\_ Lebap welaýatynda ýasaýadyk.  
(While we were young, we used to live in Lebap.)
5. Siz talyp\_\_\_\_\_ bize köp gelýädiňiz.  
(While you were a student, you often came to visit us.)
6. Olar esger\_\_\_\_\_ köp maşk etmäge synanyşyadylar.  
(While they were soldiers, they tried to exercise a lot.)

**8) Complete the sentences, adding the locative case “-da/-de” and “-ka/-kä” to the place given. (Ýer-ýurt aňladýan sözlere ilki wagt-orun düşümiň “-da/-de” goşulmasyny, soňra “-ka/-kä” goşulmalary goşup, wagt eýerjeň sözlemlerini düzüň.)**

- Ex:** Men universitetdekäm \_\_\_\_\_ günde irden turýadym. (universitet)  
(While I was in the university, I got up early every day.)
1. Biz \_\_\_\_\_ mugallymlardan gorkýas. (sapak)  
(While we are in the lesson, we are afraid of the teacher.)
  2. Sen \_\_\_\_\_ dostuň bilen duşuşdyňmy? (Ashgabat)  
(While you were in Ashgabat, did you go meet with your friend?)
  3. Dursun \_\_\_\_\_ meýletinçilere duşdy. (Parahatçylyk Korpusy)  
(While Dursun was at Peace Corps, he met Volunteers.)
  4. Talyplar \_\_\_\_\_ mugallymlar bilen gürleşdi. (mekdep)  
(While the university students were at school, they talked with the teachers.)
  5. Maksat \_\_\_\_\_ täze proýekt taýýarlady. (saglyk öýi)  
(While Maksat was at the House of Health, he prepared a new project.)
  6. Olar \_\_\_\_\_ pasportlaryny ýitirdi. (aeroport)  
(While they were at the airport, they lost their passports.)

**9) Complete the sentences by using “-ka/-kä” with the given verb. (Berlen işliklere “-ka/-kä” goşulmalaryny goşup wagt eýerjeň sözlemlerini düzüň.)**

- Ex:** Men Aşgabatda ýaşaýakam \_\_\_\_\_ goňşularymy tanamokdym. (ýaşamak)  
(While I was living in Ashgabat, I didn't know my neighbors.)
1. Ol şäherde \_\_\_\_\_ dostlaryna duşdy. (işlemek)  
(While he was working in the city, he met his friends.)
  2. Men bazara \_\_\_\_\_ Gözeli görerin. (barmak)  
(While I am going to the bazaar, I will see Gozel.)

3. Siz daga münmäge \_\_\_\_\_ howa gowy boldy. (synanyşmak)  
(While you were trying to climb the mountain, the weather was good.)
4. Olar kitap \_\_\_\_\_ köp maslahat edýäler. (ýazmak)  
(While they are writing a book, they have many discussions.)
5. Biz institutda \_\_\_\_\_ tapawutlanýadyk. (okamak)  
(While we were studying at the institute, we used to be different (from everyone else).)
6. Biz Hazarda \_\_\_\_\_ köp balyk iýeris. (dynç almak)  
(While we are vacationing in Hazar, we will eat a lot of fish.)

### Continuous verbs and “-ka/-kä”

The continuous verbs “otyr/dur/ýatyr/ýör” are often used in conjunction with the time suffix “-ka/-kä.” However, they are handled slightly differently from regular verbs: the appropriate “-ka/-kä” form is added directly to the root verb, and “-ýa/-ýä” is omitted.

Ol ýatyrka men geldim. (While he was sleeping, I came.)

### 10) Translate the sentences, using the given continuous verb. (Berlen dowamlylygy aňladýan işlikleri ulanyp, sözlemleri terjime ediň.)

Ex: (oturmak) Biz okap otyrkak ýagys ýagyp başlady.

(While we were reading, it began to rain.)

1. (durmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(While they were singing, the director scolded them.)
2. (oturmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(While my teacher was teaching a lesson, her pen was broken.)
3. (ýöremek) \_\_\_\_\_  
(While I was living in Mary, I used to see him every day.)
4. (oturmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(While you are speaking with her on the phone, I will not ask you anything.)
5. (ýöremek) \_\_\_\_\_  
(While you are working in America, where will you live?)
6. (durmak) \_\_\_\_\_  
(While we are waiting for you every day, we see many new cars.)

**Using “-ka/-kä” with “bar/ýok”**

The time suffix “-ka/-kä” can be used with “bar/ýok” to indicate possession of something at a given time. It can also indicate something happening while someone or something is present or absent at a given time. When the specific location is omitted, it usually can be implied through context.

Sen **barkañ**, ýygnak edeli. (While you're here, let's have the meeting.)  
 Işň **ýokka**, maňa komekleş. (While you don't have work, please help me.)

Note that when used with pronouns, the “-ka/-kä” suffixes change appropriately. In cases

Mekdepde maşyn **barka...** (While there is a car at school...) -or-  
 (While the school has a car...)

The above statement is ambiguous in Turkmen as well as in translation; again, context determines the intended meaning.

**11) Complete the sentences by adding “bar/ýok” with “-ka/-kä,” followed by the given verb in “-aly/-eli” form. (“Barka/ýokka” sözlerini degişli ýöňkemedede üýtgedip, berlen işliklere “-aly/-eli” goşulmasyny goşup sözlemleri dowam ediň.)**

Ex: Sen barkañ manty bişirip, iýeli. (bar, iýmek)  
 (While you're here, let's make and eat manty.)

- Ol \_\_\_\_\_ biz ondan uçaryň reýsini \_\_\_\_\_ (bar, soramak)  
 (While he's here, let's ask him about plane flights.)
- Sen \_\_\_\_\_ senden telefon nomer \_\_\_\_\_ (bar, almak)  
 (While you're here, let's get the telephone number from you.)
- Biz \_\_\_\_\_ ejeme \_\_\_\_\_ (bar, kömek etmek)  
 (While we're here, let's help my mother.)
- Öýde hiç kim \_\_\_\_\_ hemme süýjüler \_\_\_\_\_ (ýok, iýmek)  
 (While no one is at home, let's eat all the candy.)
- Kakam öýde \_\_\_\_\_ Zöhrä \_\_\_\_\_ (ýok, jaň etmek)  
 (While my father isn't at home, let's call Zohre.)
- Biz daýzam \_\_\_\_\_ öýi \_\_\_\_\_ (ýok, arassalamak)  
 (While our aunt isn't here, let's clean the house.)
- Öýde ejem \_\_\_\_\_ oňa sowgat \_\_\_\_\_ (ýok, taýýarlamak)  
 (While my mother isn't at home, let's prepare a gift for her.)



**12) Complete the sentences, using “-barka/-ýokka.” (“Barka/ýokka” sözlerini deňişlilik bilen ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Seň maşynyň ýokka işe nädip gidýädiň?

*(While you didn't have a car, how did you go to work?)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ bize kitap ýazmaga kömekleşdi.

*(While he had a computer, he helped us to write a book.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_ täze jaý aldyňmy?

*(While you had money, did you buy a new house?)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_ öý işini ýat tutanokdylar.

*(While they didn't have books, they didn't memorize their homework.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_ öýe ogry girdi.

*(While we didn't have a dog, a thief entered the house.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_ iňň gysdymy?

*(While you didn't have a friend, were you lonely?)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_ köp sözleri terjime edip bilemokdym.

*(While I didn't have a dictionary, I couldn't translate many words.)*

## Dialogue 2: Tribes

<b>Jon:</b>	Baýram, Marydaky tekeler Ahaldaky tekelerden üýtgeşik gepleýälermi ?	<i>Bayram, do the Tekes in Mary speak differently from the Tekes in Ahal?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Hawa, biraz tapawut edýä. Hää?*	<i>Yes, there are a few differences. Why do you ask?</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Men geçen hepde işdeşim Şöhrat bilen Aşgabada gidemde, jygylykda oňa satyjylar: “Sen marylymy?” diýdiler.	<i>When I went to Ashgabat with my co-worker Shohrat last week, at Tolkuchka the merchants said to him, “Are you from Mary?”</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Şeýlemi? Şohrat Mara göçüp gelmezden öň hem mary-teke dialektinde gepläp bilýädi. Sebäbi oň ejesi we kakasy maryly.	<i>Really? Before Shohrat moved to Mary, he also used to be able to speak the Mary-Teke dialect, because his mother and father are from Mary.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Mary bilen Ahalda diňe tekeler ýaşaýamy?	<i>Are there only Tekes living in Mary and Ahal?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Ýok. Başga tire-taýpalar hem köp.	<i>No. Other tribes are also plentiful.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Haýsylar?	<i>Which ones?</i>

<b>Baýram:</b>	Mysal üçin Ahalda tekelerden başga alililer, salyrlar, nohurlar we şoňa meňzeşler bar, Maryda saryklar bar.	<i>For example, in Ahal, besides Tekes, there are also Alilis, Salys, Nohurs, and so on. In Mary there are Saryks.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Beýleki welaýatlarda haýsy tire-taýpalar ýaşaýa?	<i>Which tribes live in the other velayats?</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Balkanda ýomut, gökleň, gerkez; Lebapda ärsary, ata; Daşoguzda çowdur, ýomut, ýemreli we ş.m. tireler ýaşaya.	<i>In Balkan, Yomut, Goklen, and Gerkez; in Lebap, Ersary and Ata; in Dashoguz, the Chowdur, Yomut, Yemreli, and so on.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Şeýlemi? Türkmenlerde tire ýaman köp eken.	<i>Really? It seems the Turkmen tribes are very plentiful.</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Hawa, bulardan başga-da köp tire-taýpa bar. Emma olaň hemmesini bilemok. Şu wagt men olar barada kitap okap otyryn. Eger gerek bolsa, okap bolamsoň saňa-da beräýerin.	<i>Yes, besides these, there are even more tribes. But I don't know all of them. Right now I am reading a book about them. If you need it, after I finish reading, I will give it to you.</i>
<b>Jon:</b>	Hawa, o maňa gerek. Bu meň üçin gyzykly. Taňryýalkasyn!	<i>Yes, I need that. This is interesting for me. Thank you!</i>
<b>Baýram:</b>	Bolýa, bile ýalkasyn!	<i>Okay, you're welcome!</i>

\* “**Hää**” is a common Turkmen utterance which, depending on tone, can mean “Do you agree?”, “What’s wrong?”, “Huh?”, or “I see,” among other things.

### Besides

When used with a noun in the instrumental case, “**başga**” takes on a meaning similar to “besides” in English.

Maraldan **başga** kim Lebapda ýaşady? (Besides Maral, who lived in Lebap?)

### 13) Answer the questions, using the instrumental case together with “başga.” (Çykys düşümdäki sözleri “başga” sözi bilen ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

**Ex:** Türkmenistanda Amyderýadan başga haýsy derýalar bar? (Murgap, Tejen, Etrek)

Türkmenistanda Amyderýadan başga Murgap, Tejen, Etrek, derýalary bar.

(Besides the Amuderya, Turkmenistan has the Murgap, Tejen, and Etrek rivers.)

1. Aşgabatda türkmenlerden başga haýsy milletler ýaşaýa? (ors, özbek, ermeni, gazak we beýleki milletler)

(Besides Turkmens, there are Russians, Uzbeks, Armenians, Kazakhs, and other ethnicities in Ashgabat.)

2. Ahaldan başga haýsy welaýatlarda bolduň? (Balkanda we Lebapda)

(Besides Ahal, I've been in Balkan and Lebap.)

3. Sen Aşgabatdan başga nirelerde bolduň? (Maryda we Balkanabatda)

(Besides Ashgabat, I've been in Mary and Balkanabat.)

4. Tekeler Ahaldan başga nirede ýaşaýa? (Türkmenistanyň köp ýerlerinde)

(Besides Ahal, Tekes live in many places in Turkmenistan.)

5. Ýomut dialektinden başga haýsy dialektleri bilýäň? (ärsary, teke, nohur we ş.m.)

(Besides Yomut, I know Ersary, Teke, Nohur, and so on.)

6. Köpetdagdan başga haýsy daglary bilýäň? (Köýtendag, Balkandag)

(Besides the Kopetdags, I know the Koytendags and Balkandags.)

### Relative clauses with “-daky/-däki”

In English, relative clauses are short incomplete sentences that function as adjectives. That is, they can be attached to a noun as descriptors. For instance, in the sentence “I liked the actor (who was) in the film,” “in the film” is a relative clause. In Turkmen, simple relative clauses can be created with the suffix “-daky/-däki,” which roughly translate into “from/in/at.”

Men kinodaky aktýory haladym.	(I liked the actor in the film.)
Seň mekdebiňdäki çagalar gowy.	(The children at your school are good.)
Eliňdäkini aýyr!	(Throw away what's in your hand!)

### 14) Answer the questions, using “-daky/-däki” and the word given. (Berlen sözleri “-daky/-däki” goşulmasy bilen ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)

Ex: Uçardaky adamlar menzilde düşdilermi? (otly) Ýok, otludaky.

(Did the people in the plane get off at the train station? No, the ones on the train.)

1. Daşoguzdaky daýymlar gezelenje geldilermi? (Mary) \_\_\_\_\_

(Did my uncle in Dashoguz come on a trip? No, the one from Mary.)

2. Teke bazardaky miweler gymmatmy? (Ors bazar) \_\_\_\_\_

(Are fruits in the Teke Bazaar expensive? No, the ones in the Russian Bazaar.)

3. Obadaky dostuň geldimi? (şäher) \_\_\_\_\_

(Did your friend in the village come? No, the one in the city.)

4. Sendäki kitap gyzyklymy? (dostum) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Is the book you have interesting? No, the one my friend has.)*
5. Uniwersitetdäki gyzlar owadanmy? (institut) \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Are the girls at the university beautiful? No the ones at the institute.)*
6. Siz Gyrgyzystan Parahatçylyk Korpusyndanmy? (Türkmenistan) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
*(Are you from the Peace Corps in Kyrgyzstan? No, in Turkmenistan.)*

### Locative case and time words

When “-daky/-däki” is used with time words that do not take the locative case, the suffix changes to “-ky/-ki.” Recall that the following time words require the case: seasons, named months, numbered years, and exact hours of the day.

Geçen aýky lagere gitdim.	<i>(I went to last month's camp.)</i>
Indiki ýylky hasyl gowy bolar.	<i>(Next year's harvest will be good.)</i>

**15) Add “-daky/-däki” or “-ky/-ki,” depending on whether the time word uses the locative case. (Berlen sözler üçin “-daky/-däki” ýa-da “-ky/-ki” goşulmalarynyň deňişlisini ulanyň.)**

- Ex:** düýnki \_\_\_\_\_ ýygnak *(the meeting yesterday)*  
 Ruhnama aýyndaky \_\_\_\_\_ çykyş *(the meeting in September)*
1. ertir \_\_\_\_\_ sapak *(the lesson tomorrow)*  
 2. 2002-nji ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ toý *(the party in 2002)*  
 3. şu aý \_\_\_\_\_ okuw *(school this month)*  
 4. indiki ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ duşuşyk *(the date next year)*  
 5. Täze ýyl \_\_\_\_\_ Aýazbaba *(New Year's Father Frost)*  
 6. geçen hepde \_\_\_\_\_ maslahat *(the council last week)*

**Time clauses**

A third form of time statements, used with verbs, makes use of genitive suffixes and the locative case.

	ýaşamak/göçmek (written form)	ýaşamak/göçmek (spoken form)	to live/to move
<b>Men</b>	ýaşanymda/göçenimde	ýaşamda/göçemde	When I live/move
<b>Sen</b>	ýaşanyňda/göçeniňde	ýaşañda/göçeňde	When you live/move
<b>Ol</b>	ýaşanynda/göçeninde	ýaşanda/göçende	When he lives/moves
<b>Biz</b>	ýaşanymyzda/göçenimizde	ýaşamyzda/göçemizde	When we live/move
<b>Siz</b>	ýaşanyňyzda/göçeniňizde	ýaşañyzda/göçeňizde	When you live/move
<b>Olar</b>	ýaşanynda/göçeninde	ýaşanda/göçende	When they live/move

Similar to clauses that use “-ka/-kä,” clauses with the above structure are tenseless; the tense of the statement is dependent on the second, independent clause of the sentence.

Men çay **işemde** köke iýdim. (When I drank tea, I ate cookies.)

Men çay **işemde** köke iýýän. (When I drink tea, I eat cookies.)

Unlike “-ka/-kä” statements, which usually describe a continuous length of time, statements using the above structure specify a particular instant. Suppose someone is traveling to Ashgabat. They might make the following two statements.

Men **gelemde** dostumy gördüm. (When I came, I saw my friend.)

Men gelýäkäm dostumy gördüm. (While I was coming, I saw my friend.)

In the first statement, the implied meaning is that the speaker saw their friend at the moment they arrived at the taxi stand in Ashgabat. The latter statement implies that they saw their friend sometime during the journey.

**16) Answer the questions by using “-anda/-ende” with the given verb. (Berlen işlikleri “-anda/-ende” goşulmalary bilen ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Sen haçan direktor bilen gürleşdiň? (mekdebe gelmek)

Mekdebe gelemde.

(When did you converse with the director? When I was at school.)

1. Ol haçan iňlis dilini öwrendi? (Amerikada ýaşamak)

Ol Amerikada ýaşamda.

2. Haçan täze köýnek geýersiň? (toýa gitmek)

Toýa gitmege.

(When'll you wear the new dress? When I go to a party.)

3. Haçan salam aýdarys? (dostuňyzy görmek)

---

*(When'll we say hello? When you see your friend.)*

4. Haçan hezil edip, suwa düşdük? (deňze gitmek)

---

*(When did we have a good time swimming? When we went to the sea.)*

5. Haçan gowy aýdym diňledi? (konserde barmak)

---

*(When did he hear a good song? When he went to a concert.)*

6. Kakam haçan size käýedi? (pul soramak)

---

*(When did my father scold you? When we asked for money.)*

**After with verbs**

To state that something happened after an action, the helper word “**soň**” is used along with genitive suffixes and the instrumental case.

	ýaşamak/göçmek	to live/to move
<b>Men</b>	ýaşanymdan soň/göçenimden soň	After I live/move
<b>Sen</b>	ýaşanyňdan soň/göçeniňden soň	After you live/move
<b>Ol</b>	ýaşanyndan soň/göçeninden soň	After he lives/moves
<b>Biz</b>	ýaşanymyzdan soň/göçenimizden soň	After we live/move
<b>Siz</b>	ýaşanyňyzdan soň/göçeniňizden soň	After you live/move
<b>Olar</b>	ýaşanyndan soň/göçeninden soň	After they live/move

In conversation, like with time statements described above, the structure is usually shortened:

Men iýemden soň ýatjak. (After I eat, I will sleep.)

Often, it is shortened further by dropping the instrumental case completely and simply adding “**soň**” directly to the verb.

	ýaşamak/göçmek	to live/to move
<b>Men</b>	ýaşamsoň/göçemsoň	After I live/move
<b>Sen</b>	ýaşaňsoň/göçeňsoň	After you live/move
<b>Ol</b>	ýaşansoň/göçensoň	After he lives/moves
<b>Biz</b>	ýaşamyzsoň/göçemizsoň	After we live/move
<b>Siz</b>	ýaşaňyzsoň/göçeňizsoň	After you live/move
<b>Olar</b>	ýaşansoň/göçensoň	After they live/move

Men iýemsoň ýatdym. (After I ate, I slept.)

Again, the time clause is tenseless. Occasionally, the above structure can also be used much like “because,” providing a reason for another action.

Boýum uzyn bolansoň şu köynegi almadym. (Because I am tall, I didn’t buy the dress.)

Turşy bolansoň halamadyk. (Because it was sour, we didn’t like it.)

**17) Complete the sentences, using the spoken form “-ansoň/-ensoň” to create “after” clauses. (Gepleşik şekilindäki “-ansoň/-ensoň” goşulmalary ulanyp, gönükmäni ýerine ýetiriň.)**

**Ex:** Men iňlis dilini öwrenemsoň \_\_\_\_\_, Amerika gitjek.

*(After I learn English, I'll go to America.)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_, maňa jaň et.

*(After you finish cooking, call me.)*

2. \_\_\_\_\_, dynjyňy al.

*(After you come from the House of Health, take your rest.)*

3. \_\_\_\_\_, nahar bişireris.

*(After we go to and come from the bazaar with Mahri, we'll cook.)*

4. \_\_\_\_\_, gürrüň berdiler.

*(After they went to and returned from the meeting, they told us about it.)*

5. \_\_\_\_\_, saňa düşündirerin.

*(After I finish watching the movie, I'll explain it to you.)*

6. \_\_\_\_\_, kitap okasyn.

*(After Rowshen plays outside and comes back, let him read a book.)*

**18) Rewrite the sentences, using “-ansoň/-ensoň” in place of “sebäbi.” (“Sebabi” sözünüň ýerine “-ansoň/-ensoň” ulanyp, sözlemleri başgaça ýazyň.)**

**Ex:** Biz deňizde suwa düşmedik, sebäbi suw sowuk boldy.

Suw sowuk bolansoň biz deňizde suwa düşmedik.

*(Because the water was cold, we didn't swim in the sea.)*

1. Şu gün işe gitmedim, sebäbi Dynçgüni.

*(Because it's Sunday, I didn't go to work.)*

2. Olar bilen tanyşmadym, sebäbi utandym.

*(Because I was shy, I didn't get acquainted with them.)*

3. Men oň bilen duşuşmadym, sebäbi ol giç geldi.

*(Because she came late, I didn't meet with her.)*

4. Biz olardan tapawutlanýas, sebäbi biz futbol oýnamagy halaýas.

*(Because we like to play football, we are different from them.)*



5. Sen oňa duşmarsyň, sebäbi ol başga şähre gitdi.

*(Because he went to a different city, you will not meet him.)*

6. Biz ony halamzok sebäbi ol bizi köp aldaýa.

*(Because he deceives us a lot, we don't like him.)*

### Negative form, “-ka/-kä”

The negative form of “-ka/-kä” is only used with verbs. The third person suffix “-ýa/-ýä” is replaced by “-man/-män.” The usual meaning of this structure is similar in meaning to English use of “before,” for stating that one event occurred before another one.

Men ýatmankam kino gördüm. *(Before I slept, I watched a movie.)*

When using the negative “-ka/-kä” structure with adjectives, nouns, or locations, a verb such as “bolmak” must be used as well.

Men oň bilen dost bolmankam *(Before I became friends with him, I didn't*  
oň ejesini tanamokdym. *know his mother.)*

Biz uniwersitete girmänkäk *(Before we entered the university, we met.)*  
tanyşdyk.

### 19) Answer the questions, saying the action was done before the given time instead of during it. (Soraglara “-manka/-mänkä” goşulmalary ulanyp, jogap beriň.)

Ex: Sen instituta girende teke dialektinde gepläp öwrendiňmi?

Ýok, girmänkäm.

*(When you entered the university, did you learn to speak the Teke dialect? No, before I entered.)*

1. Göwher işe gelende ejesine jaň etdimi?

*(When Gowher came to work, did her mother call? No, before she came.)*

2. Siz bu matany Jygylyga gideňizde aldyňyzmy?

*(When you went to Jygylyk, did you buy this material? No, before we went.)*

3. Biz size haty Parahatçylyk Korpusyna baramyzda berelimi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
(When we go to Peace Corps, shall we give you this letter? No, before you go.)

4. Olar nahar iýende gepleşdilermi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
(When they ate, did they converse? No, before they ate.)

5. Men saňa puly kitaplary getiremde töläýinmi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
(When I bring the books, shall I pay you the money? No, before you bring (it).)

6. Sen käse döweňde eliňi kesdiňmi?

\_\_\_\_\_  
(When you broke the teacup, did you cut your hand? No, before I broke (it).)

### Before with verbs

The structure used to describe a situation that happened prior to another action is similar to that used with “after,” with two changes. First, the “-an/-en” part of the suffix is replaced by “-maz/-mez,” and then “soň” is replaced by “öň.”

	ýaşamak/göçmek	to live/to move
<b>Men</b>	ýaşamazyndan öň/göçmezimden öň	Before I live/move
<b>Sen</b>	ýaşamazyňdan öň/göçmeziňden öň	Before you live/move
<b>Ol</b>	ýaşamazyndan öň/göçmezinden öň	Before he lives/moves
<b>Biz</b>	ýaşamazymyzdan öň/göçmezimizden öň	Before we live/move
<b>Siz</b>	ýaşamazyňyzdan öň/göçmeziňizden öň	Before you live/move
<b>Olar</b>	ýaşamazyndan öň/göçmezinden öň	Before they live/move

In speech, the genitive suffix is often omitted; however, in these cases, the pronoun must be used, unless it can be derived from context.

Ýatmazdan öň çay içýän. (Before (I) sleep, I drink tea.)

- 20) Paraphrase the sentences, using “öň” instead of “-ka/-kä.” (Nusgadaky ýaly, “-ka/-kä” “goşulmasynyň dereğine “öň” sözünü ulanyp sözlemleri başgaça aýdyň.)

Ex: Ütüklemänkäm ýuwýan. Men ütüklemezden öň ýuwýan.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Before I iron, I wash.)

1. Ýatmankak saz diňleýäs. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Before we sleep, we listen to music.)

2. Gitmäňkäň çyrany öçür. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Before you go, turn off the light.)
3. Barmankalar jaň etdiler. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Before they went, they telephoned.)
4. Ýuwmankaň süpürmeli. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Before you wash, you should sweep.)
5. Süpürmäňkäm ýujak. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Before I sweep, I will wash.)
6. Geýmäňkä ütükleyä. \_\_\_\_\_  
(Before he puts (it) on, he irons.)

**21) Reverse the sentences, using “öň” instead of “soň.” (“Soň” sözüne derek “öň” sözüni ulanyp, sözlemleri nusga boýunça dowam ediň.)**

**Ex:** Nahar iýemsoň çay içýän. Çay içmezden öň nahar iýýän. \_\_\_\_\_

1. Nahar iýensoň dişini ýuwsun. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Geýineňizsoň işe gitmeli. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Geýip göremsoň satyn aldym. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Dynç alamyzsoň işleýäs. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Pikirleneňizsoň aýdyň. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Okaňsoň ýat. \_\_\_\_\_

## Maral's History

Haçan?	1983-1993	1994-1998	1999-2001	2002-2003	2004-2005
Näme etdi ?	mekdepde okamak	Institutda okamak	durmuşa çykmak	mekdepde işlemek	taslama/proýekt bilen işlemek
Nirede?	oba	Lebap	Mary	Aşgabat	Amerika

**22) Use “-daky/-däki” to answer the questions. (Soraglara “-daky/-däki” goşulmalaryny ulanyp, jogap beriň.)**

**Ex:** Maral 1983-1993- nji ýyllarda näme etdi?

Ol 1983-1993-nji ýylda obadaky mekdepde okady. \_\_\_\_\_

1. Ol 1994-1998-nji ýyllarda näme etdi?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Ol 2002-2003-nji ýyllarda näme etdi?

---

3. Ol 2004-2005-nji ýyllarda näme etdi?

---

**23) Answer the questions, using the correct verb from the chart above with “-anda/-ende.” (Tablisadaky işliklerden dogry peýdalanyp we olara “-anda/-ende” goşulmasyny goşup, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Maral haçan Aşgabatda ýaşady?

Ol durmuşa çykanda Aşgabatda ýaşady.

1. Ol haçan Lebapda ýaşady?

---

2. Ol haçan Amerikada ýaşady?

---

3. Ol haçan obada ýaşady?

---

4. Ol haçan Maryda ýaşady?

---

**24) Answer the questions, using either “öň” or “soň” with the given verb as a reference point. (Ýaýyň içinde berlen işlikler bilen ýa “öň” ýa-da “soň”sözünü ulanyp, soraglara jogap beriň.)**

Ex: Maral haçan institutda okady? (durmuşa çykamak)

Maral durmuşa çykamazdan öň institutda okady.

1. Ol haçan durmuşa çykdy? (institutda okamak)

---

2. Ol haçan taslama bilen işledi? (durmuşa çykamak)

---

3. Ol haçan mekdepde işledi? (taslama bilen işlemek)

---

4. Ol haçan obada okady? (institutda okamak)

---

5. Ol haçan durmuşa çykdy? (mekdepde işlemek)

---

## Vocabulary (Täze sözler)

<u>İşlikler</u>	<u>Verbs</u>
aldamak	to deceive / to lie
duşmak	to meet
duşuşmak	to meet (with someone)
gorkmak	to be afraid
göçürmek	to copy
gürlemek	to talk
gürleşmek	to talk (with someone)
hezil etmek	to have a good time
maslahat etmek	to discuss
synanyşmak	to try
tapawutlanmak/tapawut etmek	to differ
taýýarlamak	to prepare / to ready
utanmak	to be embarrassed
ýat tutmak	to memorize
ýatlamak	to remember
ýygnamak	to gather / to collect

<u>Sypatlar</u>	<u>Adjectives</u>
nätanyş	unknown / strange
tapawutly / üýtgeşik	different

<u>Atlar</u>	<u>Nouns</u>
bag	garden
derýa	river
dialekt	dialect
erteki	fairy tale
goşulma	suffix
millet	ethnicity
ogry	thief
talyp	university student
taslama / proyekt	project
tire-taýpa	tribe
topar	group / team
umumy ýaşaýyş jaý	dormitory

<u>Tireler</u>	<u>Tribes</u>
alili	Alili
ata	Ata
çowdur	Chowdur
ärsary	Ersari
gerkez	Gerkez
gökleň	Gokleng
nohur	Nohur
salyr	Salyr

saryk	Saryk
teke	Teke
ýemreli	Yemreli
ýomut	Yomut

**Umumy****Miscellaneous**

köpden bäri	for a long time
-------------	-----------------

**Frazalar****Phrases**

Men Amerikada doguldym.	I was born in America.
Siziň tiräňiz näme?	What tribe are you?
Milletiňiz näme?	What is your ethnicity?
Amerikada näme iş edýädiň?	What kind of work did you do in America?
Kakaň näme işleýä?	What does your father do?
Amerika haçan göçüp geldiňiz?	When did you move to America?
Näçe wagt bäri Amerikada ýaşaýaňyz?	How long have you lived in America?



## Balkan Welayat Language Guide

- Balkan is mainly comprised of the *Ýomut* Turkmen Tribe.
- The two major cities—Turkmenbashy and Balkanabat—have large Russian populations and therefore a knowledge of basic Russian will be helpful.
- Every city (except Gumdag) has both an old name and a new name and people use them interchangeably, especially when taking long distance taxi rides.

<u>New Name:</u>	<u>Old Name:</u>
Serdar	Gyzylarbat
Bereket	Gazanjyk
Magtymguly	Garrygala
Hazar	Cheleken
Balkanabat	Nebitdag
Turkmenbashy	Krasnavodsk

- When speaking Turkmen in Balkan people have a noticeable lisp (Example: yssy- hot in Ahal it would be pronounced “i-sea” but in Balkan its pronounced” ith-sea”)

### **Balkan/ Ýomut Vocabulary**

*Alaga* – (Teke: Alayda)

*Aş* – Palow

*Bah-uh* – expression of pleasant surprise (slang term)

*Beh* – wow; used to express your surprise at something good

*Bitter* – very; used in place of öran

*Bolyada* – it’s ok (Teke: bolyarla)

*Boydaşym* – a friend, only girl to girl friends (Teke: jora)

*Borük* – Traditional skull çap (Teke: tahya)

*Çargat* – (Teke: yaglyk)

*Çykaga* – Request for someone to come outside

*Däde* – Dad (Teke: kaka)

*Ejeke* – older sister (Teke: ayal dogan)

*Heýt* – to get someone’s attention if you don’t know their name (example: heýt gyz!)

*Ho* – used as a response when someone calls your name from across the room

*Hoş* – goodbye; used as an informal goodbye

*Hayat* – yard (Teke: howly)

*Malako* – sweetened çondençed milk (Teke: süyt bal)

*Näne* – Mom (Teke: eje)

*Nesip Bolsa* – God willing; used more often than İnşala

*Pyatka* – (Teke: Basanaşka)

*Sadaka* – gathering (can be for multiple purposes); same as hudaýýoly

*Suw borek* – (Teke: Borek)

*Syrt* – ancestors (Teke: aşak)

*Taba borek* – Turkmen pizza (Teke: gatap)

*Togalak* – (Teke: Sous teftel)

*Ulakan* – big (Teke: uly)

*Uyod* – iodine (Teke: yod)

*Yaman* – very or bad; used to emphasize something



*Ýoymak* – to spend money (Teke: soymak)

*Yssy* – hot; only used for the weather

*Yöne* – but; also used to answer why (translates as just because)

*Ýortmak* – to run (Teke: Ylgamak)

## Russian

In Russian	Pronunciation	In English
<b>Здравствуйте.</b>	‘zdrastvuyte	Hello.
<b>Привет!</b>	pri’vet	Hi.
<b>До свидания.</b>	do svi’danya	Good bye.
<b>Пока.</b>	pa’ka	See you.
<b>Меня зовут.....</b>	me’nya za’vut	My name is...
<b>Как тебя зовут?</b>	kak vas za’vut	What’s your name?
<b>Как дела?</b>	kak dila	How are you?
<b>Хорошо!</b>	hara’sho	Good.
<b>Спасибо</b>	spa’siba	Thank you.
<b>Я из Америки.</b>	ya iz a’meriki	I’m from America.
<b>Извините.</b>	izvinite	Excuse me.
<b>Да.</b>	da	Yes.
<b>Нет.</b>	net	No.
<b>Корпус Мира</b>	‘korpus ‘mira	Peace Corps
<b>Мне надо....</b>	mne ‘nada	I need...
<b>Я наелся(лась)</b>	Ya naelsa(as)	I am full (food)
<b>Повтори</b>	pavtori	Repeat
<b>Говори медленно</b>	govori medlenno	Speak slowly
<b>Я понимаю.</b>	ya ponimayu	I understand
<b>Мне нравится</b>	mne nraivitsa	I like
<b>Мне не нравится</b>	mne ne nraivitsa	I do not like.

<b>Кто?</b>	kto	Who?
<b>Где?</b>	gde	Where?
<b>Когда?</b>	kagda	When?
<b>Я не понимаю.</b>	ya ni panimayu	I do not understand.
<b>Пожалуйста</b>	padzhalusta	Please.

## A Guide to Charjouski: The Language of Türkmenabat

Hello PCVs! Most people living in Turkmenabat understand Tekke Turkmen but admittedly do not speak it, making it easy for people to understand you but hard for you to understand them. This is because Charjouski is a mix of Turkmen, Uzbek and Russian. During my service I wrote a vocabulary list to help me better understand Charjouski. This guide is an expansion of that list with a few additions from an earlier, undated and unsigned document by previous Charjou volunteers. In this guide you will find explanations of grammar, vocabulary lists, and exercises for practicing Charjouski. Russian words are written in the English alphabet the way they sound; consult a Russian dictionary for correct spellings.

Thanks to T-16 Lebap volunteers Cassie Song, Elliott Hoey, and Liz Hamilton for input on regional words and my Turkmen tutor for help with editing. Please add to this in the future; an electronic copy of these language guides along with Colloquial Turkmen will be with the Language and Culture Coordinator at the Peace Corps office in Ashgabat. Good luck!

Robin Wilson, T-16, Charjou  
November 2009

### GRAMMAR

#### *Pronunciation and Usage*

- Drop the lisp. People here pronounce the letter *s* like we do in English.
- The vowels *ä* and *ü* sometimes sound like the English *ee* as in *bee*, for example *bäş müň* (5,000) sounds like *beeş meeň*.
- Often the *g* sound in Tekke Turkmen sounds like a *k* sound in Charjouski.
- Vowel harmony is looser; you may hear a mix of the *-lar/ler* endings designating plural nouns.
- One of the easiest things to learn is that *däl*, meaning *not*, is *emez* in Charjou. So to say “not bad” one would say “*ýaman emez*.” Another common example: *gerek däl* → *gerek emez*, or in an even shorter form, *geremez*.
- The *-siz* ending, or the *you formal/ plural* ending, is used among adult friends. The *-sen* ending is only used when talking with children.

#### *Verbs*

**Present/ Future Tense:** Charjouski employs Uzbek verb endings to express the present and future tenses. Below are the conjugations of *gitmek* and *barmak* with the stressed syllable in bold.

Note: These are used in speech and not in writing.

	Positive	Negative	Positive	Negative
Men	gid <b>emen</b>	gid <b>im</b> men	bar <b>aman</b>	bar <b>am</b> man
Sen	gid <b>esen</b>	gid <b>it</b> mesen	bar <b>asan</b>	bar <b>as</b> man
Ol	gid <b>ädi</b>	gid <b>it</b> medi	bar <b>ady</b>	bar <b>ad</b> y
Biz	gid <b>ämmiz</b>	gid <b>it</b> memiz	bar <b>ammyz</b>	bar <b>am</b> myz
Siz	gid <b>äsiz</b>	gid <b>it</b> mesiz	bar <b>asyz</b>	bar <b>as</b> yz
Olar	gid <b>ädiler</b>	gid <b>it</b> mediler	bar <b>adylar</b>	bar <b>ad</b> ylar

**Present tense negative:** The conjugations on page 1 are generally used for present tense negative. When Turkmen forms are used they take the addition of –ma/ me to the positive Turkmen present tense. For example, in Ahal one would say “bilemok.” In Charjou one would say, “**bilemmen**” if using the Uzbek ending, or “bilmeyän” if using a Turkmen ending. People also say “bilem ýok,” which resembles Tekke Turkmen.

**Continuous action:** In Lebap it is common to use –yp/ ip + otur/ ýör to express continuous action. See the Turkmen Language Grammar Guide page 48 for details. Another variant of this is –yp/ ip + oturyp + -man (-man is the personal pronoun ending). For example, “I am coming now” would be “Men gidip oturyp man.” The personal pronoun endings follow the verb endings on page 1: -men, -sen, -di, -miz, -siz, -diler or -man, -san, -dy, -myz, -syz, -dylar

**Common verbs:** There are some verbs specific to this region, for example:

to do: oňarmak as opposed to etmek	to tire: harmak as opposed to ýadamak
to look for: agtarmak as opposed to gözlemek	to like: ýagşy görmek as opposed to halamak
to collect: termek as opposed to ýygnamak	to eat: ýemek as opposed to iýmek
to hurry: gyssanmak as opposed to howlukmak	

Exercises: Translate from English to Charjouski. The answer key is on page 9.

1. I will go.
2. Did you tell them?
3. He doesn't understand. (Write it three ways.)
4. We are cooking. (Write it two ways.)
5. I am tired.

## VOCABULARY

R- Russian, U- Uzbek

### *Greeting/ Parting*

<i>English</i>	<i>Ahal Türkmen</i>	<i>Charjouski</i>
Hello	Salam	Esalam Privet (R)
How are you?	Sen nähili?	Ýagdaýlaryňyz nähili? Kandaýsiz? Konduksiz? Kak dela? (R)
Are you well?	Gowumy?	Ýagşymysiz? Gowumysyňyz? Zormy? Işläp ýörsüňizmi? Saglyklar ýagşymy? Sag-amançylykmy? Daiýowmy? (in Halaç)
I'm good	Gowy	Ýagşy Normalno (R)
Not bad	Erbet däl	Ýaman emez Bolädi (U)
Thanks be to God	Şükür/ Hudaýa şükür	Şükür/ Hudaýa şükür
Ok, goodbye	Bolýar, sag boluň	Hoş onda, sag bol Ýagşy, sag bol Hi onda Haýyr Maylay Ladna, davaý (R) Paka (R)
Thank you	Sag bol	Sag bol Rähmet Spaseeba (R)

Exercise 6: Translate the dialogue from Charjouski to English.

A: Esalam.  
 B: Esalam.  
 A: Ýagşymysiz?  
 B: Şükür, ýagşy. Özüňiz kandaý?  
 A: Şükür. Armaň işler bilen.\*  
 B: Bar boluň.\*

\*An approximate translation: “Keep up your work; don’t tire” and “You too.”

## Food

<i>English</i>	<i>Ahal Türkmen</i>	<i>Charjouski</i>
onion	sogan	piaz
cucumber	hyýar	ogrutsee (R)/ badrin
carrot	käşir	sevzee
eggplant	badamjan	baklajan
garlic	sarymsak	chesnok (R)
watermelon	garpyz	tarvuz
melon	gawun	kowun
apricot	erik	zerdali
cherry	ülje	vişniýa (R)
pomegranate	nar	enar
pear	armyt	grusha (R)
beans	noýba	lola
egg	ýumurtga	tohum
meat	et	guş
yogurt	gaýmak	smetana (R)
bread	çörek	nan
rice	tüwi	bürünç
flour	un	mooka (R)
cookie	köke	pechenee (R)
candy	süýgi	kant/ konfet (R)
jam	toşap	vareniýa (R)
soda water	gazly suw	napitok (R)
vinegar	sirke	ooksoos (R)
gutap	gutap	çuberek/ bichkek/ piražge

Exercises: Translate from English to Charjouski.

7. Do you like pears?
8. I'll buy cookies.
9. Are there onions?
10. He doesn't like rice.
11. We didn't eat candy.

## Family

This is a basic list of family terms. There are more words for extended family that are not listed here. Some words for family vary within the welaýat. For example, south of Charjou ‘appa’ and ‘eke’ are switched: ‘appa’ is used for older brother and ‘eke’ for older sister.

<i>English</i>	<i>Ahal Türkmen</i>	<i>Charjouski</i>
child(ren)	çaga(lar)	beçe(ler)
mother	eje	ene/ nene
father	kaka	ata/ dada
husband	adam	äri
wife	aýal	aýal/ hatun
grandmother, maternal	mama	momam
grandfather, maternal	baba	buban
grandmother, paternal	ene	momam
grandfather, paternal	ata	buban
sister, older	gyz dogan	appa
sister, younger	gyz jigi	gyz ooke
sister in law	gelneje	yeňge
brother, older	oglan dogan	eke
brother, younger	oglan jigi	ogul ooke

Exercises: Translate from English to Charjouski.

12. Do you have a husband?

13. Do you have any children?

14. I have a mother and father.

15. Maral (older sister) is not here.

*Other Nouns*

<i>English</i>	<i>Ahal Türkmen</i>	<i>Charjouski</i>
<u>In the home</u>		
room	otag	komnata (R)/ jaý
stairs	basgançak	zeene
door	gapy	işik
window	äpişge	aýna
light	çyra	svet (R)
bookcase	tekje	polka (R)
floor pillow	düşek	körpeçe
broom	sübse	jolap
bucket	bedre	setil
frying pan	saç	skovorodka (R)
dishes	gap-çanaklar	pas-oo-da (R)
teacup	käse	piala (U)
spoon	çemçe	kaşık
lunch	günortanlyk	ahbet (R)
pants	balak	çalvar
kerchief	ýalyk	romal
gift	sowgat	padarka (R)
cell phone	el telefon	sodka
<u>Nature</u>		
fly	siňek	çybyn
mosquito	çybyn	peşe
dog	it	güjük
leaf	ýaprak	berek
<u>Other</u>		
hospital	hassahana	bolnitsa (R)
doctor	lukman	doktor/ vrach (R)
nurse	şepagat uýasy	medsestra (R)

Exercises: Translate from English to Charjouski.

16. Close the door.

17. Give me a teacup.

18. The guests arrived, please put out the floor pillows.

19. They washed the dishes.

20. A mosquito bit me!



## Adjectives

English	Ahal Türkmen	Charjouski
big	uly	kette/ ullakan
small	kiçi	kiçikini
good	gowy	ýagşy/ oňat
fine	bolýar (bor)	hoş/ bolädi
bad	erbet	ýaman
fresh	täze	svezhe (R)
cool (fashionable)	daş	zor
very	örän	ýaman/ zor
underneath	aşagynda	tikinde
clean	arassa	cheeste (R)
messy	hapysa	bardak (R)/ supluk
beautiful	owadan	krasee-vee (R)/ huşroy

## Words and Phrases

English	Ahal Türkmen	Charjouski
Here (it is)	Ine	Mana/ Vot (R)
Really?	Şeýlemi?	Dogrymy?/ Şonda iýme?
still	entek	hâli
what kind of...?	nähili	kondaka/ şonaka (this/ that kind of...)
how much?	näçeden	kançadan
look (as in 'look, he took my pen')	seret	kara
Congratulations (at a toý)	Gutlaýan	Mubarek boluň/ Pazdrav-lie-youse (R)
sound of surprise	wee	eebee, bye-bye, bye-bol
<b>Slang</b>		
crazy	däli	jili
boy/girlfriend	söýgüli	kädi*
whore	künti	jelep

\* This also means lover on the side if you are married.

Other slang: People in other parts of Turkmenistan call people in Charjou *tat*. This word refers to people who are not 100% Turkmen, specifically those that are part Uzbek. In return, people here call those living in Ahal *çokai*. This refers to part of a shoe. Neither of these words is used in polite conversation.

Exercises: Translate from English to Charjouski.

21. Today it is very cold.

22. The room is messy.

23. He still hasn't come.

24. How much are these big pants?

25. Did they buy a car like that one?

## RUSSIAN

Most volunteers in Charjou choose to study either Turkmen or Russian since it is difficult to learn both well in two years. The language you choose will depend on your site, but it is worth knowing some of both so that you can understand Charjouski more fully. When people speak they weave freely between Turkmen and Russian with mixed sentences and vocabulary. If you go the Turkmen route, it is useful to learn the Cyrillic alphabet and Russian food names and numbers for shopping and dining. Other words commonly used in conversation are listed below.

<i>English</i>	<i>Türkmen</i>	<i>Russian</i>
yes	hawa	da
no	ýok	nyet
not	däl	nye
only	diňe	tolka
of course	elbet de	kanechna
exactly	hut	tochna
already	eýýam	oozhe
why?	näme üçin	pacheemoo
because	sebäbi	pato-moo-shto
I don't know	men bilemok	ne zna-you
that's too bad	gynandym	zhalka
good job	berekella	malladets
thank you	sag bol	spaseeba
it was nothing	sag bol	ne za shto
let's...	geliň/ ýör	davai
to make a long story short	gysgaça	karoche
Turkmen language	Türkmençe	Turkmenski
Russian language	Rusça/ Orsça	Rooski

Exercises: Translate from Charjouski to English.

26. At the bazaar:

A: Pomidor kaçadan?

B: Beeş meň den.

A: Kymmat emezmi?

B: Ýok, kymmat däl. Alasyzmy?

A: 4,000 bolsa alaman.

B: Maylay. Alyň.

A: Rähmet.

B: Ýemek nesip etsin.

27. Your language ability:

A: Orsça bilýäňizmi?

B: Ýok, tolka turkmenski.

A: Pacheemo?

B: Pato-moo-shto men orşany okamadym.

A: Cheeste türkmenki gepleýäňiz.

B: Spaseeba.

## Answer Key

1. Men baraman. / Men gidemen.
2. Olara aýtdyňyzmy?
3. Ol düşünmedi. / Ol düşünmeýä. /  
Ol düşünen ýok.
4. Biz bişirip otyrys. / Biz bişirip oturypmyz.
5. Men hardym.

6. A: Hello.  
B: Hello.  
A: Are you well?  
B: Thanks be to God, I'm well. How are you?  
A: Thanks be to God (I'm good). Keep up your work.  
B: You too.

7. Siz gruşa ýagşy göresizmi?
8. Pecheneye alaman.
9. Piaza barmy?
10. Ol бүрүнч ýagşy görmedi.
11. Biz kantlary ýemedik.

12. Äriňiz barmy?
13. Beçeleriňiz barmy?
14. Meň enem-atam bar.
15. Maral-appa bu ýerde emez.

16. Işigi ýap.
17. Piala maňa ber.
18. Myhmanlar geldiler. Körpeçler ýazyň.
19. Olar pas-oo-da ýuwdylar.
20. Peşe meni çokdy!

21. Bu gün ýaman sowuk.
22. Komnata supluk.
23. Ol häli gelmedi.
24. Bu kette çalvar kaçadan?
25. Olar şonaka maşyn aldylarmy?

26. A: How much are tomatoes?  
B: 5,000 and up.  
A: Isn't that expensive?  
B: No, it's not expensive. Will you take them?  
A: If they are 4,000 I will take them.  
B: Ok, here.  
A: Thank you.  
B: May your eating last. (Enjoy!)

27. A: Do you know Russian?  
B: No, only Turkmen.  
A: Why?  
B: Because I didn't study Russian.  
A: You speak clean Turkmen.  
B: Thank you.

## Dashoguz Welaýat Language Guide

In training, we learn the Teke Turkmen language. If you speak that language around Turkmenistan, you will be widely understood. But Turkmenistan, especially the Dashoguz Region, is a mix of ethnicities, resulting in an interesting and at times confusing blend of languages. In Dashoguz, many towns are populated primarily by Uzbek people. The Uzbek language is similar to Turkmen, with a few key changes to grammar, vocabulary, and daily expressions. Even if you do not live in an Uzbek town or village, knowing the basics of Uzbek will help you to understand and be understood when you visit Uzbek populated areas as well as Dashoguz City. Below you will find the basics of Uzbek grammar, Dashoguz beginning vocabulary, and helpful expressions.

### Grammar

#### Present Tense

##### *Positive*

Män –ämän      Biz –ämiz  
Sän –äsän      Siz –äsiz  
Ol –ädi          Olar –ädilär

##### *Negative*

Men –imän      Biz –imiz  
Sen –misän      Siz –misiz  
Olar –midi      Olar –midilär

##### *Questions*

Add “mi?” to the end  
of the positive/negative  
statements.

#### *Examples:*

Män barämän – I go.  
Sen barmisän – You don’t go.  
Ol barädimi? – Does he go?

#### Past Tense

The same as in Turkmen

#### Future Tense

The same as in Turkmen

#### Present Continuous Tense

##### *Positive*

Män –ip (oturp)man      Biz –ip (oturp)miz  
Sän –ip (oturp)san      Siz –ip (oturp)siz  
Ol – ip (otur)adi          Olar –ip (otur)adilar

#### *Examples:*

Män ic\*ip oturpmän – I am drinking.  
Sän ic\*ip oturpmisän – You are not drinking.  
Ol ic\*ip oturädimi? – Is he drinking?

#### *Questions*

Add “mi?” to the end of the positive/negative statements.

### Useful Vocabulary

*Apa* – Mom  
*Äkä* – Dad  
*Aga* – Older brother  
*Äpikä* – Older sister  
*Hala* – Aunt (mom's sister)  
*Ämmä* – Aunt (dad's sister)  
*Day'i* – Uncle  
*Bala* – Boy or child  
*Hos'* – Goodbye  
*Nic'ik?* – How?  
*Noa?* – What?  
*Y'aks'y, zor* – Good  
*zakona* – Excellent  
*y'aman* – Bad  
*ämäs* – Not  
*läkin* – But  
*dym* – Very

### **Expressions**

*Ibi!* – An exclamation of surprise  
*Ho...* – An exclamation denoting disbelief  
*Koy'sana* – Really?  
*Koy sesiñi* – Shut up / be quiet  
*Tobätdim* – An oath that something bad does not happen to you  
*Huday'a s'ükiir* – Thanks to God  
*Huday' halasa* – God willing  
*kara* – Look!  
*y'oke!* – No!

## Mary Welaýat Language Guide

The language spoken in Mary is has a high population of Tekke Turkmen so the Turkmen is very close to the Ahal Tekke Turkmen taught during training. Also, in larger cities such as Yolotan and Mary there are large Russian populations and Turkmen who only speak Russian, so knowledge of Russian will be helpful. (See Balkan Region for Russian basics.)

### Greetings:

*Oňatmy?*- The same as gowymy? Are you good. Reply with oňat.

*Gorunmysyniz?* Are you good. Formal Hello given by women. Reply with oňat.

*Ýagday?* – An informal how are you? Similar to a What’s up? In English. Reply with gowy, oňat, or bas kilisy bugdoy! (I’m 5 kilos of wheat well!)

*Gowydra?* (Sp?)- Also, an informal how are you? Similar to How’s it going? In English. Reply with gowy.

### Vocabulary:

*Burunç* – rice

*Börek* – tahya

*Gaty* – very

*Güjük* – dog

*Işik* – door

*Mal* – livestock you will hear this word a lot if you live in the village

*Nan* – bread

*Oýunjek* – to have a wedding. The use of toy is also common.



## Helpful Phrases: your quick guide for getting around Turkmenistan

### Tanyşlykda

Men türkmençe gepläp bilemok.	I can't speak Turkmen.
Men türkmençe azajyk bilýän.	I know a little Turkmen.
“english word” türkmençe näme?	What is _____ in Turkmen?
Maňa _____ gerek.	I need _____. Hot water, food, water, etc.

### Meeting people

### Iýmit

Sag boluň! Men doýdum. Men iýip geldim.	Thank you! I am full. I just ate. (I am fine.)
Bereket bersin, men iýjek däl.	Thanks, I don't want to eat.
Men et iýemok.	I don't eat meat.
Men ýagly nahar iýemok.	I don't eat oily food.
Men arak içemok.	I don't drink vodka.
Süýt bişenmi?	Is this milk boiled?
Men diňe gaýnan suw içýän.	I only drink boiled water.
Men süýt önümlerini iýemok/ içemok.	I don't eat/ drink daily products.
Men _____ halamok.	I don't like _____.

### Food

### Maşgalada

Sag boluň, men özüm.	Thank you, I'll do it.
Açarym ýitdi.	I lost my key.
Oýe girip bilemok.	I can not enter the house.
Oýden çykyp bilemok.	I can not exit the house.
Gapyny açyp bilemok, açyp beräýin.	I can not open the door. Please open it for me.
Men ýadow.	I am tired.
Meň ýeke özüm galasym gelýär.	I want to be alone.

### Family

### Öýde

Suw gaty sowuk/ gyzgyn.	The water is very cold/ hot.
Suwy nähili ýylatmaly/ gyzdyrmaly?	How can I warm it up? Boil it?
Forsunkany nähili ýakmaly?	How can I light the water heater?
Kiri nirede ýuwmaly?	Where should I wash my laundry?
_____ ýakyp beräýin!	Please light it!
_____ öçürip beräýiň!	Please turn it off!
Size kömek gerekmi?	Do you need help?
Tualet nirede?	Where is the toilet?
Men şu ýerde jaň etsem bolarmy?	May I make a phone call here?
___(Iý)___ sem bolarmy?	Is it ok if I ___(verb)___?

### At Home

### Köçede

Maňa azar bermäň.	Don't bother me.
Akyllly bol!	Behave yourself! (Be smart)
Daş zyňma.	Don't throw stones.
Direktora (ejeňe) aýdaryn.	I will tell your school director (your mother).
Men _____ ýaşaýan.	I live in _____.
Men azaşdym.	I have gotten lost.
Olaryň iti dişleýärm/ ýarýarmy?	Does their dog bite/ cause wounds?
Meni itden geçiräýiň.	Please help me pass by the dog.

### In the Street



Men gorkýan, meni ugradyň.	I'm afraid, please see me off.
Bagyşlaň, Sizden soramak bolarmy?	Excuse me, may I ask you a question?
Men pasportymy ýitirdim.	I lost my passport.
Meniň wagtym ýok.	I don't have time.
Men gitmeli.	I must go.
Meniň başga isim bar.	I have other things to do.

### Transport

### Transportation

Bagyşlaň, men düşjek.	Excuse me, I want to get down.
Men şu taýde düşjek.	I want to get out here.
Maşyny saklaň, men ýaramok.	Stop the car/ vehicle, I am sick.
Serhet gullugy, pasportyňyzy beriň!	Border services, show me your passport.
Taksi boşmy?	Is the taxi vacant?
Meň gürlleşsim gelenok.	I don't want to talk.
Gepleşmek islämok.	I don't want to speak.

### Polisiýada

### At the Police Station

Ine meniň pasportym.	Here is my passport.
Siz haýsy etrabyň polisiýasy?	Which etrap police do you belong?
Döş nyşanyňyzyň nomerini aýdyň?	Tell me your badge number.
Maňa şahadatnamaňyzy/ dokumentiňizi görkeziň.	Show me your document/ ID.
Men Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň meýletinçisi.	I am a Peace Corps Volunteer.
Men düşünemok, Siz Parahatçylyk Korpusyna hökman jaň etmeli.	I do not understand. You must call Peace Corps.
Telefon nomeri: #35-59-14, 35-04-50	Here is the telephone number:
Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň adresi: Mäti Kösäýew köçesi, 31-nji "A" jaýy	The address of PC is:
Men Parahatçylyk Korpusyna jaň etsem bolýarmy?	May I call Peace Corps?

### Saglyk

### Health

Men ýaramok.	I am ill.
Meň kelläm agyrýar.	I have a headache.
Maňa Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň lukmany seretmeli.	I must see the PC doctor.
Men diňe öz dermanalrymy içmeli.	I must only take our drugs.
Men ýaramok, Parahatçylyk Korpusyna jaň edip beräýin.	I feel ill. Please call PC.

# Answer Keys

## Unit 1

1.1

1. bazaar
2. director
3. computer
4. telephone
5. concert
6. cassette

1.2

1. Dän
2. Jenifer
3. Çarli
4. Säm
5. Eými
6. Juliýa

1.4

1. Ol Türkmen.
2. Biz mugallym.
3. Sen ors.
4. Ol meýletinçi.
5. Olar şepagat uýasy.
6. Siz lukman.
7. Men okuwçy.

1.5

1. Ol okuwçy.
2. Ol mugallym.
3. Olar türkmen.
4. Biz meýletinçi.

1.6

1. Biz gül ýaly!
2. Ol erbet.
3. Olar erbet däl.
4. Men gowy däl.

1.7

1. çagalar
2. gyzlar
3. oglanlar
4. lukmanlar
5. aýallar
6. mekdepler
7. şäherler
8. adamlar
9. daýhanlar
10. maşynlar

1.8

1. Ol okuwçymy? Ýok, ol okuwçy däl.
2. Siz lukmanmy? Ýok, biz lukman däl.
3. Sen amerikanmy? Ýok, men amerikan däl.
4. Olar türkmenmi? Ýok, olar türkmen däl.
5. Biz mugallymlarmy? Ýok, biz mugallymlar däl.

1.9

1. Ol orsmy ýa-da amerikan?
2. Sen türkmenmi ýa-da ors?
3. Olar lukmanlarmy ýa-da mugallymlar?
4. Siz mugallymlarmy ýa-da okuwçylar?

1.10

1. Ol amerikan däl, ol ors.
2. Men ors däl, men türkmen.
3. Olar mugallymlar däl, olar lukmanlar.
4. Biz okuwçylar däl, biz mugallymlar.

1.11

- meň - depderim  
seň - işiň  
oň - maşyny  
biziň - kitaplarymyz  
siziň - ruçkaňyz  
olaň - öýi

1.12

1. Kerimiň depderi
2. Annageldiň ruçkasy
3. Mahymyň işi
4. Mähriň ejesi

5. Baýramyň kakasy
6. Sähraň kitaplary

1.13

1. seň maşynlaryň
2. oň ruçkalary
3. biziň kitaplarymyz
4. siziň mugallymlaryňyz
5. olaň lukmanlary
6. Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň meýletinçileri

1.14

1. Oň ruçkasy
2. Biziň jaýymyz
3. Siziň obaňyz
4. Olaň jorasy
5. Meň depderim
6. Kerimiň sagady
7. Jemalyň maşyny
8. Seň kitabýň
9. Okuwçyň dosty

1.15

1. Seň adyň näme?
2. Oň ady näme?
3. Biziň adymyz näme?
4. Siziň adyňyz näme?
5. Olaň ady näme?

1.16

- 1 - bir
- 2 - iki
- 3 - üç
- 4 - dört
- 5 - baş
- 6 - alty
- 7 - ýedi
- 8 - sekiz
- 9 - dokuz
- 10 - on

1.17

1. Hawa, üç.
2. Ýok, alty däl. Dokuz.
3. Ýok, bir däl. Dört.
4. Ýok, nol däl. Bir.
5. Hawa, sekiz.
6. Hawa, iki.
7. Ýok, ýedi däl. Nol.
8. Ýok, dokuz däl. Ýedi.

1.18

1. On bir telefon.
2. On iki disk.
3. On dokuz kompýuter.
4. Ýigrimi iki fotoapparat.

1.19

1. 23
2. 54
3. 18
4. 76
5. 69
6. 45
7. 37
8. 82

1.20

1. Alty goşmak baş deňdir on bir.
2. On baş aýyrmak ýedi deňdir sekiz.
3. Dokuz goşmak alty deňdir on baş.
4. Otuz aýyrmak on iki deňdir on sekiz.
5. Kyrk bir goşmak on baş deňdir elli alty.
6. Altmış aýyrmak on deňdir elli.
7. Segsen aýyrmak kyrk alty deňdir otuz dört.
8. Togsan üç aýyrmak ýigrimi iki deňdir yetmiş bir.
9. Togsan iki goşmak sekiz deňdir yüz.
10. Yetmiş dokuz aýyrmak otuz ýedi deňdir kyrk iki.

1.21

1. Dört yüz altmış dokuz.
2. (Bir) yüz elli üç.

3. Iki ýüz segsen dört.  
4. Baş ýüz elli ýedi.  
5. Üç ýüz on ýedi.  
6. Dokuz ýüz dokuz.  
7. Alty ýüz ýigirmi sekiz.  
8. Dört ýüz on üç.
- 1.22  
1. Sen näçe ýaşyňda?  
2. Ol näçe ýaşynda?  
3. Biz näçe ýaşymyzda?  
4. Siz näçe ýaşyňyzda?  
5. Olar näçe ýaşynda?
- 1.24  
1. Ýok, men Gökdepeden däl. Men Amerikadan.  
2. Ýok, ol Amerikadan däl. Ol Marydan.  
3. Ýok, ol Marydan däl. Ol Angliýadan.  
4. Ýok, biz Angliýadan däl. Biz Hytaýdan.  
5. Ýok, olar Kaliforniýadan däl. Olar Änewden.
- 1.25  
A – Salam!  
B – Salam!  
A – Nähili?  
B – Örän gowy! Seň adyň name?  
A – Meň adym Gülşat. Seň adyň näme?  
B – Meň adym Tom.  
A – Sen nireden?  
B – Men Amerikadan.  
A – Sen näçe ýaşyňda?  
B – Men 25 ýaşymda.  
A – Sen öýlenenmi?  
B – Ýok, öýlenmedik. Sen durmuşa çykanmy?  
A – Hawa. Sen lukmanmy?  
B – Ýok, men mugallym. Sen lukmanmy?  
A – Ýok, men şepagat uýasy.  
B – Bolýa. Sag bol!
- 1.26  
Sen nireden? Men Türkmenistandan.  
Sen näçe ýaşyňda? Men 25 ýaşymda.  
Adyň näme? Meň adym Aman.  
Durmuşa çykanmy? Ýok. Men durmuşa çykmadyk.  
Sen öýlenenmi? Hawa. Men öýlenen.  
Nähili? Gül ýaly.
- 1.27  
1. Ol nireden?  
2. Nähili?  
3. Siz durmuşa çykanmy?  
4. Sen lukmanmy?
- Unit 2**  
2.1  
1. Siz nireden?  
2. Siz mugallymmy?  
3. Siziň adyňyz näme?  
4. Siz näçe ýaşyňyzda?
- 2.2  
1. Seň wagtyň ýok.  
2. Oň wagty ýok.  
3. Biziň wagtymyz ýok.  
4. Siziň wagtyňyz ýok.  
5. Oň wagty ýok.
- 2.3  
1. Meň üç jigim bar.  
2. Meň bir daýzam bar. Oň ady Gülşirin.  
3. Oň bir ogly we iki gyzy bar.  
4. Biziň atamyz bar, emma enemiz ýok.  
5. Oň bir gyzy dogany bar. Oň ady Maýsa.  
6. Maýsaň iki çagasy bar. Oň atlary Aýgül we Läle.  
7. Meň bir agam bar. Oň ady Öwez.  
8. Öwezň aýaly bar ýöne oň çagasy ýok.
- 2.4  
1. Ýok, oň daýzasy ýok.  
2. Ýok, meň oglum ýok.  
3. Ýok, oň gyzy dogany ýok.
4. Ýok, oň ene-atasy ýok.  
5. Ýok, biziň jigimiz ýok.
- 2.5  
1. Hawa, oň ýedi çagasy bar.  
2. Hawa, biziň üç daýymyz bar.  
3. Hawa, oň dört gyzy bar.  
4. Hawa, hassahanaň ýigirmi üç lukmany bar.  
5. Hawa, mekdebiň kyrk dokuz mugallymy bar.
- 2.6  
1. Siziň kakaňyz bar.  
2. Meň ejem bar.  
3. Oň oňlan dogany bar.  
4. Biziň dört oglumyz bar.  
5. Oň gyzy jigisi bar.  
6. Oň iki dosty bar.  
7. Oň ejesi ýok.  
8. Oň dostlary ýok.  
9. Biziň gyzy jigimiz ýok.  
10. Meň oňlan doganym ýok.
- 2.7  
1. Meň oňlan doganymyň kakasy  
2. Oňlan dostunyň kakasy  
3. Seň ejem gyzy jigisi  
4. Oňlan dostunyň oňlan jigisi  
5. Siziň dostuňyzyň gyzy  
6. Seň gyzy jigini dosty  
7. Meň ejem kakasynyň oňlan dogany  
8. Meň oňlan doganymyň dostunyň kakasy
- 2.8  
1. I am 42 years old.  
2. I have a wife. Her name is Bahar.  
3. We have one son and one daughter.  
4. Their names are Shamyrat and Gulshat.  
5. Shamyrat is 20 years old. He is married.  
6. Gulshat is 15 years old. She is single.  
7. Shamyrat doesn't have children. He is a teacher.  
8. Gulshat is a student.  
9. We are from Ashgabat.
- 2.9  
1. Oraz kyrk iki ýaşynda.  
2. Oň aýalynyň ady Bahar.  
3. Oň iki çagasy bar.  
4. Oň çagalarynyň atlary Şamyrat we Gülşat.  
5. Şamyrat ýigirmi ýaşynda.  
6. Ýok, ol mugallym däl. Ol okuwçy.
- 2.12  
1. gapyň  
2. dostuň  
3. öýüň  
4. erkegiň  
5. stoluň  
6. obaň
- 2.13  
1. açmak  
2. diňlemek  
3. geplemek  
4. ýapmak  
5. ýuwunmak  
6. gaýtalamak  
7. bermek  
8. gelmek  
9. işlemek  
10. oturmak  
11. dynç almak
- 2.14  
1. Tur!  
2. Diňle!  
3. Ýuwun!  
4. Ber!  
5. Gel!  
6. İşle!  
7. Gaýtala!

- 2.15
1. Dynç alma!
  2. Alma!
  3. Ýatma!
  4. Ýuwunma!
  5. Kömekleşme!
  6. Turma!
  7. Saz diňleme!
- 2.16
1. Bersene!
  2. Ýazsana!
  3. Diňlesene!
  4. Kömekleşsene!
  5. Turmasana!
  6. Gapyny ýapmasana!
  7. Kola içmesene!
- 2.17
1. Alyň!
  2. Oturyň!
  3. Kömekleşiň!
  4. Iýiň!
  5. Ýatyň!
  6. Beriň!
  7. Ýazyň!
- 2.18
1. Almaň!
  2. Oturmaň!
  3. İçmäň!
  4. Iýmäň!
  5. Ýazmaň!
  6. Ýatmaň!
  7. Gitmäň!
  8. Gelmäň!
- 2.19
1. Kitap barmy?
  2. Nahar barmy?
  3. Suwuň barmy?
  4. Okuwçy barmy?
  5. Ruçkaň barmy?
  6. Maşyn barmy?
- 2.20
1. Oturmak mümkinmi?
  2. Iýmek mümkinmi?
  3. Okatmak mümkinmi?
  4. Almak mümkinmi?
  5. İçmek mümkinmi?
  6. Kömekleşmek mümkinmi?
  7. Gaýtalamak mümkinmi?
  8. Gelmek mümkinmi?
- 2.21
- Men - alýan  
Sen - alýaň  
Ol - alýa  
Biz - alýas  
Siz - alýaňyz  
Olar - alýalar
- Men - berýän  
Sen - berýäň  
Ol - berýä  
Biz - berýäs  
Siz - berýäňiz  
Olar - berýäler
- 2.22
1. Sen ýazýaň.
  2. Ol gaýtalaýa.
  3. Biz ýatýas.
  4. Siz diňleýäňiz.
  5. Olar içýäler.
  6. Çagalar oturýalar.
  7. Jeren palow iýýä.
  8. Myrat çal içýä.
  9. Mugallym iňlisçe okadýa.
- 2.23
1. You write.
  2. We eat.
  3. He sleeps.
  4. They eat.
  5. You take.
  6. I give.
- 2.24
1. Ýazýaň.
  2. Kömekleşýä.
  3. Oturýaňyz.
  4. Gaýtalaýas.
  5. Palow iýýä.
  6. Çay içýäler.
- 2.25
- Men - ýaşamok  
Sen - ýaşaňok  
Ol - ýaşanok  
Biz - ýaşamzok  
Siz - ýaşaňzok  
Olar - ýaşanoklar
- Men - gelemok  
Sen - geleňok  
Ol - gelenok  
Biz - gelemzok  
Siz - geleňzok  
Olar - gelenoklar
- 2.26
1. Sen dynç alaňok.
  2. Ol telewizor görenok.
  3. Ol ýatanok.
  4. Biz et iýemzok.
  5. Olar gidenoklar.
  6. Siz arak içeňzokmy?
- 2.27
1. Siz kitap okaýaňyzmy? Ýok, biz kitap okamzok. Biz kitap ýazýas.
  2. Sen köke iýýäňmi? Ýok, men köke iýemok. Men çay içýän.
  3. Ol gapyny açýamy? Ýok, ol gapyny açanok. Ol gapyny ýapýa.
  4. Siz telewizor görüňizmi? Ýok, biz telewizor göremzok. Biz saz diňleýäs.
  5. Olar palow iýýälermi? Ýok, olar palow iýenoklar. Olar çay içýäler.
- 2.28
1. Sen Maryda ýaşaýaň.
  2. Ol Gökdepede ýaşaýa.
  3. Biz Änewde ýaşaýas.
  4. Siz Balkanda ýaşaýaňyz.
  5. Olar Bekrewede ýaşaýalar.
- 2.29
1. Sen hassahanada işläňok.
  2. Ol şäherde işläňok.
  3. Biz Lebapda işlämzok.
  4. Siz bankda işläňzok.
  5. Olar obada işläňoklarmy?
- 2.30
1. Ol Myratlarda.
  2. Ol Gözellerde.
  3. Ol Kakalyýewlerde.
  4. Ol joramyzlarda.
  5. Olar daýzaňlarda.
  6. Ol dostumlarda.
- 2.31
1. Diwan, lampa, telewizor we surat myhman jaýda.
  2. Stol, oturgyçlar we şkaflar nahar iýilýän jaýda.
  3. Holodilnik we gaz gaz jaýda.
  4. Krowat we lampa ýatylýan jaýda.
  5. Aýna we wanna hammamda.
  6. Maşyn garažda.

- 2.32
1. Ýok, telewizor gaz jaýda däl, ol myhman jaýda.
  2. Ýok, diwan ýatylýan jaýda däl, ol myhman jaýda.
  3. Hawa, stol nahar iýilýän jaýda.
  4. Ýok, holodilnik ýatylýan jaýda däl, ol gaz jaýda.
  5. Ýok, krowat banýada däl, ol ýatylýan jaýda.
  6. Hawa, aýna banýada.
  7. Ýok, maşyn hajathanada däl, ol garažda.
- 2.33
1. Ol nirede? Hammamda. Näme edýä? Ýuwunýa.
  2. Olar nirede? Otagda. Näme edýäler? Dynç alýalar.
  3. Siz nirede? Howlyda. Näme edýäňiz? Tapçanda oturýas.
  4. Ejem nirede? Myhman jaýda. Näme edýä? Çay içýä.
- 2.34
1. Ol hammamda ýuwunýa.
  2. Olar otagda dynç alýalar.
  3. Siz howlyda oturýaňyz.
  4. Ejem myhman jaýda kitap okaýa.
  5. Kakasy ýatylýan jaýda ýatýa.
- 2.35
1. Maralda jaý bar.
  2. Goňşymyzda haly bar.
  3. Tekjede kitap bar.
  4. Garažda maşyn bar.
  5. Jaýda kompýuter bar.
- 2.36
1. Ýok, mende plan jaý ýok, ýöne mende kwartira bar.
  2. Ýok, olarda maşyn ýok, ýöne olarda garaž bar.
  3. Ýok, myhman jaýda stol ýok, ýöne myhman jaýda oturguç bar.
  4. Ýok, ýatylýan jaýda kompýuter ýok, ýöne ýatylýan jaýda telewizor bar.
  5. Ýok, obada nemes ýok, ýöne obada amerikan bar.
  6. Ýok, şäherde hassahana ýok, ýöne şäherde baş mekdep bar.
- 2.37
1. Biz altynjy klasda okaýas.
  2. Ol dokuzynjy klasda okaýa.
  3. Men üçünji klaslary okadýan.
  4. Siz yetmişinji mekdepde işleýäňiz.
  5. Olar on dördünji gatda ýaşaýalar.
  6. Biz on ýedinji gatda ýaşaýas.
- 2.38
1. ýigrimi altynjy
  2. otuz ýedinji
  3. segsen dördünji
  4. altмыш sekizinji
  5. başinji
  6. yetmiş üçünji
  7. togsan birinji
  8. on altynjy
  9. onunjy
  10. kyrk dokuzynjy

### Unit 3

#### 3.1

1. Sen puly halaýaň.
2. Ol düýe etini halaýamy?
3. Biz almany halaýas.
4. Siz maşgalaňyzy halaýaňyz.
5. Olar uly sygyry gowy görýälermi?
6. Men Türkmenistany gowy görýän.
7. Biz seni gowy görýas.
8. Ol bizi gowy görýämi?

#### 3.2

1. Ol çay içmegi halaýa.
2. Biz surat görmegi halaýas.
3. Ol soramagy halaýa.
4. Men başlik goýmagy halaýan.
5. Ol aýdym aýtmagy halaýa.
6. Biz oýun oýnamagy halaýas.

#### 3.3

1. Sen banany halaýaň, ýöne limony halaňok.
2. Ol gawuny halaýa, ýöne garpyzy halanok.
3. Biz apelsini halaýas, ýöne mandarinini halamzok.
4. Siz üljani halaýaňyz, ýöne hurmany halaňzok.
5. Olar soramagy halaýalar, ýöne jogap bermegi halanoklar.
6. Men kömekleşmegi halaýan, ýöne köp işlemegi halamok.

#### 3.4

1. Sen gapyny ýapýaň.
2. Ol çyrany öçürýä.
3. Olar meni görýämi?
4. Men kitabý goýýan.
5. Siz öý işini bilýäňizmi?
6. Jeren çyrany ýakýamy?

#### 3.5

1. Ol seň ýalňyşyňy görýä.
2. Biz siziň kitaplaryňyzy gowy görýas.
3. Men olaň tertibini soraýan.
4. Siz bazaryň matasyny satyn alýaňyz.
5. Jeren okuwçylaryň soraglaryny okaýa.

#### 3.6

1. Bu hurma seňki.
2. Bu apelsin oňky.
3. Bu üzüm biziňki.
4. Bu garpyz siziňki.
5. Bu gawun olaňky.
6. Bu alma Mayaňky.
7. Bu mandarinler Myradyňky.
8. Bu klubnika Güýjünki.

#### 3.7

1. Ýok, Aýnaňky däl. Şol tort seňki.
2. Ýok, Muhammediňki däl. Şol wilka siziňki.
3. Ýok, Akgülüňki däl. Şol çemçe biziňki.
4. Ýok, Şohradyňky däl. Şol kase olaňky.
5. Ýok, Abadanyňky däl. Şol tarelka Ýakudyňky.

#### 3.8

- |            |   |            |
|------------|---|------------|
| suwsaýan   | - | suwsadym   |
| suwsaýaň   | - | suwsadyň   |
| suwsaýa    | - | suwsady    |
| suwsaýas   | - | suwsadyk   |
| suwsaýaňyz | - | suwsadyňyz |
| suwsaýalar | - | suwsadylar |

- |            |   |            |
|------------|---|------------|
| gepleýän   | - | gepledim   |
| gepleýaň   | - | geplediň   |
| gepleýä    | - | gepledi    |
| gepleýäs   | - | gepledik   |
| gepleýäňiz | - | geplediňiz |
| gepleýäler | - | geplediler |

#### 3.9

1. Men eýýäm gowurdym.
2. Men eýýäm guýdum.
3. Men eýýäm arassaladym.
4. Men eýýäm ýuwdum.
5. Men eýýäm kesdim.
6. Men eýýäm gaýnatdym.

#### 3.10

1. Ejem hamyr etdi we aş kesdi.
2. Men noýbany gaýnatdym.
3. Meň oglan doganym ýagda sogany gowurdy.
4. Biziň kakamyz suw guýdy, duz atdy, we aşyň çorbasyny bişirdi.
5. Siz aşy çorba atdyňyz we on minut gaýnatdyňyz.
6. Biz taýýar aş aýy burç atdyk we iýdik.

#### 3.11

1. Ol düýn towuk gowurdy.
2. Biz düýn aýdym aýtdyk.
3. Biz düýn çörek bişirdik.
4. Olar düýn ot ýakdylar.
5. Ol düýn futbol oýnady.

3.12

ajygamok - aýkmadym  
ajygaňok - aýkmaryň  
ajyganok - aýkmady  
ajygamzok - aýkmadyk  
ajygaňzok - aýkmadyňyz  
ajyganoklar - aýkmarylar

bilemok - bilmedim  
bileňok - bilmediň  
bilenok - bilmedi  
bilemzok - bilmedik  
bileňzok - bilmediňiz  
bilenoklar - bilmediler

3.13

1. Ýok, iýmeler. Emma olar dograma iýdiler.
2. Ýok, satmady. Emma ol kola satdy.
3. Ýok, bişirmedi. Emma ol palow bişirdi.
4. Ýok, kesmedi. Emma ol sogany kesdi.

3.14

1. Ýok, bişirmedim. Men çörek bişirmegi halamok.
2. Ýok, ýuwmadylar. Olar gap-çanaklary ýuwmagy halanoklar.
3. Ýok, satyn almadyk. Biz gök-önümleri satyn almagy halamzok.
4. Ýok, satmady. Ol badam satmagy halanok.
5. Ýok, arassalamady. Ol kartoşkany arassalamagy halanok.
6. Ýok, dogramadyk. Biz sogany dogramagy halamzok.

3.15

1. Indi ol dync almaly!
2. Indi ol nahar iýmeli!
3. Indi biz çay demlemeli!
4. Biz gazy öçürmeli!
5. Men nahar iýmeli!
6. Sen suw içmeli!
7. Ol köp okamaly!
8. Indi biz ýatmaly!

3.16

1. Şol çemçeler arassa!
2. Şol tarelkany goý!
3. Morožna sat!
4. Palowyň käşirini dogra!
5. Çorba iç!
6. Jigimiň tortyny kes!

3.17

1. Ýok, iýmeli däl. Üwemeli.
2. Ýok, dogramaly däl. Üwemeli.
3. Ýok, bişirmeli däl. Ýugurmaly.
4. Ýok, gaýnatmaly däl. Ýaýmaly.
5. Ýok, ýugurmaly däl. Bükmeli.
6. Ýok, gaýnatmaly däl. Bişirmeli.

3.18

1. Sen joraňa sowgat berdiňmi?
2. Men Merdana tort goýdum.
3. Siz Jahana aýtdyňyzmy?
4. Biz olara jogap berdikmi?
5. Biz olara kömekleşdik.
6. Sen maňa düşündiňmi?
7. Siz kime kömekleşdiňiz?

3.19

1. Bize çay gerek.
2. Oňa sogan gerek.
3. Bize käşir gerek.
4. Olara üzüm gerek.
5. Maňa apelsin gerek.
6. Size pul gerek.
7. Oňa suw gerek.

8. Olara nahar gerek.

3.20

1. Bize käşir satyn almak gerek.
2. Oňa palow bişirmek gerek.
3. Size diňlemek gerek.
4. Bize çyranı öçürmek gerek.
5. Olara gap-çanaklary ýuwmak gerek däl.
6. Saňa türkmençe bilmek gerek däl.

3.21

1. Hawa, sekiz yüz gram käşir gerek.
2. Ýok, bir kile sogan gerek däl. Dört yüz gram sogan gerek.
3. Ýok, ýarym kile tüwi gerek däl. Bir kile tüwi gerek.
4. Hawa, ýarym kile ýagly et gerek.
5. Ýok, ýarym kile sogan gerek däl. Iki sany sogan gerek.
6. Ýok, bir bölek hamyr gerek däl. Iki bölek hamyr gerek.
7. Ýok, bir kile et gerek däl. Ýarym kile et gerek.
8. Hawa, ýarym kile kartoşka gerek.
9. Ýok, ýarym kile şugundyr gerek däl. Bir şugundyr gerek.
10. Ýok, bir kile sogan gerek däl. Iki sany sogan gerek.
11. Hawa, ýarym kile pomidor gerek.

3.22

1. Ýigrimi sekiz mün manada.
2. Otuz mün manada.
3. Ýetmiş baş mün manada.
4. On baş mün üç yüz manada.
5. Togsan mün manada.
6. Dört million baş yüz mün manada.
7. Iki yüz altmış alty mün manada.
8. Iki yüz yetmiş mün manada.
9. Alty yüz üç mün manada.

3.23

1. B - İşleli. Sen ony iýdiňmi?
2. A - Ýok, ol nähili nahar?
3. B - Ol türkmeniň milli nahary. Biz ony bişirmeli.  
A - Gowudygyny!
4. B - Onda sen maňa kömekleş. Ilki bilen biz bazara gitmeli.
5. A - Bolýa, biz bazardan näme satyn almaly?
6. B - Bir kile ak un, bir kile ýagly et we ýarym kile sogan.

3.24

1. Sebäbi bizde gök-önüm ýok.
2. Sebäbi men nahar iýmедim.
3. Sebäbi men ýatmadym.
4. Sebäbi ol dün işlemedi.
5. Sebäbi olar ýadadylar.
6. Sebäbi men köp gepledim.

3.25

1. Olar Türkmenistandan.
2. Sen Aýgözelden soradyňmy?
3. Şol hat kimden geldi?
4. Bu köýnek pagtadan.
5. Men Gökdepeden Aşgabada gitdim.

3.26

1. Türkmenistandan
2. Abadana
3. Aşgabatda
4. maňa
5. onda
6. şäherlerden

3.27

1. Ýok, gazsyz.
2. Ýok, aşsyz.
3. Ýok, peýdasyz.
4. Ýok, ýagly.
5. Ýok, duzsyz.

3.28

<b>uly</b> big	ulurak	has uly	in uly
<b>kiçi</b> small	kiçiräk	has kiçi	in kiçi
<b>gymmat</b> expensive	gymmadrak	has gymmat	in gymmat
<b>arzan</b> cheap	arzanrak	has arzan	in arzan
<b>turşy</b> sour	turşyrak	has turşy	in turşy
<b>süýji</b> sweet	süýjüräk	has süýji	in süýji

3.29

- Ol menden uzynrak. Ol menden uzyn. Ol menden has uzyn.
- Biz olardan baýrak. Biz olardan baý. Biz olardan has baý.
- Kümüş Maraldan ýaşrak.
- Serdarda gije gündüzden has sowuk.

3.30

- Hawa, emma men turşyrak üzümü halaýan.
- Hawa, emma men ajyrak çäýy halaýan.
- Hawa, emma men duzlyrak salady halaýan.
- Hawa, emma men süýjüräk apelsini halaýan.
- Hawa, emma men sowugrak kompoty halaýan.

3.31

- Hawa, siz bizden has baý.
- Hawa, ol menden has uly.
- Hawa, ol kökeden has tagamly.
- Hawa, seňki olaňkydan has owadan.
- Hawa, biziňki siziňkiden has täze.
- Hawa, ol ýatlyýan jaýdan has giň.

3.32

- Banan almadan gymmadrak.
- Apelsin limondan süýjüräk.
- Erik şetdalydan kiçiräk.
- Howly jaýdan haparak.
- Çaý kofeden sowugrak.

3.33

- Seň täze mellegiň nähili? Men ony gowy görýän. Ol gaty uly. Ol seň öňki mellegiňden ulurakmy? Hawa, ol Türkmenistanda in uly mellek!
- Seň täze tigiriň nähili? Men ony gowy görýän. Ol gaty gowy. Ol seň öňki tigiriňden gowurakmy? Hawa, ol Türkmenistanda in gowy tigrir!
- Seň täze tozansorujyň nähili? Men ony gowy görýän. Ol gaty güýçli. Ol seň öňki tozansorujyňdan güýçlüräkmy? Hawa, ol Türkmenistanda in güýçli tozansorujy!
- Seň täze ýassygyň nähili? Men ony gowy görýän. Ol gaty ýumşak. Ol seň öňki ýassygyňdan ýumşakrakmy? Hawa, ol Türkmenistanda in ýumşak ýassyk!
- Seň täze paltoň nähili? Men ony gowy görýän. Ol gaty galyň. Ol seň öňki paltoňdan galyňrakmy? Hawa, ol Türkmenistanda in galyň palto!

#### Unit 4

4.1

- Sagat sekiz.
- Sagat alty.
- Sagat on iki.
- Sagat üç.
- Sagat dokuz.
- Sagat dört.

4.2

- ikiň ýary
- dokuzyň ýary
- üçüň ýary
- altyň ýary
- dördüň ýary
- on ikiň ýary

4.3

- ondan on iki minut işleýä
- ýediden sekiz minut işleýä
- dörtiden on dokuz minut işleýä
- ikiden on baş minut işleýä
- birden ýigirmi dokuz minut işleýä
- altydan iki minut işleýä

4.4

- bäse ýigirmi dokuz minut bar
- on bire sekiz minut bar
- ona on baş minut bar
- üçe baş minut bar
- alta ýigirmi dört minut bar
- bire on minut bar

4.5

- Şu wagt sagat dört.
- Şu wagt sekizden on sekiz minut işleýä.
- Şu wagt birden on baş minut işleýä.
- Şu wagt ona on ýedi minut bar.
- Şu wagt on ikiden ýigirmi alty minut işleýä.
- Şu wagt dokuzyň ýary.
- Şu wagt sagat üç.
- Şu wagt ýedä ýigirmi alty minut bar.
- Şu wagt ikiň ýary.
- Şu wagt on bire üç minut bar.
- Şu wagt üçe ýigirmi dokuz minut bar.
- Şu wagt altydan iki minut işleýä.

4.6

- Altydan işleýä.
- Dokuzdan işleýä.
- Bir bolup gelyä.
- Üç bolup gelyä.
- Sekizden işleýä.
- Iki bolup gelyä.

4.7

- sagat sekizde
- sagat on birde
- sagat başde
- sagat dokuzda

4.8

- altyň ýarynda
- sekiziň ýarynda
- on ikiň ýarynda
- dokuzyň ýarynda

4.9

- ondan ýigirmi minut işlände
- ikiden on sekiz minut işlände
- dokuzdan ýigirmi baş minut işlände
- on ikiden üç minut işlände

4.10

- ona ýigirmi minut galanda
- sekize alty minut galanda
- üçe on baş minut galanda
- on bire ýigirmi dokuz minut galanda

4.11

- Ol okuwdan sagat birde gaýdýa.
- Bu gün sapagym dokuzyň ýarynda başlaýa.
- Biziň uly arakesmämiz on bire ýigirmi baş minut galanda gutarýa.
- Men dörtiden ýigirmi minut işlände saňa garaşdym.
- Aşşam sekize baş minut galanda gar ýagdy.

4.12

- Ol irden sekiziň ýarynda çäý içýä.
- Ol işden günortan sagat on ikide gaýtdy.
- Ol okuwdan öýlän sagat dörtde gaýtdy.
- Men öýe aşşam sagat altyda gaýdýan.
- Jeren irden onuň ýarynda öýleri süpürdi.

4.13

- Monday - birinji gün  
Tuesday - ikinji gün  
Wednesday - üçünji gün  
Thursday - dördünji gün  
Friday - başinji gün



- Saturday - altynjy gün  
Sunday - bazar gün
- 4.14
1. Şu gün ikinji gün.
  2. Şu gün altynjy gün.
  3. Şu gün dördünji gün.
  4. Şu gün başınjy gün.
  5. Şu gün bazar gün.
  6. Şu gün üçünji gün.
- 4.15
1. Ýok, ertir Hoşgün.
  2. Ýok, dün Sogapgün.
  3. Ýok, birigün Anna.
  4. Ýok, öňňin Ruhgün.
  5. Ýok, şu gün Dynçgün.
- 4.16
1. Dün ikinji gün.
  2. Ertir başınjy gün.
  3. Şu gün altynjy gün.
  4. Dün birinji gün. Şu gün ikinji gün.
  5. Ertir dördünji gün. Şu gün üçünji gün.
- 4.17
1. Ýok, ikinji gün başlamak däl. Biz projekte üçünji gün başlamak.
  2. Ýok, üçünji gün gitjek däl. Biz dördünji gün toýa gitjek.
  3. Ýok, dördünji gün çekjek däl. Biz başınjy gün surat çekjek.
  4. Ýok, başınjy gün garaşjak däl. Men Merjene altynjy gün garaşjak.
  5. Ýok, altynjy gün tans etjek däl. Biz diskotekada bazaar gün tans etjek.
  6. Ýok, bazaar gün süpürjek däl. Biz öýleri birinji gün süpürjek.
- 4.18
1. Sen haçan toýda tans etdiň?
  2. Sen haçan dostlaryňa garaşdyň?
  3. Siz haçan işleriňizi gutardyňyz?
  4. Siz haçan eşikleriniizi ütükleidňiz?
  5. Sen haçan maşgalaň barada köp pikir etdiň?
  6. Haçan gök gürledi?
  7. Sen haçan konserte gijä galdyň?
- 4.19
1. Geçen aý Sentyabr. Geljek aý Noýabr.
  2. Geçen aý Iýun. Geljek aý Awgust.
  3. Geçen aý Mart. Geljek aý Maý.
- 4.20
1. Şu ýyl 2005-nji ýyl.
  2. Geçen ýyl 2004-nji ýyl.
  3. Geljek ýyl 2008-nji ýyl.
  4. Geçen ýyl 2002-nji ýyl.
- 4.21
1. Ol 1948-nji ýylda doguldy.
  2. Ol 1984-nji ýylda doguldy.
  3. Ol 1977-nji ýylda doguldy.
- 4.22
1. Geçen aý Balkanda köp ýagys ýagdy.
  2. Men indiki ýyl Amerika gitjek.
  3. Biz indiki hepde Aşgabada geljek.
  4. Sen geçen hepde mekdebe gijä galdyňmy?
  5. Men häzir okuw barada köp pikir edýän.
- 4.23
1. Ýok, üç aý däl. Men Gökdepede iki aý ýaşamaly.
  2. Ýok, dört hepde däl. Ol Parahatçylyk Korpusynda sekiz hepde işledi.
  3. Ýok, baş gün däl. Aşgabatda on gün ýagys ýagdy.
  4. Ýok, iki gün däl. Çülide alty gün gök gürledi.
  5. Ýok, bir gün däl. Men işe iki gün gijä galdym.
- 4.24
1. Dostum sekizden dörde çenli işleýä.
  2. Biz ondan ikä çenli işleýäs.
  3. Sen on birden ýedä çenli işleýäň.
  4. Goňşymyz ýediden bäşe çenli işleýäler.
5. Lukmanlar sekizden başın ýaryna çenli işleýäler.
- 4.25
1. Men birinji gün irden türkmen dili okamaly.
  2. Men üçünji gün Ruhabada gitjek.
  3. Men başınjy gün öýlän surat çekjek.
  4. Men başınjy gün eşik ütüklejek.
  5. Men maşgalama dördünji gün kömekleşmeli.
  6. Altynjy gün irden projeksi gutarjak.
- 4.26
1. Men her gün sekizden on minut işlände irki maşk edýän.
  2. Men sekizden on baş minut işlände el-ýüzümi ýuwýan we ertirlik naharymy ijýän.
  3. Köplenç men sekize on baş minut galanda geýinýän we okuwa gidýän.
  4. Biziň okuwymyz sagat dokuzda başlaýa.
  5. Sagat birin ýaryndan ikin ýaryna çenli biz günortanlyk nahar ijýäs.
  6. Biz öýlän sagat bäşde okuw gutarýas we öýe gaýdýas.
  7. Men agşamlyk nahary ýedini ýarynda ijýän.
  8. Sagat dokuzdan ona çenli men türkmen dili kitabymy okaýan.
  9. Men köplenç on birin ýarynda, käwagt hem sagat on birden on baş minut işlände ýatýan.
- 4.27
1. Ýok, olar käwagt günortan başlaýa.
  2. Ýok, men günortanlyk nahary köplenç öýümde ijýän.
  3. Ýok, biz käwagt Aşgabada gidýäs.
  4. Ýok, ol günde ors dili mugallymy bilen goşmaça işleýä.
  5. Ýok, men bazaar gün hemişe dostumlarda bolýan.
- 4.28
1. Ol geçen ýyl inlisçe okady. Ol 2004-nji ýylda inlisçe okady.
  2. Biz Oguz aýynda Mara gitjek. Biz indiki aý Mara gitjek.
  3. Seň jigiň irden sagat 8-de başlaýamy? Seň jigiň irden başlaýamy?
  4. Siziň joraňyz Nowruz aýynda Lebaba gidýämi? Siziň joraňyz şu aý Lebaba gidýämi?
  5. Sähra geçen ýyl tomusda näme işledi? Sähra geçen ýyl näme işledi?
- 4.29
1. Bu almalar gymmat.
  2. Şu gün howa ýagysly.
  3. Güzde gawun köp bolýa.
  4. Şu gün öý işimiz aňsat.
  5. Restoranda naharlar gymmat bolýa.
  6. Bu restoranda naharlar gymmat.
- 4.30
1. Ýok, güneşli bolmady. Bulutly boldy.
  2. Ýok, ümürlü bolmady. Şemally boldy.
  3. Ýok, salkyn bolmady. Maýyl boldy.
  4. Ýok, garly bolmady. Ýagysly boldy.
- 4.31
1. Dün bulutly howa boldy.
  2. Öňňin güneşli howa boldy.
  3. Ertir şemally howa boljak.
- 4.32
1. Şu gün Nýu Ýorkda salkyn, ýagysly.
  2. Şu gün Bankokda yssy, çygly.
  3. Şu gün Rimde maýyl, bulutly.
  4. Şu gün Moskwada sowuk, garly.
- 4.33
1. May 6<sup>th</sup>, 2003
  2. August 31<sup>st</sup>, 2005
  3. March 18<sup>th</sup>, 1999
  4. November 6<sup>th</sup>, 2008
  5. December 30, 1860
  6. February 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1987

7. June 10<sup>th</sup>, 2000
- Unit 5**
- 5.1
1. Jeren barmyka?
  2. Ol ýigrimi ýedi ýaşyndamyka?
  3. Telegraf niredekä?
  4. Ol mugallymmyka?
  5. Olar maşyn satyn aldylarmyka?
  6. Toý ertirmikä?
- 5.2
1. Hawa, ýalňyşdym.
  2. Hawa, çalyşdy.
  3. Hawa, girdi.
  4. Hawa, jaň etdi.
  5. Hawa, alada etdi.
  6. Hawa, çagyryýa.
- 5.3
1. Ertir öýdýän.
  2. Indiki aý öýdýän.
  3. Üç öýdýän.
  4. Otuz mün öýdýän.
  5. Şäherde öýdýän.
  6. Banka öýdýän.
- 5.4
1. Çykdy öýdýän.
  2. Girdiler öýdýän.
  3. Töledi öýdýän.
  4. Ýalňyşdy öýdýän.
  5. Gynanýa öýdýän.
  6. Çekdim öýdýän.
- 5.5
1. Ol oň enesinden posylka aldy.
  2. Ol oň atasyna hat ýazýa.
  3. Seň daýzaň telegramma getirdi.
  4. Biziň ejemizden posylka aldyk.
  5. Biz Daşoguzda telegramma iberdik.
  6. Seň ejen seni telefona çagyryýa.
- 5.6
1. Men Amerika diňe açyk hat iberdim.
  2. Ol posylkada diňe süýji iberdi.
  3. Ol işe diňe kitap getirdi.
  4. Biz düýn diňe telewizor gördük.
  5. Ýok, olar diňe mekdebe gitmeli.
  6. Ýok, men söýgülime diňe surat iberjek.
- 5.7
1. şäherlere
  2. mekdebimizni
  3. öýümde
  4. mugallymlaryndan
  5. şäheriniň bazaryndan
  6. dostuň toýyna
  7. ejesiniň jorasyyna
  8. obaň telegrafynda
  9. mugallymymyň aýalynyň kakasyndan
  10. öýüňiziň kuhnyasynda
- 5.8
1. Ol poçtadan bukja bilen poçta belgisi satyn aldy.
  2. Aýnur ruçkasyny galam bilen çalyşdy.
  3. Serdar işden dosty bilen çykdy.
  4. Posylkada süýji bilen kitap bar.
  5. Eneş jorasyndan açyk hat bilen hat aldy.
  6. Aman meň bilen telefonda gepleşdi.
- 5.9
1. Sen oň bilen kitap ýazdyňmy?
  2. Ol biz bilen işleýä.
  3. Biz olar bilen palow iýdik.
  4. Sen meň bilen gitmeli.
  5. Olar seň bilen işleýälermi?
- 5.10
1. Bankyň işgärleri aýlygy aldylar.
  2. Kakam düýn telegrafda jaň etdi.
  3. Ataş ertir bankdan kredit almaly.
4. Gözeliň gyzy düýn köp aglady.
  5. Sapar agşam toýda köp güldi.
  6. Ejem düýn direktor bilen gepleşdi.
  7. Ejesi günde oňa jaň edýä, sebäbi ol alada edýä.
- 5.11
1. Men posylkada hemme zat iberdim.
  2. Ýok, doglan günümde hemme kişi geldi.
  3. Ýok, men işe hemişe irden gidýän.
  4. Ýok, sygyrlar hemme ýerde bar.
  5. Ýok, ol hemme wagt köp gülýä.
  6. Hawa, oň bäbegi hemişe aglaýa.
- 5.12
1. Haýsy okuwçy akyly? Hemme okuwçy akyly.
  2. Haýsy surat owadan? Hemme surat owadan.
  3. Haýsy nahar süýji? Hemme nahar süýji.
  4. Haýsy çaga gowy? Hemme çaga gowy.
  5. Haýsy baýramy halaýaň? Hemme baýramy halaýan.
- 5.13
1. Men Gözel bilen her gün gepleşýän.
  2. Ol her ýyl daşary ýurda gidýä.
  3. Okuwçylar her tomusda gezelenç edýäler.
  4. Olar her hepde myhmançylyga gidýäler.
  5. Çagalar her sagat nahar soradylar.
- 5.14
1. Hiç kim ýalňyşmady.
  2. Tom bank gözledi, emma hiç ýerden tapmady.
  3. Geçen hepde bankda hiç kim hasabat açmady.
  4. Jereniň jigisi hiç wagt aglanok.
  5. Men düýn hiç kime tölemedim.
  6. Olar hiç kim bilen gepleşenoklar.
  7. Okuwçylar köp okaýalar, ýöne mugallym hiç haçan begenenok.
- 5.15
1. Kim düýn çagalara gynandy?  
Biz düýn kime gynandyk?  
Biz haçan çagalara gynandyk?
  2. Kim düýn poçta gitdi?  
Mahym haçan poçta gitdi?  
Mahym düýn nirä gitdi?  
Mahym düýn näme etdi?
  3. Kim şol kitaby okady?  
Sen haýsy kitap okadyň?  
Sen näme etdiň?
  4. Kim häzir telegrafa girdi?  
Aýgözel bilen Selbi haçan telegrafa girdi?  
Aýgözel bilen kim häzir telegrafa girdi?  
Aýgözel bilen Selbi häzir nirä girdi?  
Aýgözel bilen Selbi häzir näme etdi?
  5. Kim düýn poçtadan iki sany uly posylka aldy?  
Sähra haçan poçtadan iki sany uly posylka aldy?  
Sähra düýn nireden iki sany uly posylka aldy?  
Sähra düýn poçtadan näçe sany uly posylka aldy?  
Sähra düýn poçtadan iki sany nähili posylka aldy?  
Sähra düýn poçtadan näme aldy?  
Sähra düýn poçtada näme etdi?
- 5.16
1. Men jaň etmek üçin telegrafa gitdim.
  2. Ol tüwi getirmek üçin bazara gitdi.
  3. Men söz tapmak üçin sözlügi açdym.
  4. Men işlemek üçin Türkmenistana geldim.
  5. Ol kömekleşmek üçin geldi.
- 5.17
1. Ol aýlyk almak üçin - banka gitdi.
  2. Biz rusça bilmek üçin - köp okadyk.
  3. Olar hat ibermek üçin - poçta gitdiler.
  4. Sen manty bişirmek üçin - et satyn aldyň.
  5. Siz öýüňize jaň etmek üçin - garaşyňyzmy?
- 5.18
1. He went to the bank in order to get his salary.
  2. We studied a lot in order to learn Russian.
  3. They went to the post office in order to mail a letter.
  4. You bought meat in order to make manty.
  5. Are you waiting in order to telephone home?

Unit 6

6.1

1. Meni öýe äkitjekmi?
2. Bizi Teke bazara äkitjekmi?
3. Olary banka äkitjekmi?
4. Dayzamy restorana äkitjekmi?
5. Dostumy kafe äkitjekmi?
6. Bizi Parahatçylyk Korpusyna äkitjekmi?

6.2

1. Maral geçen hepde banka pul töledi.
2. Men ejem bilen ertir teatra gitjek.
3. Çagalar günde zooparkda haýwanlara seredýalar.
4. Sen Dursun bilen öňňin ilçihana gitdiňmi?
5. Serdar şu gün altyda dosty bilen toýa gidýämi?
6. Biletleriň puluny kassa tölejekmi?

6.3

1. Jon geçen ýyl Amerikadan geldi.
2. Olar şu aý Daşoguzdan gelmeli.
3. Sen şu wagt taksiden düşdünmi?
4. Orazyň dogany indiki ýyl gullukdan gelmeli.
5. Siz olary ertir nireden gözlejek?
6. Meýletinçiler daňdan uçardan düşdülermi?

6.4

1. Myrat metjitden geldi.
2. Sen dün dükana gitdiňmi?
3. Biz ertir irden aeroporta gitjek.
4. Sen geçen hepde Çuliden geldiňmi?
5. Ol şu aý saglyk öýüne gitmeli.
6. Siz indiki duralgada düşjekmi?

6.5

1. Men ertir Aşgabatdan Daşoguzda taksili gitjek.
2. Şemşat şu gün işden öýe marşrutkaly geldi.
3. Amanyň jigişi dün öýden mekdebe tigrili gitdi.
4. Biz hemişe şaherden oba pyýada gatnaýas.
5. Siz Lebapdan Aşgabada nämeli gitdiňiz?
6. Her gün Herrikgaladan Ruhabada awtobusly gatnaýa.

6.6

1. Olar marşrutkaly gitdiler.
2. Oglanlar maşynly geldiler.
3. Biz taksili gitdik.
4. Biz otlyly gitmeli.
5. Ol gämili gaýtdy.
6. Ol pyýada gatnaýa.

6.7

1. Ol dün Änewden marşrutkaly geldi.
2. Siz şu ýyl Daşoguzda uçarly gitdiňizmi?
3. Meýletinçiler ertir aeroporta awtobusly gitjek.
4. Sen her gün işe maşynly gidýäňmi?
5. Biz şu gün Tejene otlyly gitmelimi?
6. Olar günortan şähre tigrili gitdi we azaşdy.

6.9

1. Eje, men öýe pişik getirsem bolýamy?
2. Kaka, her gün irden howluda ylgasam bolýamy?
3. Täçmyrat, seň ruçkaňy ulansam bolýamy?
4. Dayy, maşynyňy sürsem bolýamy?
5. Bagyşlaň, şu ýerde dursam bolýamy?
6. Bagyşlaň, şu taýda taksii saklasam bolýamy?
7. Siziň maşynyňyza münsem bolýamy?
8. Şu köçede düşsem bolýamy?

6.10

1. Daşoguzda samolýotly gitmesem bolýamy?
2. Şu taýdan oba çenli hiç zat tölemesem bolýamy?
3. Men işe her gün gatnamasam bolýamy?
4. Kitaby kitaphana akitmesem bolýamy?
5. Öý işimi etmesem bolýamy?
6. Siziň maşynyňyzy sürmesem bolýamy?

6.11

1. Duralgada duraý!
2. On-on baş minut ylgaý!
3. Bir bilet beräý!
4. Şol taksini saklaý!

5. Awtobusa münäý!

6. Maňa seredäý!

6.12

1. Gaýtargymy beräýiň!
2. Şol ýerde duraýyň!
3. Çatrykdan saga öwrüläýiň!
4. Taksii tutaýyň!
5. Seredäýiň!
6. Çaltrak ylgaýyň!

6.13

1. Orazy çağyrsaňyzla!
2. Tigirimi getirseňizle!
3. Maşynyň aýnasyny açsaňyzla!
4. Siz maňa şu ýerde garaşsaňyzla!
5. Marşrutka münseňizle!
6. Awtobus saklasaňyzla!

6.14

1. Çalt ýöremeseňizle!
2. Çepe sowulmasaňyzla!
3. Çilim çekmeseňizle!
4. Köçeden geçmeseňizle!
5. Howlukmasaňyzla!
6. Maňa seretmeseňizle!

6.15

1. Özüň howlukdyň.
2. Özi ulandy.
3. Özümiz gitdik.
4. Özünüz garaşmaly.
5. Özüm düşjek.
6. Özleri azaşdy.

6.16

1. siziň myhmanyňyz
2. meň işim
3. olaň öýleri
4. oň tigiri
5. seň biletiň
6. biziň awtobusymyz

6.17

1. Bagyşlaň, “Şazada” kafesi niredäkä?
2. Bagyşlaň, Uniwerimag niredäkä?
3. Bagyşlaň, Haly muzeýi niredäkä?
4. Bagyşlaň, Drama teatry niredäkä?

6.18

1. Türkmenbaşy aeroporty golaýmy?
2. Golaýda telefon butgasy barmyka?
3. Golaýda kitap dukany barmyka?
4. Haly muzeýi golaýmy?
5. Golaýda naharhana barmyka?
6. Parahatçylyk Korpusy golaýmy?

6.19

1. Biziň öýümüz seýilgähiň öňünde.
2. Bazar hassahanaň yzynda.
3. Poçta restoranyň sag tarapynda.
4. Institut bazaryň çep tarapynda.
5. Amerikanyň ilçihanasy Uniwermagyň bäsirinde.
6. Stadion Ýimpaşyň aňyrsynda.
7. Haýwanat bagy naharhanaň ýanynda.
8. Çagalar bagy mekdebiň gapdalynda.
9. Muzeý myhmanhanaň töwereginde.
10. Hassahana dükanyň golaýynda.
11. Ruhyýet köşgi şäheriň merkezinde.
12. Teatr bank bilen kafeň arasynda.
13. Saglyk öýi Magtymguly şaýolyň ugrunda.
14. Sagat gapyň ýokarsynda.
15. Restoran Söwda merkeziň üstünde.
16. Söwda merkezi restoranyň aşagynda.
17. Banýa öýüň içinde.
18. Kuhnýa öýüň daşynda.

6.20

1. Ýok, öýüň daşynda.
2. Ýok, biziň yzmyzda.
3. Ýok, meň aşagynda.
4. Ýok, biziň bärimizde.

- 6.21
1. Uniwermagynyň gapdalynda.
  2. Teke bazaryň ýanynda.
  3. Magtymguly Şaýolyň ugrunda.
  4. Mekdebiň garşysynda.
  5. Öýüň içinde.
  6. Banýaň yzynda.
- 6.22
1. Nähili awtobus?
  2. Nähili maşyn?
  3. Nähili taksi?
  4. Nähili uçar?
  5. Nähili nahar?
- 6.23
1. Öňe ýöre we çepe öwürül.
  2. Öňe ýöre, çepe öwürül we saga öwürül.
  3. Ýza ýöre, saga öwürül we öňe ýöre.
  4. Öňe ýöre, saga öwürül we öňe ýöre.
  5. Çepe öwürül, öňe ýöre we çepe öwürül.
- 6.24
- |                                      |   |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Myhmanhana nähili barmaly?           | - | 1-nji çatrykdan saga öwürül, çep tarapyňda. |
| Çagalar bagyna nädip barmaly?        | - | 2 çatrykdan geç, çep tarapyňda.             |
| Banka nähili barmaly?                | - | 2-nji çatrykdan geç, sag tarapyňda.         |
| Amerikan Ilçihanasyna nädip barmaly? | - | 1-nji çatrykdan geç, sag tarapyňda.         |
| Naharhana nähili barmaly?            | - | 1-nji çatrykdan çepe sowul, sag tarapyňda.  |
| Haýwanat bagyna nädip barmaly?       | - | 2-nji çatrykdan saga sowul, göni önünde.    |
- 6.25
- A: - Aýtsaňyzlaň, teatr ýakynmy?
- B: - Hawa, ýakyn. Göni ýöre, sag tarapyňda bolmaly.
- A: - Bolýa, sag boluň!
- A: - Bagyşlaň, bank niredäkä?
- B: - Bank daşrak. Göni ýöräň, şu ýoluň ugrunda, sag tarapyňyzda bolmaly.
- A: - Bolýa, köp sag boluň!
- A: - Bagyşlaň, gowy naharhana daşmy?
- B: - Ýok, golaý. Göni ýöräň, 2-nji çatrykdan saga öwürüliň, sag tarapyňyzda bolmaly.
- A: - Taňryýalkasyn!
- A: - Aýtsaňyzla, kitaphana golaýmy?
- B: - Ýok, golaý däl. Göni ýöre, çepe öwürül, çatrykdan soň çep tarapyňda bolmaly.
- A: - Bolýa, taňryýalkasyn!
- 6.26
1. Sen bärde näçe ýyl ýaşaýaň?
  2. Sen aňyrdan azaşdyňmy?
  3. Men aňyrdan tort almaly.
  4. Olar bärde ýörediler.
  5. Ol bärde täze jaýy gözleýämi?
  6. Biz ertir aňryk gitjek.
- 6.27
1. Ýok, beýläk.
  2. Ýok, beýleki.
  3. Ýok, beýleki.
  4. Ýok, beýläk.
  5. Ýok, beýläk.
  6. Ýok, beýleki.
- 6.28
1. Ol Türkmenistanyň günortasynda ýerleşýä.
  2. Ol Türkmenistanyň günbatarynda ýerleşýä.
  3. Ol Türkmenistanyň günorta-günbatarynda ýerleşýä.
  4. Ol Türkmenistanyň demirgazyk-gündogarynda ýerleşýä.

5. Ol Türkmenistanyň günorta-günbatarynda ýerleşýä.

## Unit 7

- 7.1
1. Ikimiz saglyk bilen gyzyklanýas.
  2. Altymyz ýalňyşyny düzetdik.
  3. Üçümüz şu hepde gan tabşyrmaly.
  4. Ikiňiz direktory tanaýaňyzmy?
  5. Üçüsi derman içdiler.
  6. Bäşiňiz tanyşdyňyzmy?
- 7.2
1. Talyplaryň hemmesi ýygnağa geldiler.
  2. Biziň hemmämiz lager bilen gyzyklanýas.
  3. Geçen ýyl siziň hemmähiz türkmençe öwrendiňizmi?
  4. Okuwçylaryň hemmesi ýaryşa gatnaşdylar.
  5. Mugallymlaryň hemmesi kitaplary düzetdiler.
  6. Şu gün olaryň hemmesi işden gijä galdylarmy?
- 7.3
1. Amerikanlaryň hemmesi Kaliforniýadan däl öýdýän.
  2. Kitaplaryň hemmesi gyzykly däl öýdýän.
  3. Maşynlaryň hemmesi täze däl öýdýän.
  4. Türkmenleriň hemmesi palow iýmegi halanok öýdýän.
  5. Mugallymlaryň hemmesi täze däl öýdýän.
- 7.4
1. Ýok, biziň hiç birimiz saglyk öýünde işlämzok.
  2. Ýok, olaň hiç biri meni tananoklar.
  3. Ýok, olaň hiç biri mekdepde däl.
  4. Ýok, siziň hiç biriňiz soraglara dogry jogap bermediňiz.
  5. Ýok, biziň hiç birimiz geografiýa bilen gyzyklanamzok.
  6. Ýok, men olaň hiç biri bilen tanyşmadym.
- 7.6
1. Ol seni amerikanlar bilen tanyşdyryp bilýä.
  2. Siz kompýuter ulanyp bilýäniňiz.
  3. Olar türkmençe düşündirip bilýäler.
  4. Sen sanjym edip bilýänmi?
  5. Biz näsaga seredip bilýäs.
  6. Men gan basysyny ölçäp bilýän.
- 7.7
1. Men synp otagyna girip bilemok.
  2. Sen maňa düşünip bileňok.
  3. Ol menden sorap bilenok.
  4. Biz okadyp bilemzok.
  5. Siz mekdepde işläp bileňzok.
  6. Çagalar ertir oýnap bilenoklar.
- 7.8
1. Röwşen we Akgül maşyn sürüp bilýäler.
  2. Hemmesi tigr sürüp bilýäler.
  3. Hiç biri hytaýça ýazyp bilenok.
  4. Diňe Akgül fransuzça gepläp bilýä.
  5. Diňe Leýli kompýuter ulanyp bilenok.
- 7.9
1. Röwşen, Azat, Akgül we Leýli tigr sürüp bilýäler.
  2. Diňe Akgül fransuzça gepläp bilýä.
  3. Akgül diňe hytaýça ýazyp bilenok.
  4. Diňe Leýli kompýuter ulanyp bilenok.
  5. Leýli diňe tigr sürüp bilýä.
  6. Olaň hemmesi tigr sürüp bilýäler.
  7. Olaň hiç biri hytaýça ýazyp bilenoklar.
- 7.11
1. Olar melem satyn aldy.
  2. Baýramalam hem owadan şäher.
  3. Şeýlemi?! Meňem adym Dünýä.
  4. Mugallymlaram direktor çagyrya.
  5. Ol Sähradanam kitap aldy.
  6. Ol menem dogany bilen tanyşdyrды.
- 7.12
1. Sähram gitmelimi?
  2. Gurbanda-da täze kitaplary köp.
  3. Doganyňa-da salam aýt.
  4. Meýletinçilerem okatdym.

5. Kakaňyzdanam hat aldyňyzmy?  
6. Jigimiňem dişi agyrýa.  
7. Ol çagalara-da sowgat getirdi.  
8. Men olaram gördüm.
- 7.13  
1. öý işi  
2. Türkmen dili mugallymy  
3. mekdep müdiri  
4. awtobus duralgasy  
5. haly muzeyi  
6. saglyk öýi  
7. bilim ministrliği  
8. gan basyşy
- 7.14  
1. Biz on ýyllyk meýilnama bilen tanyşdyk.  
2. Meýletinçiler Türkmenistana iki ýyllyk geldiler.  
3. Biz üç aýlyk şertnamany düztdik.  
4. Sen üç günlük maslahata gatnaşdyňmy?  
5. Maral altý aýlyk iňlis dili kursuny tamamlady.
- 7.15  
1. Ol direktordan üç günlük rugsat aldy.  
2. Başleşik dört ay dowam etdi.  
3. Mekdebimizde baş sagatlyk ýygnaç boldy.  
4. Siz bize dokuz gün garaşmaly.  
5. Olar Germaniýa altý ýyllyk gitdiler.  
6. Meýletinçiler türkmen dilini üç ay öwrenmeli.
- 7.16  
Men – soraryn  
Sen – sorarsyň  
Ol – sorar  
Biz – sorarys  
Siz – sorarsyňyz  
Olar – sorarlar
- Men – işlärin  
Sen – işlärsiň  
Ol – işläř  
Biz – işläris  
Siz – işlärsiňiz  
Olar – işläřler
- 7.17  
1. Sen soramarsyň. Sen işlemersiň.  
2. Ol sormaz. Ol işlemez.  
3. Biz soramarys. Biz işlemeris.  
4. Siz soramarsyňyz. Siz işlemersiňiz.  
5. Olar soramazlar. Olar işlemezler.
- 7.18  
1. Siz okuwçylara iňlisçe öwredersiň.  
2. Sen ertir etrap ýygnaçyna gidersiň.  
3. Ol Türkmenistanda üç ýyl ýaşar.  
4. Biz okuwçylardan synag alarys.  
5. Siz sapagy türkmençe düşündirersiňizmi?  
6. Olar saglyk barada çykyş ederler.
- 7.19  
1. Ol dün öý işini etmedi, emma ertir eder.  
2. Men ejemden soramadym, emma kakamdan soraryn.  
3. Ol kitap okamady, emma gazet okar.  
4. Biz şu gün işe gelmedik, emma ertir geleris.  
5. Olar oňa dün garaşmadylar, emma men şu gün garaşaryn.
- 7.20  
Men – kömek etmen  
Sen – kömek etmersiň  
Ol – kömek etmez  
Biz – kömek etmeris  
Siz – kömek etmersiňiz  
Olar – kömek etmezler
- Men – gijä galman  
Sen – gijä galmarsyň  
Ol – gijä galmaz  
Biz – gijä galmarys  
Siz – gijä galmarsyňyz
- Olar – gijä galmazlar
- 7.21  
1. Ýok, biz şu gün irden gitmeris, öýlän gideris.  
2. Ýok, ol indiki ýyl uniwersitete girmez, instituta girer.  
3. Ýok, men size Parahatçylyk Korpusynda garaşman, mekdepde garaşaryn.  
4. Ýok, biz ganazlyk barada ertir çykyş etmeris, birigün ederis.  
5. Ýok, sen hassahana şu hepde gitmersiň, indiki hepde gidersiň.
- 7.22  
öwretmek isleýän – öwredesim gelyä  
öwretmek isleýän – öwredesiň gelyä  
öwretmek isleýä – öwredesi gelyä  
öwretmek isleýäs – öwredesimiz gelyä  
öwretmek isleýäňiz – öwredesiňiz gelyä  
öwretmek isleýäler – öwredesi gelyä
- soramak isleýän – sorasym gelyä  
soramak isleýän – sorasyň gelyä  
soramak isleýä – sorasy gelyä  
soramak isleýäs – sorasymyz gelyä  
soramak isleýäňiz – sorasyňyz gelyä  
soramak isleýäler – sorasy gelyä
- 7.23  
1. Meň türkmençe öwrenesim gelyä.  
2. Seň ondan bir zat sorasyň gelyämi?  
3. Oň mekdep müdiri bilen gepleşesi gelyä.  
4. Olaň çagalara iňlisçe öwredesi gelyä.  
5. Siziň aýlygyňyz alasyňyz gelyämi?
- 7.24  
1. Biziň meýletinçi bolasymyz gelyä, emma obada işläsimiz gelenok.  
2. Olaň fransuzça öwrenesi gelyä, emma köp okasy gelenok.  
3. Meň toýa gidesim gelyä, emma sowgat getiresim gelenok.  
4. Oň iýesi gelyä, emma nahar bişiresi gelenok.  
5. Seň türkmençe gepläsiň gelyä, emma terjime edesiň gelenok.  
6. Meň sorasym gelyä, emma jogap beresim gelenok.
- 7.25  
1. suratçy  
2. işçi  
3. kömekçi  
4. aýdymçy  
5. tansçy  
6. halyçy  
7. tikiňçi  
8. terjimeçi
- 7.26  
1. Ol tikin tikýä.  
2. Ol surat çekýä.  
3. Ol aýdym aýdýä.  
4. Ol terjime edýä.  
5. Ol okaya.  
6. Ol tans edýä.
- 7.27  
1. sürüji  
2. diňleýji  
3. ýaşajy  
4. alyjy  
5. satyjy  
6. ýazyjy
- 7.28  
1. Biz aýdym aýdyp bilýäs, emma aýdymçy bolasymyz gelenok.  
2. Olar ýazyp bilýä, emma ýazyjy bolasy gelenok.  
3. Men tikin tikip bilýän, emma tikiňçi bolasym gelenok.  
4. Siz tans edip bilýäňiz, emma tansçy bolasyňyz gelenok.

5. Sen surat çekip bilýän, emma suratçy bolasyň gelenok.
6. Jennet terjime edip bilýä, emma terjimeçi bolasy gelenok.
- 7.29
1. Ol Amerikanyň döwlet guramasy. Ol dünýäniň köp ýurtlary bilen dostlukly gatnaşyk saklaýar.
2. Amerikan Prezidenti Jon Kennedy ony 1961-nji ýylda döretdi.
3. Birinjiden: Ýurtlara hünärmen kömegini bermek. Ikinjiden: Ýerli halky amerikan medenýeti we adamlary bilen tanyşdyrmak. Üçünjiden: Ýurtlary Amerika tanatmak.
4. Häzir Türkmenistanda segsene golaý meýletinçi bar. Olar yerli adamlar bilen keselleriň önüni almak boýunça işleýärler we inlis dilini öwredýärler.
- 7.30
1. Ol meýletinçi. Ol Kaliforniýadan. Ol ýigrimi sekiz ýaşynda.
2. Ol Türkmenistanda Ahalda ýaşaýar.
3. Ol Türkmenistana “Saglygy saklaýyş” maksatnamasy boýunça geldi. Ol saglyk öýünde işleýär, we mekdepe-de keselleriň önüni almak barada çykyş edýär.
4. Ol Türkmenistanda iki ýyl işläp we köp zatlary öwredip biler.
- Unit 8**
- 8.1
1. Ýagyş ýagjak öýdýän. Ol mekdebe saýawanly gitmeli.
2. Gar ýagjak öýdýän. Men işe ädikli gitmeli.
3. Gün çykjak öýdýän. Biz goňşylara papakly gitmeli.
4. Salkyn boljak öýdýän. Sen stadiona žempirli gitmeli.
5. Maýyl boljak öýdýän. Çagalar mekdebe basanoşkaly gitmeli.
6. Ýssy boljak öýdýän. Meýletinçiler Köw-Ata şortly gitmeli.
- 8.2
1. Gök reňki deňäli.
2. Ýaglyk bereli.
3. Köwüş bilen jorap alaly.
4. Plaşly gideli.
5. Pombarhy bereli.
6. Baş jorap öreli.
- 8.3
1. Ýok, şu gün äkitmäli, ertir äkideli.
2. Ýok, ertir dakmaly, birigün dakaly.
3. Ýok, zynjyr almaly, gulakhalka alaly.
4. Ýok, krassowka geýmäli, ökjeli köwüş geýeli.
5. Ýok, köwüşimizi çalşyrmaly, jorabymyzy çalşyraly.
6. Ýok, plaş geýmäli, palto geýeli.
- 8.4
1. Maýsaň ejesi hudaýýola gitmeli, ol gyňaç daňypdyr.
2. Maýa öýde ýok, ol bazara gidipdir.
3. Meýlis bilen Myrat okuwçy, olar okuwa tahya geýipdir.
4. Men el ýaglygymy tapamok, ol işde ýitipdir.
5. Selbä täze köýnek gelşenok, ol bazara gidipdir we çalşypdyr.
6. Durdy bazarda ak köýnek deňeýä, sebäbi oň ak köýnegi mekdepede ýyrtlypdyr.
- 8.5
1. Ýok, ýubka gelişmändir, köýnek gelşipdir.
2. Ýok, kostýum-balak almandyr, galstuk alypdyr.
3. Ýok, ellik ýuwmandyr, el ýaglyk ýuwupdyr.
4. Ýok, jalbaryny gowy ütüklemändir, köýnegini gowy ütükledipdir.
5. Ýok, eşigini çalşyrmandyr, köwüşüni çalşyrypdyr.
6. Ýok, köne şypbygy ýyrtlymandyr, täze krassowkasy ýyrtlypdyr.
7. Ýok, gyzyl sagady döwülmandir, aýnegi döwülupdir.
- 8.6

1. Aýgül täze ýaglygy daňypdyr.
2. Batyr bazardan galstuk satyn alypdyr.
3. Şu owadan gyňaç Merjene gelşipdir.
4. Sahraň köne elligi ýitipdir.
5. Maral owadan, gülli köýnek tikipdir.
6. Täçmyrat geçen hepde köne maşynyny satypdyr öýdýän.
- 8.7
1. sary + gyzyl = mämishi
2. gök + gyzyl = çernil
3. gök + sary = ýaşyl
4. gyzyl + ak = gülgüne
5. gök + sary + gyzyl = goňur
- 8.8
1. Banan sary.
2. Hyýar ýaşyl.
3. Zeýtun gara.
4. Süýt ak.
5. Pomidor gyzyl.
6. Kartoşka goňur.
7. Asman gök.
- 8.9
1. Aman käwagt çal galstuk dakynýa, ýöne ol şu gün gyzyl galstuk dakynypdyr.
2. Köplenç Jon gara balak bilen ak köýnek geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün goňur balak bilen gök köýnek geýipdir.
3. Göwher köplenç türkmen köýnek bilen tahya geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün ýaşyl žempir bilen gyzyl ýaglyk daňypdyr.
4. Kümüş hemişe giň köýnek bilen gara palto geýýä, ýöne ol şu gün owadan, dar köýnek bilen sary plaş geýipdir.
5. Arslan şu gün okuwa futbolkaly geldi, sebäbi oň ak köýnegi bilen galstugy ýitipdir.
6. Men şu gün ejemlere gitmeli, sebäbi ol gyzyma gülgüne jorap bilen mämishi ellik örüpdir.
- 8.10
1. Gara köwüş deňälimi? Ýok, meň deňäsim gelenok.
2. Köýnek tikelim? Ýok, meň tikesim gelenok.
3. Sumka satyn alalymy? Ýok, meň satyn alasyym gelenok.
4. Egin-eşik çalşyralymy? Ýok, meň çalşyrasym gelenok.
5. Zynjyr dakalymy? Ýok, meň dakasym gelenok.
6. Ýeňsiz örelimi? Ýok, meň öresim gelenok.
- 8.11
1. Suw ıçeyin-le. Içme. ıçäyeyin!
2. Paltomy çykarayyn-la. Çykarma. Çykaräyayyn!
3. Köwüşümi geyeyin-le. Geýme. Geäyeyin!
4. Ýaglygymy daňayyn-la. Daňma. Daňäyayyn!
5. Ýüň jorap öreyin-le. Örme. Öräyeyin!
6. Şypbykly işe gideyin-le. Gitme. Gidäyeyin!
7. Şortly toýa gideyin-le. Gitme. Gidäyeyin!
8. Suratymy ýyrtaýyn-la. Ýyrtma. Ýyrtaýayyn!
- 8.12
1. Kapron jorap alaly-la. Nah jorap alaýaly, aýagyňa ýakymly.
2. Pombarh köýnek geýeli-le. Ştapl köýnek geäýeli, endamyňa ýakymly.
3. Beýik ökjeli köwüş alaly-la. Pes köwüş alaýaly, aýagyňa rahat.
4. İşe kurtka geýeli-le. Žempir geäýeli, kurtka galyň.
5. Ýaglyk daňaly-la. Ýüň gyňaç daňaly, ýaglyk ýuka.
- 8.13
1. Leýliň ejesi bize kişmişli palow bişirip berer.
2. Men jigime ýyly şarf alyp berýän.
3. Tikiň köýnegimi tikip bermeli.
4. Ejem jorabymy ýuwup berdi.
5. Balagyňyzy ütükläp berelimi?
6. Bize zyzykly degişme okap ber.
- 8.14
1. Doganymyň köýneginiň iligini tikip bermen.
2. Olar maňa nahar bişirip bermezler.

3. Ol jigisiniň ýubkasyny ütükläp bermez.
  4. Sen maňa çay demlap bermersiňmi?
  5. Mugallym sözlemi terjime edip bermez.
  6. Siz sowgady dolap bermersiňizmi?
  7. Biz olara gap ýuwup bermeris.
- 8.15
1. Men mugallym tapsam, okaryn.
  2. Sen aýlygynyň alsaň, dükana gidersiňmi?
  3. Ol laýyk köwüş tapsa, satyn alar.
  4. Biz iňňe tapsak, tikeris.
  5. Siz köýnegiňizi ütükleseňiz, gelşikli bolar.
  6. Olar kir ýuwsalar, arassa bolar.
  7. Daragym ýtse, täzesini getirerin.
- 8.16
1. Sen öýe ir gelmeleş, kakaň saňa käýär.
  2. Aýna bilen Selbi duralga wagtynda gelmeseler, biz olara garaşmarys.
  3. Wepa köýnegini ütüklemeleş, geýmez.
  4. Siz toýa gelmeleşiz, men gynanaryn.
  5. Bazarda meň razmerim bolmasa, men telpek satyn alman.
  6. Biz bu paltony çykarmasak, yssylarys.
- 8.17
1. Sen maňa galam bermeleş, men hat ýazman.
  2. Maral pombarhy çykarmasa, aşhanada nahar bişirmez.
  3. Biz pul getirmesek, Mekan bazara gitmez.
  4. Siz toýa gelmeleşiz, gyzykly bolmaz.
  5. Batyr gara äýnek dakmasa, gelişmez.
  6. Ol sowgat almasa, doglan güne gitmez.
- 8.18
1. Men gowy surat çekip bilsem, suratçy bolaryn.
  2. Sen gowy aýdym aýdyp bilseň, aýdymçy bolarsyň.
  3. Olar gowy tans edip bilseler, tansçy bolarlar.
  4. Siz gowy zat satyp bilseňiz, satyjy bolarsyňyz.
  5. Ol gowy terjime edip bilse, terjimeçy bolar.
- 8.19
1. Wagtymyz bolsa, çay içerin.
  2. Wagtym bolsa, bazara giderin.
  3. Wagty bolsa, pissa iýerler.
  4. Wagtyň bolsa, bize gel.
  5. Wagty bolmasa, nahar bişirmez.
  6. Wagtyňyz bolmasa, aýdym diňlemäň.
- 8.20
1. Saňa egin-çişikler gerek bolsa, näme edersiň? Gerek bolsa, bazardan alaryn.
  2. Kökäň köp bolsa, näme edersiň? Köp bolsa, çagalara paýlaryn.
  3. Nahar az bolsa, Baýram näme eder? Az bolsa, ol ýene-de nahar bişirer.
  4. Bize ruçka gerek bolsa, nireden alarys? Gerek bolsa, dükandan alarys.
  5. Köýnegiňiz uzyn bolsa, näme edersiňiz? Uzyn bolsa, keseris.
- 8.21
1. Olar bazara gitseler, jorap alarlar.
  2. Seň maşynyň döwülse, pyýada gitmeli.
  3. Joe şu gün bize gelmeleş, morožna almaly.
  4. Sen goňur balak geýseň, gara köwüş geýmeli däl.
  5. Sen meň bilen bazara gidip bilseň, men saňa gül satyn alyp bererin.
  6. Sagynda hassahana bolmasa, sen çatrykdan soň çepi öwürmeli.
  7. Sen şu agşam köp palow iýseň...
  8. Sen doglan güne gitmeleş...
  9. Biz giç öýe gelsek...
  10. Sen olary tanamasaň...
- Unit 9**
- 9.1
1. Seň dişiň agyryamy?
  2. Oň içi agyrya.
  3. Mugallymyň arkasy agyrya.
4. Meň daýymyň bogazy agyrya.
  5. Meň oglan jigimiň eli agyrdy.
  6. Meň kakamyň aýagy agyrya.
  7. Biziň dostumyzyň gözi agyrya.
  8. Seň daýzaň dyzy agyryamy?
- 9.2
1. Öňňin Maýsaň dişi agyrypdyr.
  2. Hoşgün jigimiň eli döwülüpdir.
  3. Şu gün irden ejemiň aýagy ýanypdyr.
  4. Dynçgün kakamyň gyzgyny galypdyr.
  5. Geçen hepde Aýnaň ýuregi bulanypdyr.
  6. Jigimiň içi geçipdir.
  7. Düný seň ýuregiň gysypdyrmy?
- 9.3
1. Ýok, üşedenok. Oň ýuregi bulanýa.
  2. Ýok, gaýtaranok. Oň içi geçýä.
  3. Ýok, başymyz aýlananok. Biziň gygzynymyz galýa.
  4. Ýok, eli döwlenok. Oň aýagy döwülde.
- 9.4
1. Men üşgürsem, derman içerin.
  2. Sen asgyrsaň, el ýaglyk al.
  3. Oň gygzyny galsa, sanjym etdirmeli.
  4. Ejemiň başy aylansa, lukman sanjym eder.
  5. Biziň dişimiz agyrsa, ertir bejertmeli.
  6. Siz ýaramasaňyz, köp suw ičmeli.
- 9.5
1. Men şu gün alty gezek derman içdim.
  2. Biz lukmana üç gezek sanjym etdirdik.
  3. Jona şepagat uýasy baş gezek sanjym etdi.
  4. Meýletinçiler geçen aý Ruhabada dört gezek gitdiler.
  5. Joram sapakda sekiz gezek üşgürdi.
  6. Men şu gün elli gezek asgyrdym.
- 9.6
1. Sen tiz sagalmaly.
  2. Jon günde üç gezek derman ičmeli.
  3. Bize diňe Parahatçylyk Korpusyň lukmany sanjym etmeli.
  4. Myrat saglyk öýüne gitmeli.
  5. Seň dişiňi şu lukman bejermelimi?
  6. Biz "Tiz Kömek" çagyrmaly.
- 9.7
1. Ejem dişini bejertmelidi.
  2. Siz dermanhanadan derman getirmelidiňiz.
  3. Biz meýletinçiler bilen duşuşmalydyk.
  4. Men gygzyn süýt ičmelidim.
  5. Sen geçen hepde keselhanada ýatmalydyň.
  6. Lukman hemme näsaglary bejermelidi.
- 9.8
1. Biz dermanhanadan derman almaly dældik.
  2. Çagalar sanjym etdirmeli dældi.
  3. Men düný derman içmeli dældim.
  4. Olar agşam hassahana barmaly dældiler.
  5. Meň oglan doganym dişini bejertmeli dældi.
  6. Çagalar üşemeli dældiler.
- 9.9
1. Sen oba saglyk öýünde işlemeli bolduňmy?
  2. Düný biz hassahana gitmeli bolduk.
  3. Ol Amerika iki gezek jaň etmeli boldy.
  4. Şu gün olar dostlaryny görmeli boldylar.
  5. Siz dermany üç gün ičmeli bolduňyz.
  6. Olar hassahanada sanjym etdirmeli bolmadylar.
  7. Hemra geçen hepde mekdebe gitmeli bolmady.
- 9.10
1. Siz oglan jigiňizi saglyk öýüne akitmelidiňiz.
  2. Biz geçen hepde hassahana üç gezek gitmeli bolduk.
  3. Mergen şol dermany içmelidi, sebäbi ol ýaranok.
  4. Sen düný iki gezek derman içmeli dældiň.
  5. Çagalar köp süýji iýmeli dældiler.
  6. Olar lukmana sanjym etdirmeli bolmadylar.
  7. Lukman geçen Sogapgün biziň öýümize gelmeli boldy.
  8. Men äýnek dakmaly bolmadym.
- 9.11

1. Kumush had the flu.  
I called the doctor for my uncle.
  2. Yesterday I was bored.  
My mother brought medicine.
  3. My uncle was ill last week.  
Today he came to work.
  4. My older sibling's hand was burned.  
I went guesting at my friend's place.
  5. My younger sibling vomited last evening.  
He cannot write a letter.
  6. Myrat recovered yesterday.  
She is sneezing a lot today.
- 9.12
1. Kümüş dümewläpdir, şon üçin ol şu gün köp asgyrya.
  2. Düýn meň içim gysdy, şon üçin dostumlara myhmançylyga gittim.
  3. Geçen hepde daýym ýaramady, şon üçin men daýyma lukman çagyryp berdim.
  4. Doganymyň eli ýandy, şon üçin ol hat ýazyp bilenok.
  5. Agşam jigim gaýtardy, şon üçin ejem derman getirip berdi.
  6. Myrat düýn sagaldy, şon üçin şu gün işe geldi.
- 9.13
1. Olaň ejesi keselledi, şon üçin olar düýn işe gidip bilmediler.
  2. Seň gyrgyzyň galdy, şon üçin sen dermanhana gidip bilmediň.
  3. Syrkawyň ýuregi bulandy, şon üçin ol derman içip bilmedi.
  4. Çaga köp aglady, şon üçin biz oňa derman berip bilmedik.
  5. Garry adamyň başy aýlandy, şon üçin ol awtobusa münüp bilmedi.
  6. Ejemiň aýagy ýanypdyr, şon üçin ol dükana gidip bilmedi.
- 9.14
1. Geçen agşam Jonuň gyrgyzy galyp başlady.
  2. Meň kelläm agyryp başlady.
  3. Maralyň ýuregi bulanyp başlady.
  4. Täçmuradyň içi geçip başlady.
  5. Näsaglar şu gün sagalyp başladylar.
  6. Biz agşamlyk naharyny sagat ýedide iýip başladyk.
  7. Olar irden sagat altyda ylgap başladylar.
- 9.15
1. Şepagat uýasy çagalara sanjym edip boldy.
  2. Hansoltan ýañja unaş iýip boldy.
  3. Lukman derman ýazyp bolar.
  4. Biz nahar iýip bolmalý.
  5. Lukman näsagy bejerip boldy.
- 9.16
1. Okuwçylar dümewläp başladylar.
  2. Näsaglar gaýtaryp başladylar.
  3. Sen şu gün irden üşedip başladyňmy?
  4. Biz şu ýyl Türkmenistanda işläp başladyk.
  5. Siz haçan üşäp başladyňyz?
  6. Olar her gün irden näçede ylgap başlarlar?
- 9.17
1. Şu gün irden meň kelläm agyryp başlady.
  2. Düýn Tirkeşiň içi geçip başlady.
  3. Meýletinçiler türkmençe okap boldular.
  4. Şepagat uýasy çagalara sanjym edip boldy.
  5. Sen geçen hepde saglyk öýünde işläp başlamalydyň.
  6. Maral şu gün derman içip boldy.
  7. Biz dokuzda işläp başladyk, we ýedä on baş minut galanda işläp bolduk.
  8. Ol irden hassahana gitmeli boldy öýdýän.
  9. Sen palow iýip başlasaň, men iýip bolaryn.
  10. Sen derman içmeseň, çalt sagalyp bilmersiň.
- 9.18
1. Mümkün bolsa, oňa gyrgyz limonly çay beräýiň!
  2. Mümkün bolsa, maňa Türkmenbaşy bir bilek beräýiň!
  3. Mümkün bolsa, maňa paltomy beräýiň!
  4. Mümkün bolsa, maňa şol duzy beräýiň!
  5. Mümkün bolsa, bu kәşiri arassalaýyň!
  6. Mümkün bolsa, ýene bir gezek gaýtalaýyň!
- Unit 10
- 10.1
1. Belli däl, belki gitmen.
  2. Belli däl, belki gitmeris.
  3. Belli däl, belki etmeris.
  4. Belli däl, belki gitmezler.
  5. Belli däl, belki gitmez.
  6. Belli däl, belki gitmeris.
- 10.2
1. Ýok, ýöne belki Stambula giderin.
  2. Ýok, ýöne belki Arçabile gezelenç ederis.
  3. Ýok, ýöne belki Köneürgençe syýahat eder.
  4. Ýok, ýöne belki sizi taksili ugradaryn.
  5. Ýok, ýöne belki kölde ýüzeris.
  6. Ýok, ýöne belki baglaryň suratyny alaryn.
- 10.3
1. Seň ertir Aşgabada gitmegiň mümkin.
  2. Oň Hindistanda gezenlenç etmegi mümkin.
  3. Biziň Türkiýeden ir ugramagymyz mümkin.
  4. Siziň Taýlandda bilek almagyňyz mümkin.
  5. Olaň ertir seni Özbegistanda garşylamagy mümkin.
  6. Meň ýükümi el-goşlar saklanýan ýere tabşyrmagym mümkin.
- 10.4
1. Bilemok, Mahym meni ugratmagy mümkin.
  2. Bilemok, biz uçarly gitmegimiz mümkin.
  3. Bilemok, olar Ýewropa gitmegi mümkin.
  4. Bilemok, biz dostlarymyzyň öýünde ýatmagymyz mümkin.
  5. Bilemok, biz işlemegimiz mümkin.
  6. Bilemok, olar plaşyny galdyrmagy mümkin.
- 10.5
1. Bolmazlygy mümkin.
  2. Bolmazlygy mümkin.
  3. Bolmazlygym mümkin.
  4. Bolmazlygym mümkin.
  5. Bolmazlygymyz mümkin.
  6. Bolmazlygymyz mümkin.
- 10.7
1. Aý ýaly owadan. (*Beautiful as the moon.*)
  2. Polat ýaly berk. (*Strong as steel.*)
  3. Perişde ýaly arassa. (*Clean as an angel.*)
  4. Dag ýaly beýik. (*High as a mountain.*)
  5. Derek ýaly uzyn. (*Tall as a poplar.*)
  6. Maýmyn ýaly betnyşan. (*Ugly as a monkey.*)
  7. Ot ýaly çalasyn. (*Quick as fire.*)
- 10.8
1. Ýok, Daşoguz ýaly sowuk däl.
  2. Ýok, Hindistan ýaly yssy däl.
  3. Ýok, Lebapyňky ýaly köp däl.
  4. Ýok, Pakistanyňky ýaly gymmat däl.
  5. Ýok, Özbegistanyňky ýaly uzak däl.
  6. Ýok, Ýuwaş okean ýaly çuň däl.
- 10.9
1. Men açyk hat alyp iberdim.
  2. Ol günortanlyk nahar iýip telewizor gördi.
  3. Sag boluň, biz çay içip geldik.
  4. Aman Hindistanda işläp gaýtmalý.
  5. Olar Türkmenbaşy bilek alyp ugrarlar.
  6. Jon Aşgabatda doganyny garşylap geler.
- 10.10
1. Myhmanhana jaň etmän barsak, ýer tapmarys.
  2. Ejeňe aýtman gitseň, alada eder.
  3. Pasportyňyzy alman gitseňiz, bilek bermezler.
  4. Açar soraman alsaň, direktor kәýär.
  5. Biz menzilden gijä galman ugrasak, ir bararys.
  6. Okuwçylar kitaplaryny galdyrman gelseler, başlık alarlar.



- 10.11
1. Şu wagt nirä gidip barýaň?
  2. Sähra bilen Merjen Gazagystana gidip geldiler.
  3. Men dün sagat dördte şu ýere gelip gitdim.
  4. Men häzir size gidip gelmeli.
  5. Olar Türkiýä gidip barýalar.
  6. Men ertir şu taýa ýene gelip gitjek.
- 10.12
1. Hawa, men Taýlanda deňiz görmäge gitjek.
  2. Hawa, olaň Fransiýa Pariži görmäge gidesi gelyä.
  3. Hawa, biz Aşgabatda ýygnağa gatnaşmaga geldik.
  4. Hawa, men Türkiýä kostýum satyn almaga gitjek.
  5. Hawa, men şu ýyl hem Awaza suwa düşmäge gitjek.
  6. Hawa, ol Tejene lager gurnamaga geldi.
- 10.13
1. Ol Gorkut aýynyň soňunda toý etdi.
  2. Olar şu aýyň ortalarynda Malaziýa gezmäge gitmeli.
  3. Ol Bitaraplyk aýynyň başynda syýahata gider.
  4. Olar ýylyň başynda kitap ýazyp başladylar.
  5. Ýylyň ortalarynda gaty yssy bolýa.
  6. Ol ýylyň soňunda Amerikadan gelýä.
- 10.14
1. Ýadymdan çykarypdyryn.
  2. Ýadymyzdan çykarypdyrys.
  3. Ýadymdan çykarypdyryn.
  4. Ýadyndan çykarypdyr.
  5. Ýadyndan çykarypdyrlar.
  6. Ýadymyzdan çykarypdyrys.
- 10.15
1. Ýok, ýatdan çykaramok. Aşşam alaryn.
  2. Ýok, ýatdan çykaranok. Aşşam jaň eder.
  3. Ýok, ýatdan çykaramzok. Aşşam geleris.
  4. Ýok, ýatdan çykaranok. Aşşam gurnar.
  5. Ýok, ýatdan çykaranok. Aşşam kir ýuwar.
  6. Ýok, ýatdan çykaranok. Aşşam tabşyrlarlar.
- 10.16
1. Ol işden ön aeroporda gider.
  2. Biz nahardan ön gezmäge gideris.
  3. Biz toýdan ön seýilgähe gitjek.
  4. Olar Amerikadan ön Angliýa gider.
  5. Men kinodan ön wokzala gitjek.
  6. Olar güýzden ön inlişe öwrener.
- 10.17
1. On birden soň.
  2. Sekizden soň.
  3. Altydan soň.
  4. Üçün ýaryndan soň.
  5. Dörtde ýigirmi minut işländen soň.
  6. Sekize ýigirmi minut galandan soň.
- 10.18
1. Ertirlik nahardan soň barýan.
  2. Çaydan ön günortanlyk nahar iýýän.
  3. Kinodan ön çay içýän.
  4. Çaydan soň kino görýän.
  5. Aşşamlyk nahardan ön kino görýän.
  6. Kinodan soň aşşamlyk nahar iýýän.
- 10.19
1. Ol Sogapgünden bäri gelenok.
  2. Biz Hoşgünden bäri gidemzok.
  3. Olar Baýdak aýyndan bäri gidenoklar.
  4. Ol sekizden bäri jaň edenok.
  5. Ol geçen ýyldan bäri gidenok.
  6. Ol dünýden bäri gelenok.
- 10.20
1. Ol baş aý bäri inli dilini okaýa.
  2. Ol dokuz aý bäri hat ýazanok.
  3. Ol üç gün bäri suwa düşenok.
  4. Men üç gün bäri mekdebe gidemok.
  5. Ol on bir aý bäri işe gelenok.
  6. Ol dört sagat bäri nahar iýenok.
- Unit 11
- 11.1
1. Meň oglan jigim gaty semiz däl.
  2. Merdanyň boýy gaty gysga däl.
  3. Jemalyň gözy gaty gök däl.
  4. Olar gaty hor däl.
  5. Seň saçyň gaty gür däl.
  6. Göwher gaty garayagyz däl.
- 11.2
1. Meýlisiň boýy has uzyn.
  2. Jahan gaty hor.
  3. Joraň saçy gaty gysga.
  4. Gurbanyň agzy gaty uly.
  5. Sazandalaryň barmagy uzynrak.
  6. Göwheriň burny gaty uly däl.
  7. Aýlaryň gözi has kiçi däl.
  8. Laçynyň saçy gür däl.
- 11.3
1. Ýok, ol sary saçly.
  2. Ýok, ol orta boýly.
  3. Ýok, ol tegelek ýüzli.
  4. Ýok, ol gysga, goňur saçly.
  5. Ýok, ol kiçi, gara gözli.
  6. Ýok, ol inçe, gysga gaşly.
- 11.4
1. Ýeke özüň.
  2. Ýok, ýeke özi.
  3. Ýok, ýeke özleri.
  4. Ýeke özüňiz.
  5. Ýeke özümiň.
  6. Ýeke özüň.
- 11.5
1. Ýok, akyllly däl. Ol samsyk.
  2. Ýok, ol gysganç däl. Ol eli açyk.
  3. Ýok, ol gaharjaň däl. Ol mylaýym.
  4. Ýok, ol ýalançy däl. Ol dogruçyl.
  5. Ýok, olar şadyýan däl. Olar göwniçökgün.
  6. Ýok, ol ýalta däl. Ol işeňnir.
  7. Ýok, ol domma däl. Ol alçak.
  8. Ýok, ol tertipli däl. Ol garagol.
  9. Ýok, ol myhmansöýer däl. Ol garasöýmez.
- 11.6
1. işeňnir
  2. akyllly
  3. gaharjaň
  4. gysganç
  5. alçak
  6. ýalta
  7. myhmansöýer
  8. garagol
- 11.7
1. b. el-ýüzümi
  2. d. ertirlik naharymy
  3. a. iş eşiklerimi
  4. a. gidýän
  5. d. irden / öýlän
  6. c. seredýän
  7. b. iýýän
- 11.8
1. Ol Jemalyň dogany.
  2. Men bu kitaby Berdä berjek.
  3. Biz dükan Sonany gördük.
  4. Olar aşşam Akmyratlarda nahar iýdiler.
  5. Bu köýnegi sen Akgüldan satyn aldyňmy?
- 11.9
1. Ejeme meňzeýä.
  2. Okuwçylara berjek.
  3. Bazarda satdy.
  4. Dükandan satyn aldy.
  5. Gyz doganyňy halaýan.
  6. Myratdan gaharjaňrak.
- 11.10
1. Maýaň dogany Aşgabatdan Tejene dosty bilen gider.
  2. Serdaryň daýysy obadan şähre otlyly geldi.

3. Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň meýletinçileri lagerden Aşgabadā uly awtobus bilen geldiler.
  4. Bu matany ejem altynjy gün bazardan jigim bilen getirip berdi.
  5. Merdanyň kakasy işden öýe maşynly gaýdýa.
  6. Gözeliň ejesi bu köwşi Ors bazardan satyn aldy.
- 11.11
1. Meň ejem şu gün işe gidenok.
  2. Kakam dükana gidenok.
  3. Maýa bize gelenok.
  4. Sara aýdym aýdanok.
  5. Jon sapak okadanok.
  6. Kümüş süýjüli suw içenok.
  7. Wegeterýanlar et iýenoklar.
- 11.12
1. Siziň adyňyz name? Meň adym Jon.
  2. Çänek niredede? Stoluň üstünde.
  3. Parahatçylyk Korpusy näme? Ol Amerikanyň döwlet guramasy.
  4. Maňa kömekleşjekmi! Bagyşlaň, wagtyň ýok.
  5. Nahar guýup bereýinmi? Yok, sag bol. Men doýdum.
  6. Kim soňky. Menden soň bir gyz bar.
  7. Sagat näçe? Altydan on minut işleýä.
  8. Haçan? Bäse ýigrimi minut galanda.
  9. Başga reňki barmy? Diňe gara reňkli bar.
- 11.16
1. Doganym haçan Londona gider?
  2. Doganym ertir nirä gider?
  3. Biz nirä gitsek, satyn alarys?
  4. Biz teke bazara gitsek, näme ediris?
  5. Olan her gün nirä gidesi gelýä?
  6. Olan her gün näme edesi gelýä?
  7. Sen altynjy gün kim bilen duşarsyň?
  8. Sen altynjy gün nähili aktýorlar bilen duşarsyň?
  9. Men nirä şokolat satyn almaga gitjek?
  10. Men dükana näme üçin gitjek?
  11. Kimiň gyz dogany Amerikadan ertir gelýä?
  12. Jemalyň gyz dogany nireden ertir gelýä?
  13. Sähra gyzyna iňlisçe näçe kitap satyn alyp berdi?
  14. Sähra kime iňlisçe iki kitap satyn alyp berdi?
  15. Haçan alty meýletinçi Mara gezelenje gitjek?
  16. Geljek hepde näçe meýletinçi Mara gezelenje gitjek?
- 11.17
1. Men hiç hili çilim çekmegi halamok.
  2. Sen hiç kim bilen sögüşmeli däl.
  3. Siz hiç haçan işiňizi gutarmasyňyz.
  4. Olan hiç haýsysy meň doganym däl.
  5. Ol şu hepde hiç ýere gitmez.
  6. Hiç biri gyzykly däl.
- 11.18
1. Siz şu ýyl türkmençe öwrenersiňiz.
  2. Ol uzyn boýly oğlan bolar.
  3. Olar her hepde maşgalasyna hat ýazarlar.
  4. Sen okasaň, öwrenersiň.
  5. Eger ejeme jaň etsem, täzelikleri aýdaryn.
  6. Biz şu hepde kitaphana gitmeris.
- 11.19
1. Ol oğlan meni restorana çagyrsa...
  2. Dostlarym doglan gününme gelmesem...
  3. Sen maňa mekdepe garaşsaň...
  4. Men bazardan köýneklik mata tapmasam...
  5. Eger men irden köp ýatsam...
  6. Uçar wagtynda uçmasa...
- 11.20
1. Zöhre geçen aňşam Amerika gitdi.
  2. Jon şu ýyl baş gün Çulide okady.
  3. Maralyň jorasy geljek hepde Gökdepä barar.
  4. Sähra palowy örän tagamly bişirýä.
  5. Tomuň dosty Daşoguzdan köp hat ýazdy.
  6. Täçmyrat häzir Aşgabadynyň merkezinde ýaşaýa.
  7. Siziň günortanlyk naharda näme iýesiňiz gelýä?
- 11.21
1. a, c, e, d, g, f, h, b

2. d, c, a, b, e
  3. f, a, i, b, e, h, d, g, c
  4. f, e, g, a, d, c, b
- 11.22
1. Parahatçylyk Korpusynyň kyrk sany täze meýletinçisi Amerikadan geldiler.
  2. Biz bir hepde Çulide ýaşamaly bolduk.
  3. Biz Türkmenistana okatmaga geldik.
  4. Men günde saglyk öýünde işleýän.
  5. Men şu taýda çilim çeksem bolýamy?
  6. Meň gowy türkmençe gepläp bilesim gelýä.
  7. Meň okasym gelýä, ýöne wagtyň ýok.
  8. Men türkmen maşgala bilen ýaşasam, köp toýlara gitmegim mümkin.
  9. Men geçen aňşam köýnegimi ütüklemegi ýatdan çykardym.
  10. Men gyz doganyma hat ýazmalydym.
  11. Türkmenistanda howa Amerikadan yssy.
  12. Maňa palow bişirmek üçin näme gerek?
  13. Saňa tüwi, käşir, sogan we et gerek öýdýän.
  14. Bazara ýumurtga satyn almaga gideli.
  15. Mähri şu gün owadan gök köýnek geýipdir.
  16. Men dokuzyn ýarynda işläp başladym we ýediden on baş minut işlände işlap bolaryn.
- 11.23
1. Ol mugallym däl.
  2. Olar bilenoklar.
  3. Okuwçylar teatra gitdiler.
  4. Meň kitaplarym bar.
  5. Saňa näme gerek?
  6. Siziň üç çagaňyz barmy?
  7. Men çagalary halaýan.
  8. Olar okamagy halaýa.
  9. Serdar ertir Gökjā gitmeli.
  10. Maňa hiç zat gerek däl.
  11. Biz Göwherlere gitjek.
  12. Şirin haçan geler?
  13. Men seň bilen oýnamalymy?
  14. Meň çay içesim gelýä.
  15. Eger men gijä galsam, ejem käýär.
  16. Sen nirä gidip barysaň?
  17. Nähili reňki halaýaňyz?
  18. Biz direktordan soraly.
  19. Biz gitsek, ol begener.
  20. Çaga ir ýatsa, ir turar.
  21. Mekan günde üç gezek çay içýä.
  22. Biz hassahana gitmeli bolduk.
  23. Men saňa garaşmalymy?
  24. Nahar guýup bereýinmi?

## Unit 12

- 12.1
1. Ol gyz bara, men ony halaýan.
  2. Teke bazar bara, şu gün ýapyk.
  3. Aman bara, ol ertir Amerika gidýä.
  4. Parahatçylyk Korpusy bara, şol taýda şu gün konferensiýa bar.
  5. Meň okuwçylarym bara, olar geçen hepde maňa sowgat getirdiler.
  6. Aşyr bara, ol täze maşyn aldy.
- 12.2
1. burnuň
  2. paslyň
  3. Kümşüň
  4. Şöhradyň
  5. gyzylyň
  6. oýnuň
  7. nagşyň
  8. suwuň
- 12.3
1. Gelnüň täze köýnegi bar.
  2. Goňşymyzyň ogly ekzamenden geçdi.
  3. Bu köwşüň bahasy näçe?

4. Çary Hazar deňziň kenarynda ýaşaýa.  
5. Kábir meýletinçiler tomsun ikinji aýynda lagerde işleýäler.  
6. Döýn Kümşün gyzy durmuşa çykydyr.
- 12.4
- Men tost aýtjak bolýan.
  - Biz toý tutjak bolýas.
  - Ol dutar çaljak bolýa.
  - Ol jorasyna gül gowşurjak bolýa.
  - Ol myhmanlary garşy aljak bolýa.
  - Ol ýaşlary gutlajak bolýa.
- 12.5
- Aýdanyň gelsin!
  - Toýuňyz gutly bolsun!
  - Ýaşyň uzyn bolsun!
  - Gelniň aýagy düşsün!
  - Gullugyny sag-aman tamamlasyn!
  - Bagtly, agzybir ýaşasyn!
  - Dünýäde parahatçylyk bolsun!
  - Ekzamenden sag-aman geçsin!
- 12.6
- Uruş bolmasyn!
  - Maşynyň hiç wagt döwürmesin!
  - Selbi hiç haçan kesellemesin!
  - Çary çagalara gygyrmasyň.
  - Maşynlar köçämizden geçmesin.
  - Jahan işden boş, ertir işe gelmesin.
  - Okuwçylar sapakda uklamasyn.
- 12.7
- Men döýn nahar getirindim.
  - Şatlyk garaž we hammam salyndy.
  - Sen çay guýundyňmy?
  - Maýsa irden süýtli tüwi bişirindi.
  - Biz gök çay demlendik.
  - Sähra owadan köýnek tikindi.
  - Çemen bilen Jahan bankda hasabat açyndylar.
- 12.8
- Şemşat sagat 13:30-da günortanlyk nahar edindi.
  - Başram her gün 8:00-da geýinýä.
  - Mämmet döýn bazardan köýnek satyn alyndy.
  - Men institutdan soň nahar bişirindim.
  - Merjen Sarahsadan owadan ýaglyk getirindi.
  - Olar täze jaýy üçin toý tutundylar.
- 12.9
- Tamada maňa: “Tost aýt!” diýdi.
  - Biz saňa: “Onda öýe gel!” diýdik.
  - Gülşat bize: “Özüň çay demläp bilýän!” diýdi.
  - Sen oňa: “Men gijä galman!” diýdiň.
  - Maýsa joralaryna: “Men baş gün Türkmenbaşy giderin!” diýdi.
  - Men doganyma: “Toýa gitsem, kino görüp bilmen!” diýdim.
- 12.10
- Tamada: “Tans edeli!” diýip gygyrdy.
  - Jeren: “Bärik gel!” diýip çagyrdy.
  - Meň goňşym: “Ertir dokuzda öýüme gel!” diýip aýtdy.
  - Sara Amerikadan: “Men indiki aý Türkmenistana gelerin!” diýip hat ýazdy.
  - Merjen menden: “Sen haýsy nahary gowy görýäň?” diýip sorady.
  - Çaga “Meň ejemi göresim gelýä!” diýip aglady.
- 12.11
- Men Jerene salam aýtjakdym, ýöne ol şu gün işe gelmedi.
  - Biz täze jaýa göçjekdik, ýöne salyp gutarmadylar.
  - Men myhmanlary garşy aljakdym, emma olar gelmedi.
  - Olar jaý saljakdylar, ýöne ussa tapmady.
  - Biz ir uklaýjakdyk, emma işläp gutarmadyk.
  - Men gül gowşurjakdym, emma gowy gül tapmadym.
  - Men öýlenjekdim, emma söýgülim bilen sögüşdim.
- 12.12

- Ol Amerika jaň etjek dälđi, ýöne dostuny göresi gelýä.
  - Biz restorana girjek dälđik, emma toý başlandy.
  - Oraz Aşgabada geljek dälđi, emma direktor gelmegini sorady.
  - Men derman içjek dälđim, emma kelläm gaty agyrdy.
  - Biz ir turjak dälđik, ýöne gezelenje gitmek üçin ir turduk.
  - Men dutar çaljak dälđim, ýöne dostlarym haýyş etdi.
  - Men Aşgabada gitjek dälđim, ýöne doganym öylendi.
- 12.13
- Sen otyrýsň.
  - Biz otyrýs.
  - Ol dur.
  - Olar ýatýrlar.
  - Siz dursuňyz.
  - Jeren ýatyr.
  - Men ýöräp ýörün.
  - Tom we Maral ýöräp ýörler.
- 12.14
- Telewizor kompýuteriň ýanynda dur.
  - Gurban Ýimpaşyň daşynda otyr.
  - Toýly garnituryň gapdalynda ýatyr.
  - Maşyn jaýyň önünde dur.
  - Güjük agajyň aşagynda ýatyr.
  - Kakam keçäň üstünde otyr.
- 12.15
- Bagşy aýdym aýdyp dur.
  - Sazanda saz çalyyp dur.
  - Mugallym okuwçylara gygyryp otyr.
  - Hezret myhmanlary garşy alyp ýör.
  - Yklas öýde uklap ýatyr.
  - Sara täze jaý salyp ýör.
  - Kakam täze maşyn almagy arzuw edip ýör.
- 12.16
- Ýok, ýöne bir sagat ön nahar iýip otyrdym.
  - Ýok, ýöne ol bir sagat ön gutlap durdy.
  - Ýok, ýöne men bir sagat ön okap otyrdym.
  - Ýok, ýöne biz bir sagat ön telewizor görüp ýatyrdyk.
  - Ýok, ýöne ol bir sagat ön iýip durdy.
  - Ýok, ýöne olar bir sagat ön oýnap otyrdylar.
  - Ýok, ýöne men bir sagat ön dynç alyp durdum.
- 12.17
- Ýok, ýöne durmuşa çykjak bolup ýörün.
  - Ýok, ýöne girjek bolup ýörler.
  - Ýok, ýöne gowşurjak bolup durus.
  - Ýok, ýöne başlanjak bolup dur.
  - Ýok, ýöne çagyryjak bolup durus.
  - Ýok, ýöne göçjek bolup ýörler.
- 12.18
- Meýletinçiler Köw-Ata gitjek bolup ýörler.
  - Gunça goňşysyňyň ogluna durmuşa çykjak bolup ýör.
  - Men şähre maşyn satyn almaga gitjek bolup ýörün.
  - Amanyň ýegeni Instituda girjek bolup ýör.
  - Kakabaý Jemala öýlenjek bolup ýör.
  - Bäşimiň kakasy Hazar deňze gitjek bolup ýör.
  - Goňşymyz daşary ýurda göçjek bolup ýör.
- 12.19
- Döwlet, kitabyňyzy okaberin, men telewizor görjek bolýan.
  - Wii, men sumkamy ýatdan çykardym. Siz mekdebe gidiberin, yzyňyzdan bararyn.
  - Jennet, siz ejem bilen oturiberin, men kuňýada nahar bişirjek.
  - Salam, hoş geldiňiz, geçiberin. Nahar iýiberin.
  - Çagalar, siz sagat alta çenli oýnaberin, ene-ataňyz yzyňyzdan ýediň ýarynda geler.
  - Tom, çäýiňyzy içiberin, häzir palow hem getirjek.

Unit 13

- 13.1
1. Kitapda näçe sany surat bar? Baş sany.
  2. Obaňda näçe sany meýletinçi bar? Dört sany.
  3. Sende näçe sany köwüş bar? Alty sany.
  4. Seň doganyňda näçe sany maşyn bar? Iki sany.
  5. Oň mekdebinde näçe sany mugallym işleýä? Otuz ýedi sany.
  6. Saglyk öýünde näçe sany şepagat uýasy işleýä? Ýigrimi sekiz sany.
- 13.2
1. Adamlar Baharlyda yomut dialektinde gürleşädi.
  2. Jeren geçen ýyl biz bilen ýygy-ýygdydan duşuşyady.
  3. Okuwçylar goşgulary çalt ýat tutýadylar.
  4. Nurýagdy Aşgabatlylar bilen lebap dialektinde gürleşädi.
  5. Tomus kanikulynda biz dynç alyp hezil edýädik.
  6. Çagalar nätanyş adamlardan utanýadylar.
- 13.3
1. Ýok, gürleşemzokdyk.
  2. Ýok, gürlämokdym.
  3. Ýok, gorkanokdylar.
  4. Ýok, ýygnaňokdyň.
  5. Ýok, göçüremzokdyk.
  6. Ýok, utanamokdym.
- 13.4
1. Sen çaga wagtyň iňlisçe öwrenmäge synanyşdyňmy?
  2. Ol ýaş wagty hemmelerden tapawutlanýady.
  3. Men okuwçy wagtym köp erteki ýat tutýadym.
  4. Siz talyp wagtyňyz umumy ýaşayş jaýynda ýaşadyňyz.
  5. Olar boş wagty hezil edip futbol oýnaýalar.
  6. Zöhre direktor wagty biz mugallymdyk.
- 13.5
1. göçürilmek
  2. maslahat edilmek
  3. görülmek
  4. dakylmak
  5. döwürlemek
  6. alynmak
  7. gürlenmek
  8. ýatlanmak
  9. diýilmek
  10. başlanmak
- 13.6
1. Lager barada köp maslahat edilýä.
  2. Parahatçylyk Korpusy 1961-nji ýylda döredildi.
  3. Geçen hepde kitaphana üçin köp kitap ýygnaýdy.
  4. Öý işi göçürildi.
  5. Iňlis dili sapaklar taýýarlandy.
  6. Köp adamlar aldanar.
- 13.7
1. Men çagakam, güjükden gorkýadym.
  2. Sen okuwçy kaň mugallymlary aldaýadyň.
  3. Ol ýaşka köp kasseta ýygnaýady.
  4. Biz ýaşkak Lebap welaýatynda ýaşadyk.
  5. Siz talyp kaňyz, bize köp gelyädiňiz.
  6. Olar esger käler köp maşk etmäge synanyşadylar.
- 13.8
1. Biz sapakdakak mugallymlardan gorkýas.
  2. Sen Aşgabat dakaň dostuň bilen duşuşdyňmy?
  3. Dursun Parahatçylyk Korpusy ndaka meýletinçilere duşdy.
  4. Talyplar mekdepe dekäler mugallymlar bilen gürleşdi.
  5. Maksat saglyk öýünde deka täze projékt taýýarlady.
  6. Olar aeroport dakalar, pasportlaryny ýitirdi.
- 13.9
1. Ol şäherde işleýäkä dostlaryna duşdy.
  2. Men bazara barýakam Gözeli görerin.
  3. Siz daga münmäge synanyşýakanyz howa gowy boldy.
  4. Olar kitap ýazýakalar köp maslahat edýäler.
  5. Biz institutda okaýakak tapawutlanýadyk.
  6. Biz Hazarda dynç alýakak köp balyk iýeris.
- 13.10
1. Olar aýdym aýdyp durkalar direktor olara käýedi.
  2. Mugallymym sapak okadyp otyrka oň ruçkasy döwürledi.
  3. Men Maryda ýaşap ýörkä ony günde görýädim.
  4. Sen oň bilen telefonda gürleşip otyrkaň men senden hiç zat sorajak däl.
  5. Sen Amerikada işläp ýörkäň niredede ýaşarsyň?
  6. Biz saňa günde garaşyp durkak köp täze maşyny görýäs.
- 13.11
1. Ol barka biz ondan uçaryň reýsini soraly.
  2. Sen barkaň senden telefon nomer alaly.
  3. Biz barkak ejeme kömek edeli.
  4. Öýde hiç kim ýokka hemme süýjüleri iýeli.
  5. Kakam öýde ýokka Zöhrä jaň edeli.
  6. Biz daýzam ýokka öýi arassalaly.
  7. Öýde ejem ýokka oňa sowgat taýýarlaly.
- 13.12
1. Oň kompýuteri barka bize kitap ýazmaga kömekleşdi.
  2. Seň puluň barka täze jaý aldyňmy?
  3. Olaryň kitaby ýokka öý işini ýat tutanokdylar.
  4. Biziň itimiz ýokka öýe ogry girdi.
  5. Seň dostuň ýokka içiň gysdymy?
  6. Meň sözlüğim ýokka köp sözleri terjime edip bilemokdym.
- 13.13
1. Aşgabatda türkmenlerden başga ors, özbek, ermeni, gazak we beýleki milletler ýaşaya.
  2. Ahaldan başga Balkanda we Lebapda boldum.
  3. Men Aşgabatdan başga Maryda we Balkanabatda boldum.
  4. Tekeler Ahaldan başga Türkmenistanyň köp ýerlerinde ýaşaya.
  5. Ýomut dialektinden başga ärsary, teke, nohur we ş.m. dialektleri bilýän.
  6. Köpetdagdan başga Köýtendagy we Balkandagy bilýän.
- 13.14
1. Ýok, Marydaky.
  2. Ýok, ors bazardaky.
  3. Ýok, şäherdäki.
  4. Ýok, dostumdaky.
  5. Ýok, institutdaky.
  6. Ýok, Türkmenistandaky.
- 13.15
1. ertirki sapak
  2. 2002-nji ýyldaky toý
  3. şu aýky okuw
  4. indiki ýylky duşuşyk
  5. Täze ýyldaky Aýazbaba
  6. geçen hepdeki maslahat
- 13.16
1. Amerikada ýaşanda.
  2. Toýa gidemde.
  3. Dostuňyzy göreňizde.
  4. Deňze gidemizde.
  5. Konserde baranda.
  6. Pul soramyzda.
- 13.17
1. Sen bişirip gutaraňsoň, maňa jaň et.
  2. Sen saglyk öýünden geleňsoň, dynjyňy al.
  3. Biz Mähri bilen bazara gidip gelemizsoň, nahar bişireris.
  4. Olar ýygnağa gidip gelensoň, gürrüň berdiler.
  5. Men kino görüp bolamsoň, saňa düşündirerin.
  6. Röwşen daşarda oýnap gelensoň, kitap okasyn.
- 13.18
1. Dynçgünü bolansoň şu gün işe gitmedim.
  2. Utanamsoň olar bilen tanyşmadym.
  3. Ol giç gelensoň men oň bilen duşuşmadym.

4. Biz futbol oýnamagy halamyzsoň olardan tapawutlanýas.
  5. Ol başga şähere gidensoň sen oňa duşmarsyň.
  6. Ol bizi köp aldansoň biz ony halamzok.
- 13.19
1. Ýok, gelmäňkä.
  2. Ýok, gitmäňkä.
  3. Ýok, barmankaňyz.
  4. Ýok, iýmäňkäler.
  5. Ýok, getirmäňkäň.
  6. Ýok, döwmäňkäm.
- 13.20
1. Ýatmazdan öň saz diňleýäs.
  2. Gitmezden öň çyrany öçür.
  3. Barmazdan öň jaň etdiler.
  4. Ýuwmazdan öň süpürmeli.
  5. Süpürmezden öň ýujak.
  6. Geýmezden öň ütükleýä.
- 13.21
1. Dişini ýuwmazdan öň nahar iýsin.
  2. Işe gitmezden öň geýinmeli.
  3. Satyn almazdan öň geýip gördüm.
  4. İşlemezden öň dynç alýas.
  5. Aýtmazdan öň pikirleniň.
  6. Ýatmazdan öň oka.
- 13.22
1. Ol 1994-1998-nji ýyllarda Lebapdaky Institutda okady.
  2. Ol 2002-2003-nji ýyllarda Aşgabatdaky mekdepde işledi.
  3. Ol 2003-2004-nji ýyllarda Amerikadaky taslama bilen işledi.
- 13.23
1. Ol institutda okanda Lebapda ýaşady.
  2. Ol taslama bilen işlände Amerikada ýaşady.
  3. Ol mekdepde okanda obada ýaşady.
  4. Ol durmuşa çykanda Maryda ýaşady.
- 13.24
1. Ol institutda okansoň durmuşa çykdy.
  2. Ol durmuşa çykansoň taslama bilen işledi.
  3. Ol taslama bilen işlemezden öň mekdepde işledi.
  4. Ol institutda okamazdan öň obada okady.
  5. Ol mekdepde işlemezden öň durmuşa çykdy.